

**The Ramakrishna Mission  
Institute of Culture Library**

**Presented by**

**Dr. Baridbaran Mukerji**

**RMICL-8**

**4323**





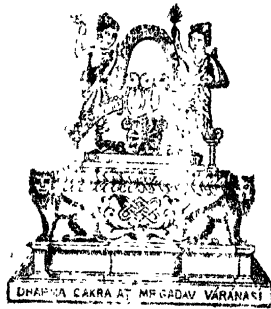






# JOURNAL AND TEXT

Buddhist Text Society of India.



EDITED BY

ŚARAT CHANDRĀ DĀS, C. I. E.

1894.

CALCUTTA:

PRINTED AT THE BAHUJIST MISSION PRESS.

## CONTENTS.

1	Proceedings of the Society	...	...	...
2	Nāga or Serpent demi-gods	...	...	...
3	Story of the Conversion of Gopāla Nāga	...	...	...
4	The Sanskrit text of Gopāla-nāga-damanam	...	...	...
5	Stūpa-Avadāna	...	...	...
6	The Sanskrit text of Stūpāvadānam	...	...	...
7	Explanations of the mystic astrological chart obtained from the Temple of Suñ-du-Sze in Peking	...	...	...

## SANSKRIT TEXT.

1.	Bodhicharyāvatāram	...	...	...
2.	Introduction to "Vṛttamālākhya"	...	...	...
3.	Vṛttamālākhya	...	...	...
4.	Dharmapada	...	...	...

## APPENDIX I.

1.	A Story of Serpent-worship	...	...	...
2.	The Manasā, or Nāga Pūchamī Ceremony	...	...	...
3.	The Ditching-human relationship	...	...	...

<b>RMIC LIBRARY</b>	
Acc. No.	4323
Class No.	205
Date	10.8.70
St. Card	
Class.	
Cat.	
Bk. Card	
Check	

## Proceedings of the Society.

The Annual Meeting of the Buddhist Text Society was held on the 8th March, Thursday evening, at the Dalhousie Institute, Calcutta. The Chair was occupied by the newly-elected President, The Hon'ble Sir Alfred Croft, M.A., K.C.I.E.

The proceedings were opened by the retiring President, Sri Narendranath Sen, who said, that this was the second Annual Meeting of the Society, and the report, to be read shortly, would show it had a record of useful work during the past year, and that the Society had been gaining support from year to year. The *Journal* of the Society had taken a high place, and was appreciated where read. He had to congratulate the council on having secured Sir Alfred Croft as their President for the present year.

### PRELIMINARY REMARKS.

SIR ALFRED CROFT, rising, said:—"Before calling on the Honorary Secretary to read the Annual Report, I wish to say one or two words on my own account. In the first place, I have to thank you for the high compliment you have paid me in asking me to be the President of this Society. The Society is young, but it occupies, I think, a unique position in the learned world. So far as I know, no other Society has precisely the same objects as this, and none deals with the same subject matter. The growing interest that has been taken in quite recent years in the Tibetan language, in the literature and history of Tibet, and indeed in all that relates to Buddhism and its documents, whether in its original Indian home or in the countries in which it afterwards took root,—these circumstances rendered the foundation of some such Society as this a necessity: and we may congratulate ourselves on having been the first to enter a practically unexplored field. I am very glad to hear that the Society and its work have already attracted the respectful attention of the learned in other countries; that its position seems to be established, and its finances prosperous. If we can only secure the same industry and learning for the work of the Society in the future as have characterized it in the past, as evidenced by the four numbers of the *Journal* already issued, we may look forward with well-founded confidence to a useful and honourable career.

"In the second place, I have to explain and, if possible, to justify my own connexion with the Society as its President. I know no Sanskrit and no Tibetan; and my knowledge of the history and doctrines of Buddhism is merely of the sort that one picks up in the course of miscellaneous reading. But yet I think I may claim credit for some share in the preliminary events that finally led to the foundation of this Society. When Sarat Chandra Das first disclosed to me his desire to study Tibetan, I gave him the warmest encouragement, pointing out to him what wealth there lay in the untrodden field that invited his footsteps. When he afterwards received an invitation from the Tibetan authorities to visit Tibet, I was able to smooth the way for him by obtaining the warm approval of Sir Ashley Eden, the Lieutenant-Governor, and by securing the consent of the Government of India to his journey, with all the necessary equipment, and with presents befitting the occasion.\* The records of the Asiatic Society of Bengal show what results of the highest value were secured to Tibetan scholarship by his sojourn in that country. Finally, I supported him to the best of my ability in the great undertaking in which he has been engaged for the last few years,—the compilation

\* This refers to the second journey which Sri Sarat Chandra made to Tibet in 1881.

of a Tibetan Sanskrit Dictionary,—and I succeeded in obtaining the Government to his being placed on special duty for that purpose. I claim to have taken some part in the earlier stages of the history of this Society, I hope it will be understood that I do so, not with the object of glorifying myself, but rather in my own defence, as offering some excuse or palliation for what may be regarded as an act of presumption on my part in accepting the Presidentship of this Society. It comes to this, in fact, that if I have not scaled the fortress of Buddhist learning, I have planted a ladder and helped others to scale it; and for this useful, if humble, work, I hope I may claim whatever credit is due.

"I will now ask the Honorary Secretary to be good enough to read the Report."

The Maháraj Kumar Benoy Kríṣṇa read the Report, which follows:—

"The progress that this Society has made during the last two years since the inaugural meeting, on April 3rd, 1892, till now, may be characterised as slow but steady—slow, because our countrymen have been hesitating to accord to it that encouragement which is essential for the growth of all institutions of the kind at the outset; steady, for in spite of their indifference we have kept on doing our duties in connection with it. The technical nature of the institution and the uninteresting character of its proceedings to the public have also to a large extent been the cause of its slow growth. The *Journal* of the Society being devoted to original and hitherto unknown subjects addresses itself to a very limited number, even among those who take interest in literary matters. In the face of these impediments the progress that the Buddhist Text Society has made within the short space of its existence is far from discouraging. The reception, which some European Orientalists and publishers of Europe have given to the *Journal*, has enabled us to persevere in the arduous work of making investigations in the vast unexplored field of Buddhist literature, history, and medicine. If the learned public of this country accord a similar reception to the Society, the object with which it was started—the publication of texts—will be fulfilled. The Society has issued four parts of the *Journal* during the last twelve months. They contain learned contributions from R. C. Dutt, Esq., C.S., C.I.E.; B. De, Esq., M.A., C.S.; *Sri* Nobin Chandra Das, M.A.; Pandit Hara Prasád Sástri, M.A.; Rev. Sumangala Pradhána Náyaka, of Colombo, and the Maháthero Seelakkhanda, of Ceylon. The Society's grateful acknowledgments are due to its retiring President, *Sri* Narendra Nath Sen, for the keen interest which he has taken in all its proceedings from the time of its foundation. The term of holding office having expired, the Hon'ble Sir A. Croft, M.A., K.C.I.E., has been duly elected President of the Society at the last meeting of the Council. Under his distinguished guidance, the Buddhist Text Society of India, it is hoped, will make its work appreciated by the learned public. At the same meeting of the Council the following gentlemen were duly elected Vice-Presidents:—Mr. G. A. Grierson, the Honourable Dr. Mahendra Lal Sircar, and *Sri* Narendra Nath Sen."

Sarat Chandra Das announced the presentations and donations to the Society and read a note on *Vishúchiká*. Dr. Amrita Lal Sircar, L.M.S., read a supplementary note on *Vishúchiká*. Sarat Chandra Das exhibited a mystic picture. Dr. Gustavo Oppert, Ph. D., late Principal, Madras University College, read a note on the Doctrine of Transmigration, by Mr. Krishnamacharya, Attorney-at-law, Pondicherry. Sarat Chandra Das explained the doctrine by pictures. Pandit Annadá Prasád Sarasvatí read a translation of the Stúpa Avadána, and Sarat Chandra Das commented on it. The Maharaj-Kumár exhibited the *Bharat Munjari* and *Ramáyan Kathásár*.

## VOTE OF THANKS.

The PRESIDENT said he had now to move a cordial vote of thanks to *Sri Narendra Nath Sen* for his services as President of the Society during the past year. The difficulty in establishing a Society of this kind was to find such a person of position willing to undertake its direction at the outset. It might turn out a success, or it might be a failure; and people were generally reluctant to assume responsibility in a doubtful matter. The Society was therefore all the time indebted to *Sri Narendra Nath Sen*, not only for giving it a start, but also for carrying it so successfully through the probationary period of its existence. The Society had now established itself; and a considerable share of the credit for this result was due to the President. The part that he had taken in the foundation of the Society could not but be a source of satisfaction to him in future years. He hoped that the vote of thanks would be carried by acclamation.

*Sri Narendra Nath Sen*, in proposing a vote of thanks to the Chair, expressed his gratitude for the terms in which his service had been acknowledged. He had simply tried to do his duty—and nothing more.

*Maharaj-Kumar Benoy Krishna*, in seconding the vote of thanks, said that the way in which *Sir Alfred Croft* had conducted the meeting this evening had raised hopes that he would continue to take an interest in, and fulfil the mission of, the Society.

The following Presentations were announced :—

1. *The Asiatic Quarterly Review* for January 1894.
2. *The Monist-Philosophical and Scientific Journal*, Chicago.
3. *The Lucifer*, for January 1894.
4. *The Polynesian Journal of Antiquities*, for the last quarter of 1893.

The following Donations to the Society's funds were thankfully acknowledged :—

Mr. S. T. Krishnamāchārya, Attorney-at-law, Pondicherry	Rs. 50
<i>Sri</i> Probodh Chunder Chatterjea	... 50
<i>Sri</i> Nirodh Nāth Mukhopādhyāya, of Calcutta	... 30

The HONORARY SECRETARY read the following extract from a BUDDHIST WORK, where the name *Vishūchikā* occurs.

Once on a time, *Prasenajit*, King of *Kośala*, in ancient *Oudh*, riding on a fleet horse, with a number of followers entered the forest for the purpose of hunting. He possessed many personal accomplishments. His appearance was very beautiful. Entering the most delightful part of the forest, while he was alighting from his horse, all on a sudden, a village maiden of exquisite beauty presented herself before him. To him she appeared like the goddess of Love. He talked to her, and soon became captivated by her bewitching manners and charms. Her name was *Mallikā*. Like the banner of *Cupid*, that mind-born god, she stood over his loving heart. A sweet smile ever sat on her lips. The King offered to marry her; she readily agreed to the proposal. Taking her with him on the back of his elephant, the king returned to his capital.

The name of the chief Queen was *Varshākara*, who had given birth to a son (who according to the history of *Tibet* was web-footed, besides possessing blue oblique eyes. These signs being interpreted by the court astrologers as very ominous for the kingdom and the king, the child was thrown into the *Ganges* packed in a copper vessel).

In course of time *Mallikā* gave birth to a son, called *Virudhaka* who growing up, acquired great proficiency in learning by his diligence and assiduity. It so happened that once, accompanied by his companion named *Dukhamukha*, he rode towards the forest of the *Sākyas* for the purpose of hunting.

He was met by the haughty youths of the Sákya race who treated him with contempt. They scornfully called him the son of the hand-maid Malliká. Unable to bear the slight, and burning with spite and anger, he determined to take possession of his father's throne that he might turn the entire force of Kosála to the destruction of the Sákya's. His father was alive. How should he gain his end? So he sought counsel from the Prime-minister Cháráyana, under whom there were five hundred officers.

An opportunity presented itself for maturing his plans. At this time the thought of religion dawned in the king's mind. Buddha had been preaching the doctrine of Renunciation and *Nirvána* at Srávastí. The king went to hear the sacred sermons, little suspecting the intrigues of his son and Prime-minister against his throne. King Prasenajit possessed purity, both of the mind and body. So one day mounting his chariot he went with Cháráyana to see the Blessed Buddha. Leaving the king in the company of the great sage, Cháráyana returned to the town and gave out that the King Prasenajit had taken the vows of renunciation, leaving the throne to his son Virudhaka, who in haste was proclaimed king of Kosála. When Prasenajit returned to the camp, he found it empty, without his retinue and guards. The minister was not there, nor was his chariot in attendance. Astonished at this desertion, depressed at heart he slowly walked towards the town. Before he had proceeded long, he saw from a distance the queen Varshákará coming with Malliká to meet him. Being told that Virudhaka was crowned king, at the false rumour of his abdication, Prasenajit sent Malliká to the palace desiring her to share with her son the kingdom of Kosála. Then taking Varshákará with him, and assuming the guise of a pilgrim, he set out for Rájagriha the capital of his friend King Ajáta Satru.

During the journey, not having any food to eat, oppressed with hunger he ate a rotten radish, and being thirsty on account of the fatigues of the long and tedious journey, he frequently drank foul water on the way. This brought upon him when he arrived at Rájagriha the disease called *Visúchiká*. Hearing that the king of Kosála had arrived at his capital, King Ajáta Satru went to receive him. He found Prasenajit dead, and his body filled with dust. Queen Varshákará performed the funeral obsequies of her royal husband, and when the funeral pyre was lighted she jumped on it with the heroism of a true "*Sati*." Ajáta Satru was overwhelmed with grief at the tragic death of his friend, and to alleviate his sorrows went to see the Blessed One.

स जीर्णमूलकं सुक्ता कर्ममूलमिवायतम् । क्षारं पीत्वा च पानीयम् पपाताप्रविस्त्रिचक्रः ।

अनियतामविज्ञाय मोहाय पतते जनः । स चापायनिकायस्य कायस्योपायदृष्ट्या ॥

अजातशत्रुः श्रुत्वा कोशलेश्वरमागतम् । अभ्येत्य पांशुपूर्णास्यं विगतासुं ददर्श तम् ॥

तस्य जायानुयातस्य स कृत्वा देहसत्क्रियाम् । भगवन्तं ययौ द्रुमुं सुगतं दुःखशान्तये ॥

In the 21st *Pallava* of the *Avadána* Kalpalatá, called the *Jetavana pratigraháavadána*, mention is made of *Visúchiká* :—

ब्राह्मणेनाखिले तस्मिन् कन्या-शुक्ले प्रतिश्रुते । तमादरात् गृह्यतिर्भोजनाय न्यमन्त्रयत् ॥

स सुक्ता विविधान् तत्र मध्यमोव्यमयन्ततः । रात्रौ विस्त्रिचक्रान्तांशुक्रोश्च विपुलव्ययः ॥

In former times there lived in Srávastí, a householder named Anátha-piṇḍada. He had a son named Ja'sagata. When this son attained the age of puberty, Anátha became eager to secure a handsome bride for him. Accordingly he engaged a Bráhmaṇa as match-maker. Proceeding to Rájagriha,

the capital of Magadha, the Bráhmaṇ met with a householder whose beautiful daughter he heard, was of a marriageable age. Now this householder said he would not give away his daughter in marriage, until a rich nuptial present was given to him; it being the usage of his family to take *Pan* (price of the bride). When the match-maker agreed to arrange for the present, the householder showed much attention to the Bráhmaṇ, giving him a sumptuous dinner. Having greedily eaten the various dainties that were served at the table, the match-maker fell ill at night, being attacked with *Viśúchikā*. He cried aloud on account of the excruciating pains from which he suffered.

Dr. Amritalál Sircar, L.M.S., made the following supplementary remarks on the disease (*Viśúchikā*) referred to above :—

A few passages from the most ancient authorities on Hindu medicine with their literal translation in English, will show that cholera, in the form it now exists, was unknown in ancient India.

To quote from *Charaka Vimansthān—Chapter II.*

Physicians have divided the disorders of the stomach into two classes, *Viśúchikā* and *Alasaka*, according to the condition of the bowels. In *Viśúchikā*, there is an upward and downward flow, i.e., a vomiting and purging. When there is excess of wind in this disease, gastrodynia, suppression of urine, bruising pain all over the body, dryness of the mouth, fainting, forgetfulness, loss of appetite, contraction of tendons, and suppression of stools will take place. When bile becomes predominant, fever, diarrhoea, burning sensation of the body internally, thirst, forgetfulness and delirium will supervene. In the case where phlegm is predominant, coryza, anorexia, indigestion, fever ushered in by chill (ague) *malaise* and heaviness of limbs will be the marked symptoms."

To quote from—

*Suśruta-Uttaratantra—Chapter 56.*

"On account of indigestion the wind becomes irritated and produces a painful sensation in the body of the patient like that of the pricking of needles. Owing to this physicians call this disease *Viśúchikā*.—*Śúchikā* meaning a needle. Men versed in the Śāstras, learned people, and moderate eaters seldom suffer from *Viśúchikā*. Greedy people, and those who have no control over their desires, get this disease. In *Viśúchikā* the following symptoms appear :—Fainting, diarrhoea, vomiting, thirst, gastrodynia, forgetfulness, cramps, yawning, bruising sensation all over the body, discoloration of the skin, shivering pain in the cardiac region, and weakness of the head. If the teeth, lips, and nails of the patient become yellowish-brown; if there is no sense whatever; if the vomiting is too severe and eyes sunk into their sockets; if the voice is very low-pitched and the joints seem to be loose, then there is no hope for his recovery."

According to—

*Bāhata-Sūtrasthān—Chapter 8.*

"People, who have no control over their desires, by stuffing their stomachs with unripe and indigestible food, bring on *Alasaka* and *Viśúchikā* upon themselves. These are due to the pressing and consequent agitation and irritation of the wind, bile, and phlegm in the stomach. In the latter of the two diseases, the wind being irritated, several kinds of pain, like the pricking of needles, are produced, and hence the name of the disease (*Viśúchikā*).

"In *Viśúchikā*, where wind is predominant, there is gastrodynia, shivering, suppression of urine and stools. Where there is pre-excess of bile, there is fever, profuse diarrhoea burning sensation of the body, thirst, fainting, &c., &c. In the case where phlegm is predominant, there will be coryza, heaviness of the limbs, loss of speech, and flowing in of saliva."

From the above illustrations it will be seen that the symptoms of *Viśúchikā* do not exactly coincide with the symptoms of cholera. Dr. Macnamara in his treatise on Asiatic cholera quoted certain passages from *Suśruta* to establish his view about the Indian origin of cholera, but at last he was doubtful if the description corresponded with the symptoms of the cholera of our age. He observed—quoting from *Suśruta* :—"The patient is attacked with vomiting, purging, faintness, thirst, pain in the abdomen, yawning, forgetfulness, burning heat in the stomach, duskiness of the surface



of the body, pain in the head and heart." The worst symptoms are "blueness of the gums, lips, and nails, diminution of the senses, coldness of the body, sunken eyes, suppressed voice, a feeling of complete lassitude;" but "if burning of the palms of the hands, and body, accompanied with sharp vomiting" occur, the patient is likely to recover; and "should he digest his food all danger is passed," the patient obtaining immediate relief, the purging stops and he is in comfort. If this description refers to cholera, says Dr. Macnamara, "the disease must have been in existence for many centuries."

Dr. Mahendralal Sircar in the *Calcutta Journal of Medicine*, of June and July 1883, proved by indirect evidence, quoting several ancient Hindu and Tibetan authorities on the subject, that cholera was not of Indian origin.

I must conclude in the language of Dr. Sircar: "Was *Visūchikā* the primitive parent of cholera? Is there evolution in disease as there is in animated nature? This is a question well worth a most careful and searching investigation; for if solved in the affirmative, it will open entirely a new field for hygiene and therapeutics."

N. B.—*Kavirāj Bijoyratna Kavirājan*, a distinguished medical authority of Bengal, is of opinion that *Visūchikā* was a form of diarrhoea, which took the place of cholera in ancient India. He has very kindly sent me the following extracts from *Charaka* and *Sūruta* medical works, in support of his views on the subject:—*Ed.*

## विस्त्रुचिका ।

तं द्विविधमाम-प्रदोषमाचक्षते भिषजो विस्त्रुचिकामलसञ्च ।  
तत्र विस्त्रुचिकामूर्च्छाश्च प्रदत्तामदोषां यथोक्तरूपां विधात् ॥  
तत्र वातः शूलानाहः फण्डसुखशोषमूर्च्छा ।  
अमाप्रिवैषम्य सिराकुक्षनसंस्तम्भनानि करोति ॥  
पित्तं पुनर्ज्वरातिसारान्तिर्द्वाहटष्णामदभ्रमप्रलपनानि ।  
श्लेष्मा तु चर्द्दरोचका विपाकशीतज्वरालस्यगात्रगौरवाणि ॥

( चरक विमान-स्थाने श्याध्यायः ) ।

सूचीभिरिव गात्राणि तुदन् सन्तिष्ठते ऽनिलः । यस्याजीर्णेन सा वैद्यैरुच्यते तु विस्त्रुचिका ॥  
न तां परिमिताहारा लभन्ते विदितागमाः । मूत्रास्तामजितात्मानो लभन्ते ऽशनलोलुपाः ॥

मूर्च्छातिसारो वमथुः पिपासा शूलं अमोददृष्टन-वृत्तमनदाहाः ।

वैषम्यकम्पौ हृदये रुजश्च भवन्ति तस्यां शिरसश्च भेदः ॥

यः श्याव-दन्तौष्ठ-नखाल्प-संज्ञो वम्यर्द्धितोभ्यन्तर-जात-नेत्रः ।

क्षामस्वरः सूर्वविमुक्तसन्धिर्यायान्नरोऽसौ पुनरागमाय ॥

( सुश्रुतस्रोत्तर-तन्त्रे षट् पञ्चाशदध्यायः )

पीडमाना हि वाताद्या युगपत्तेन कोपिताः ।

आमेनाग्नेन दुष्टेन तदेवाविश्य कुर्वन्ते ॥

विष्टम्भयन्तोऽलसकं आवयन्तो विस्त्रुचिकाम् ।

अधरोत्तरमार्गाभ्यां सहसैवाजितवत्मनः ॥

विविधैर्वेदगोत्रैर्देवाध्यादि भृशः कोपतः ।

सूचीभिरिव गात्राणि विध्यतीति विस्त्रुचिका ॥

तत्र श्रुतमस्माद् कस्मिन्मोदयोऽनिनात् ।

पिताम्बरातिसारान्तराह दृढ प्रत्ययदयः ।

कामाच्छेदक.गुणता वाक्यस्मृतीवनादयः ॥

( वाक्यद्वय कृत्वा निम्नोऽध्यायः ) ।

Dr. Gustave Oppert, read the following paper communicated through the honorary Secretary :—

ON THE DOCTRINES OF TRANSMIGRATION AND *EKOTIBHĀVA*, ACCORDING TO BRAHMANISM AND BUDDHISM.

By S. T. KRISHNAMACHĀRYA.

The able article of *Srī* Sarat Chandra Das on the Doctrine of Transmigration, in the *Journal and Text* of the Buddhist Text Society, has cleared up mystery in Buddhism which was hitherto inexplicable and irreconcilable. In our country is Buddhism so well studied as in Tibet, and any exposition by a Tibetan Theologian must be accepted as orthodox. The popular opinion of Buddhist philosophy is that,—(1) According to Buddhism everything, including the inner being, is a series of momentary conscious states; (2) that the doctrine of the Five *Skandas* (the law of Association of Ideas), is an invention to explain the Idea of Permanency or Continuity; and (3) that the Buddhists believe in the Doctrine of Transmigration of Souls. We all know that these Ideas are irreconcilable. There is no possibility of holding the doctrine of Transmigration if we cannot believe in a permanent soul, and if the soul is believed to be permanent there is no necessity of the doctrine of the Five *Skandas*, which plays a very important part in Buddhism. Speaking of the soul which undergoes Transmigration, the learned writer says, "A *Salva* exists from all eternity and may undergo any number of Transmigrations." Again; he says, "That Buddhism upholds the doctrine of *Sātvic* immortality." These are according to him the opinions of the Lamas of Tibet. These assertions at once prove how unfounded are the opinions that Buddhism holds, that the soul is nothing but a series of conscious states without a permanent substratum, and how true is the *Nyāya* Doctrine, "That Transmigration is possible only on the belief that the soul is permanent."

The question now to be considered is—'what are the Five *Skandas* and is there any utility in holding to them?' In my opinion the Five *Skandas* are introduced to explain the cause of *Samsāra*, in other words, the Fall of Man or the Origin of Sin. In the *Bhāgavat Gītā* we read as follows: "By what is man propelled to commit sins, seemingly against his will and as if constrained by some secret force?" Krishna says, "It is *Kāma* (lust) which instigates him. The objects are more powerful than the senses. But the *Manas* is stronger than the objects; and the *Buddhi* is stronger than *Manas*, and *Kāma* is still more powerful than *Buddhi*," (vide 3rd chapter *Bhāgavat Gītā*). Thus, according to the doctrine of *Bhāgavat Gītā*, the cause of the fall of the Soul or *Vijñāna*, are—(1) The senses with the objects; (2) *Manas*; (3) *Buddhi*; and (4) *Kāma*.

The senses with the objects is really the *Rūpa Skandha*, for in the Hindu and Buddhist language it is explained as *सविषयकेन्द्रियाणि* = रूपः स्पर्शः । The Brāhmanical *Manas* मनः, corresponds to the Buddhist *वेदना* and the *बुद्धि* (*Buddhi*) = चिन्ता, and lastly *Kāma* (काम) corresponds to *संस्कार* because काम and

*Samskára* is explained as रागद्वेषौ. When these four begin to act on the Soul or *Vijñána* we have the beginning of *Samsárā*. So the Five *Skandas* is simply a mode of explaining the origin of sin. Thus in Bráhmaism and Buddhism the doctrine of the Five *Skandas* is necessary to explain the doctrine of Transmigration.

#### EKOTIBHÁVA.

The surest way to get rid of Transmigration or re-incarnation is the meditation of *Ekotibháva*. This word in Sanskrit is derived from *eka*=one, *uta*=sewn, and *bháva*=existence, and the phrase *Ekotibháva* means the existence having sewn in one. As far as we recollect, the first mention of this word in the Buddhistic works occurs in the *Lalitavistara*. In chapter 22nd of this work we are told, when Buddha was practising the meditation referred to in the 47th Sûtra of the 1st Book of Yoga philosophy, he meditated on *Ekotibháva* and he enjoyed supreme bliss. Now, what is this *Ekotibháva* and have we any mention of it in any ancient Sanskrit writings, as the means of procuring emancipation? In the *Mundakopanishad* we read the following verse as giving an explanation of the Vedic sense of *Ekotibháva*: "In Him is sewn (सोतं) the heavens, earth, atmosphere, and the mind with the organs. Know Him to be One (एकः) and dismiss all other words, for He is the Bridge for Immortality."

Again we read in the *Gîtā*, "All things are sewn (सोतम्) in me as precious gems in a string."

Thus we see in the *Ekotibháva* meditation, the object of meditation should be the cause from which everything proceeds. It is according to Bráhmaism *Brahmá*, and according to Buddhism, it is Buddha.

ये धमा हेतुप्रभवाः हेतुत्वेण तयागतः ।

अभवदनेवाच्च यो निरोध एवंबादौ सहायसमः ॥

# JOURNAL

## OF THE

### BUDDHIST TEXT SOCIETY OF INDIA.

#### NAGA OR SERPENT DEMI-GODS.

(*Compiled from Tibetan works.*)

• The chief place of residence of the *Nāgas* is called *Bhogavatī*—the Land of enjoyments. It is situated in the nether world, 3,000 *Yōjanas* below the depth of the great ocean. The *Nāgas* are, according to the nature of their faith in the holy religion, divided into two classes :—Those that do care for religion, and those that do not care for it. The former do good to human beings, and the latter, being naturally bent on mischief, bring troubles on them. The mischievous *Nāgas* are always troubled with showers of burning sand. Heaps of burning sand fall on them to scald their persons and to disfigure their fair sex. After each such visitation the *Nāgas* recover from the burning effects only to be burnt again by succeeding showers. These storms of burning sand are in fact the *kārmic* curse of the *Nāgā* land. The *Nāgas* that are devoted to Buddhism enjoy a general immunity from these infernal storms. \* •

#### THE CHIEF CAUSES OF BIRTH IN THE *NĀGA* LOKA, THE ABODE OF THE *NĀGA* DEMI-GODS.

Whoever under the influence of passion becomes blinded with anger, and under its passionate impulse sets fire to the *Vihāras* (monasteries) of the holy congregation, of houses, towns, villages, &c., after death, is born in hell, there to suffer the torments of various descriptions. Some of these sufferers in course of time escape from hell and are re-born into the class of animals, called *Tiryak*, some as snakes, others as *Nāga* demi-gods in the nether world.

\* In the 60th *Pallava* of the *Avadāna Kalpalatā*—the story of *Nāga Kumāra*, the following account of showers of burning sand occurs :—

A certain *Nāga* named *Dhana* lived with his family on the sea-shore. Hot sand used to fall at all times on their bodies. This was a source of great trouble to them. Once *Sudhana* son of the *Nāga* *Dhana*, asked his father, why it was that showers of hot sand caused so much trouble to them. Was there no charm or spell that could put an end to the unwelcome visitation? Was it true that all the *Nāgas* were subject to that kind of suffering? To this the father replied :—Yes, it is a pest to which all *Nāgas* are subject but only those who embrace the holy Buddhist faith, enjoy immunity from it, the other serpents remain in a state of perpetual fear. They are miserable, as they are destitute of the blessings of the divine creed. At that time *Jina* resided in the *Jetavana* grove at *Srāvastī*. He used to alleviate the sufferings of all distressed creatures by the nectar of his sublime precepts. Hearing this *Sudhana* taking choicest flowers with him set out for *Jetavana*. Having strewn the flowers at the feet of the Blessed One he prostrated himself in profound veneration before him. The touch of *Jina*'s feet was miraculously soothing to his burnt body. *Jina* delivered a sermon of moral precepts to him and thereby alleviated the sufferings of those *Nāgas* who heard it.

In consequence of the misdeeds of their former existences, such as burning other people's houses, *Viháras*, temples, &c., burning sand and fire particles at times fall on them to torment them.

The *Nágas* of the happier class, *i. e.*, those that are pious and devoted to religion, particularly to Buddhism, are mild. They seldom give expression to their angry passion, consequently storms of burning sand never blow on them.

Their abodes are generally delightful, and possessed of springs and lakes smiling with lilies and lotuses of various shades of colour, and of rich castles built of precious stones of various sizes and colours. Their houses are magnificent in appearance, peculiar in shape and design. Even the walls which surround the superb mansions of the *Nága* Rajas are built of coloured precious stones—green, red and yellow.

The *Nágas* are possessed of the seven kinds of gems of untold value, which emit lustre of various hues.

Their dress is rich and beautiful. They adorn themselves with flowers of various kinds and shapes. They use perfumed powders and scented ointments. They drink ambrosial wines and eat dainties of various kinds.

In short, they enjoy a life of ease and pleasure. It is for these circumstances that their abode is called *Bhogavati*, *i. e.*, "possessed of enjoyments."\*

In former times there reigned in the city of Pátaliputra the celebrated King Áśoka. Once upon a time while he was seated on his throne, the merchants who had gone in quest of precious stones and gems to the Islands in the Ocean, returning home made known the following complaint to his majesty. While returning with their cargoes, precious gems and articles, they were robbed by pirates who were *Nágas*. A mendicant named Indra was at that time present in the court. At his suggestion Áśoka sent a copper tablet containing his commands inscribed on it to the *Nágas* for the restitution of the stolen goods to their owners. It was thrown into the sea. But the *Nágas* flung back the tablet on the shore. At this the monarch became sad and pensive. In the meantime a heavenly deity appeared before him and advised him to worship Jina. The King accordingly worshipped Jina, and performed a religious service in his honour. He then for a second time sent a message to the *Nágas*. This time the *Nágas* obedient to his call brought back all the robbed commodities of the merchants. The King restored the stolen treasures to the merchants and dismissed the *Nágas* with presents and thanks.

In appearance the *Nágas* are like human beings above the waist, and snakes below it. Some among them can assume any form they like, and some can move freely in space.

#### THE STORY OF ELAPATRA NÁGA.

Once on a time, when the Blessed One was preaching the Law, Elapatra the king of the *Nágas*, assuming the guise of a Chakravartí Rájá, came to hear his sermons. The All-knowing Buddha, perceiving this, addressed him thus:—"O *Nága* Rájá, during the ministry of Buddha Káśyapa you did violate the rules of *vinaya* (Code of moral and religious discipline), and thereby were condemned to the state of the unhappy, to be born as a *Nága*. Have you now come here, assuming a false appearance like a hypocrite, while I am preaching the Divine Law of Truth? Appear therefore in your own shape, and hear the sermon for the purification of your mind, if your nature

\* From these and also from the account of King Áśoka's message to the *Nágas* it may be inferred that they, the *Nágas*, were no other people than the Chinese. Chinese pirates even in that early period infested the islands of the Indian Ocean as far as Ceylon.

will permit you to do so." Next day, there appeared in the audience a huge serpent on whose head was grown an *Elapatra* tree. When the tree moved at each blast of the wind, it seemed as if the brains of the *Nága* were being drawn out and his head paralysed. His body measured many miles; for while his head came near the Blessed One to hear the sermon, its tail lay in Takshaśilá (the ancient Taxila). At this strange and fearful sight of the serpent the people of the country became alarmed. Many among the audience ran for life in different directions. Then the Blessed One addressing them said:—"Why are you so frightened? This is the very Chakravartí Rájá who has been in your midst all these days to hear my sermons. Now he has only appeared in his natural shape." Being asked what made him so strangely transformed Buddha continued:—"In one of his former births he was a monk of Buddha Káśyapa. Once on a time when he was walking round an *Elapatra* tree, his head struck against its branch and caused some pain. He became angry, and cut the branch, little thinking of the consequences that would result from it. Owing to that transgression he has been born as a *Nága*, and that branch of the *Elapatra* tree has grown upon his head. Such are the inevitable consequences of *Karma*, and such the sufferings of sin."\*

The following account of a *Nága* occurs in the *Vinaya pitaka*.—

"At that time there was a *Nága* (serpent) who was ashamed of, and conceived aversion for, his having been born as a serpent. Now this serpent thought 'What am I to do in order to become released from being a serpent, and quickly to obtain human nature?' Then this serpent gave himself the following answer: 'These monks of Sákya lead indeed a virtuous, tranquil, holy life; they speak the truth; they keep the precepts of morality, and are endowed with all virtues. If I could obtain (*Pravrajyá*) ordination with them, I should be released from being a serpent and quickly obtain human nature.' Then that serpent, in the shape of a youth, went to the *Bhikkhus*, and asked them for the *Pravrajyá* ordinations; the *Bhikkhus* conferred on him the ordinations. At that time that serpent dwelt together with a certain *Bhikkhu* in the Jetavana *Vihára* near its boundary wall. When his companion had gone out of the *Vihára* for a walk at dawn, the serpent, who thought himself safe from discovery, fell asleep in his natural shape. The whole *Vihára* was filled with the snake's body; his windings jutted out of the window. When the *Bhikkhu* returned to the *Vihára* he saw the snake's body and became terrified, and cried out. The *Bhikkhus* ran up to him and made a noise when they saw the snake's body. The serpent awoke from that noise and sat down on his seat. The *Bhikkhus* said to him 'Who are you?' 'I am a serpent, Reverend Sirs.' 'And why have you done such a thing?' Then the serpent told the whole matter to the *Bhikkhus*. The *Bhikkhus* told it to the Blessed One.

"In consequence of that, and on this occasion, the Blessed One, having ordered the fraternity of *Bhikkhus* to assemble, said to that serpent: 'You serpents are not capable of spiritual growth in this doctrine and discipline. However, serpent, go and observe fast on the fourteenth, fifteenth, and eighth day of each half-month in the name of the Buddhist Trinity. Thus will you be released from being a serpent and quickly obtain human nature.' Then the Blessed One said to the *Bhikkhus*, 'There are two occasions on which a serpent who has resumed the human shape manifests his true nature: When he has sexual intercourse with a female of his species; and when he thinks himself safe from discovery and falls asleep.'"

The good *Nágas* to increase the happiness of all living beings in this world caused copious rains to fall in the proper seasons. They

\* From *Hdul-va Luñ* and *Blama C'hu bzuñ Rin-po C'he-ñi* (*Gsuñ hbum* 71, leaf 24).

prevent hail-storms, winds, and rain from coming when they are not needed. They pay reverence to the holy people in general, to *Buddha*, *Dharma* and *Saṅgha*. Being free from those fears which trouble their fellow *Nágas*, who are mischievous, they live in peace, and in their devotion to Buddha guard his sacred relics.

At the time when the people of the four great continents become religiously inclined; when Bráhmans perform their duties, and Śramanas their devotions, the pious *Nága* Rájás become powerful. They then send down rains to produce abundant harvests and fruits.

The living beings of this great continent, Jambudvīpa, are subject to the visitations of four kinds of calamities which cause (1) famine, failure of harvest, (2) war, (3), epidemics and pestilence, (4), high winds and floods.

In the Western Continent, called the Godānia, there is danger to life from the effects of foul water.

In the Eastern Continent, called Videha, people suffer from accidents, frequently caused by lightning, and from fearful noises that stun the ear.

In the great continent of the north, called Uttara Kuru, the greatest injury occurs to life and property by cold winds, hail-storms, snow and heavy rains. Then the skies generally remain overcast with black rain-clouds.

Now, when pious kings rule in these continents, and people there become inclined to religion, these calamities diminish, chiefly by the exertions of the good *Nágas*, for then they too out of their faith in the doctrine of *Karma* and *phala* (acts and consequences), endeavour to do good to all the living beings of this world. This report of their goodness, combined with that of their fabulous wealth, and above all, the circumstance of their happy living, make the people of Jambudvīpa to envy their life. Not unfrequently at such periods men offer their prayers to be born as *Nágas* in Bhogavatī for enjoyment and blissful ease.

It is the glare of external show and pomp that tempts them to forget the fact that, in spite of their boasted wealth, the *Nágas* are but *Tiryak*—living beings of the animal order.

The mischievous *Nágas* also live in the mid-ocean in the nether world, called Bhogavatī.

At the time when unrighteous kings rule in this world and people become sinful, being naturally bent on evil, these *Nágas* exert their malignant influence to increase the sufferings of all living beings of this world. They cause most appalling sounds, like those produced by the falling of mountains, to resound, and also fearful lightning to flash, and thunder to rattle in the skies of Videha, when people die in large numbers from the devastating effects of these natural phenomena.

At the same time in Jambudvīpa, the greatest damage is done to life by famine, drought, hail, heavy downpours, floods, epidemics, wars, revolutions, &c. In Godānia rains fall in torrents to convert the plains into defiles and to sweep down the mountains to the level of the plains.

From excessive rainfall the water becomes muddy and bad, from the effects of which people die in great numbers. In Uttara Kuru the skies remain overcast with clouds all the year round, the sun being seldom seen, in consequence of which plants do not thrive nor flowers bloom, nor trees blossom. Flowers if grown possess no fragrance. It is said that owing to the dullness of the weather, and the humidity of the atmosphere the sound of musical instruments even lose their melody.

#### FOOD OF THE NÁGAS.

Among the *Nágas* some eat frogs, besides all that constitutes the food of human beings, some subsist on sand, and mostly it is said sustain their vitality

by inhaling copious draughts of wind. The eating of frogs is common among the snakes, which are reptiles, and therefore are the lowest order of the *Nágas* living on this Earth.

#### THE NATURE OF THE NÁGAS.

The male *Nágas* in their former existence, when they lived as human beings, had caused their children and wives to work very hard to contribute to their selfish happiness and amusements. They took the best food themselves, giving only the refuse to their children and wives. For such acts of selfishness, after death, they are born as *Nágas*.

Again the impious *Nága* Rájas falling out among themselves, and burning with spite and rage, draw clouds to rain on earth, send hail, and cause high winds to blow, that the crops may be destroyed and the land devastated. This is their nature.

It is also mentioned in the sacred books that men and women of the holy order, when they break their vows of purity which they had taken, but still retaining their faith in the holy doctrine, are mostly born as *Nágas*.

In his great work called the *Tantrín chemo*, Tsoúkhapa mentions that religious persons of the holy order have four duties—to keep the vows of pure morals, observance of religious rites, holy living, and sacred doctrine. Those *Bhikshus* who only keep one of these four, regardless of the rest, are sure to be born as *Nágas* in their next birth. The following anecdote is from the *Sátras*:—"Once on a time the *Nága* Rája Samudra, reverentially addressed the Blessed One, 'Lord, I have been residing in this great ocean since the beginning of the present *kalpa* (age). During the time that the Tathágata Krakuc'handa was in this world, the number of the *Nágas* had greatly diminished, but why is it that their number has now again become inconceivably great?'

"The Blessed one replied:—"O chief of the *Nágas*! such followers of the sacred doctrine in this world, as while leading a life of indifferent morals, did not care for the observance of the religious rites, for the purpose of a holy life, but were true to their creed, in other respects shall not be born in hell. They shall generally pass to the land of the *Nágas* after their death."

A list is also given in the legendary works of Tibet of the number of religious men who turned into *Nágas* after their death:—

During the time of Tathágata	Krakuc'handa	98 millions.
"	"	Kanakamuni 64 "
"	"	Káśyapa 80 "
"	"	Sákya Simha 99 "

After the death of Buddha Sákya Simha many of the fallen among the four classes of Buddhist priests became transformed into *Nágas*. It is also stated that many among them, at the expiration of their term of *Nága* life, had been born as men and gods.

#### STORY OF THE CONVERSION OF GOPÁLA NÁGA.

(Translated from the 56th pallava of Kshemendra's *Avadána Kalpalatá*.)

BY ŚRÍ MAHENDRA LÁL DÁS, B.L.

1. Who reveres not those that by their goodness have become enlightened like the moon, whose company is sweet and refreshing like an ambrosial draught, and the sight of whom allays the pains (caused by) the venom of spite and ill-feelings.

2. The Blessed One leaving the country of the *Yaksha*, named Dhárámukha, in a short time arrived at the town of Hingumardana.



3. There he received the reverential homage of King Brahmadata, and delivered a sermon at the royal assembly for the instruction of the pious.

4. There all the citizens, with a view to escape from all evils, approached the Blessed One, the deliverer of all living beings, and thus addressed him:—

5. "O Venerable Lord! there stands a rocky hill on the outskirts of this city where lives an intolerable wicked *Nága* named Gopálaka.

6. "He is a great pest to men, animals and crops. No one can say whose transformation this being is that has been causing want and distress in the midst of prosperity:

7. "O Thou! that hast subdued the uncontrollable and tamed the unruly, give us refuge under thy mercy, for we pray for thy protection in this emergency."

8. Saying this, when they went away, the Venerable One, that fountain of mercy, left the assembly and proceeded to the rocky hill.

9. On the precipitous side of that hill, he saw the abode of the dreaded *Nága* whose breath of venom seemed to blacken the water (of the lake).

10. The Blessed Buddha sat cross-legged on its bank, which was dashed by countless rushing waves that glittered like naked, moving swords.

11. The calm loving eyes that made his cheerful looks sweet like nectar, fell on the lake and cleansed the water of the venom.

12. Mirrored on the blue water, his person, emitting golden lustre, shone like the sun emerged from the azure sky.

13. The darkness which shrouded the abode of the *Nágas* now vanished at his sight, as quick as the flight of a host of snakes.

14. The King of the *Nágas*, with blood-red eyes, soon entered the sky and overcast the world with clouds.

15. The fire of his furious rage, from the thick columns of which issued forth flashes of lightning, caused all the quarters to quake, as it were, with fear.

16. The roaring of the infuriated clouds proclaimed, as it were, that the world's dissolution had commenced. It seemed that the caves and caverns in the deep recesses of the mountains were being torn asunder.

17. Then fell fearful showers of rain, accompanied with a heavy hail-storm, which smashed the trees and crushed the huge rocks into pieces.

18. At the sight of the Great Deliverer, the heavy rains caused by the wicked *Nága* became, transformed, as it were, into showers of flowers that danced on the gentle gale.

19. Seeing the woods brighten at the disappearance of the clouds, freed from the devastating rains, and abound in flowers kissed by humming bees, that shamed the beauty of their necklace, the sylvan Gods thus addressed the wicked *Nága*:—

20. O black cloud! give up your evil intention, knowest thou not that this golden mountain, in whose flanks beings like you when oppressed by the destructive winds, seek peaceful shelter, ever remains unmoved?

21. His pride being thus humbled, the *Nága* gave up his malignant will, and in reverence, joining the palms of his hands, fell prostrate before the Great Teacher.

22. The *Nága* having sought refuge in him, the Blessed One, that mine of boundless compassion, vouchsafed unto him moral instructions, and kindness and blessings.

23. Then on the supplication of the *Nága*, who out of awe and devotion had fallen at his feet, the Jina expressed a wish to always visit his place.

24. In the meantime a *Yaksha*, named *Vajrapáni*, happened to come there. The Blessed One extended his grace to him for peace.

25. The Great Teacher having allayed the extreme sufferings of the world, and being worshipped and abundantly praised by the Heavenly deities, entered the woods and sat under the rocks which had been sanctified by the touch of the lotus feet of the past Buddhas.

26. The King of the Gods, *Indra*, who came there for an interview, observing a smile on his countenance, asked its cause, and the All-knowing Buddha thus replied to him:—

27. "In a previous existence I lived in this peaceful hermitage, which was adorned with crystal fountains of holy water and inhabited by animate beings free from enmity. It was a place for *Dharma*, for the sages to purify their hearts.

28. "O *Indra*! in this solitary forest, where fawns skipped and sucked the breast of the lioness, there lived the Buddhas, those sovereign healers of the world's sufferings—*Krakuc'handa*, and the noble *Kanakamuni*, and the perfect *Tathágata* *Káśyapamuni*, who was possessed of clear understanding,—the result of serene peace."

29. As soon as this was said, a hunter, the fruition of whose merits had drawn nigh, happened to come there and sought refuge unto him. At the sight of Buddha, he gained that peace which is attainable by moral instructions.

30. That fortunate hunter, whose mind, by the graces of the Blessed One, was imbued with piety and religion, erected a *stúpa*, named *Mṛigá-dhípa*, in which the nail-paring and hair of Buddha, presented by himself, formed the sacred symbols.

N. B.—With this may be read the following extracts from the *Vishṇupûrâna*. *Gopála* appears to be the prototype of *Káliya Nága* of *Vishṇu P.*

One day, *Krishṇa*, unaccompanied by *Râma*, went to *Vrindâvana*. He was attended by (a troop of) cowherds, and gaily decorated with wild flowers. On his way, he came to the *Yamunâ*, which was flowing in sportive undulations, and sparkling with foam, as if with smiles, as the waves dashed against the borders. Within its bed, however, was the fearful pool of the serpent *Káliya*—boiling with the fires of poison,—from the fumes of which, large trees upon the bank were blighted, and by whose waters, when raised, by a gale into the air, birds were scorched. Beholding this dreadful (lake), which was like another mouth of death, *Madhusûdana* reflected, that the wicked and poisonous *Káliya*, who had been vanquished by himself (in the person of *Garúda*), and had been obliged to fly from the ocean (where he had inhabited the island *Ramanaka*), must be lurking at its bottom and defiling the *Yamunâ*, the consort of the sea, so that neither men nor cattle could slake their thirst by her waters. Such being the case, he determined to dislodge the *Nága*, and enable the dwellers of *Vraja* to frequent the vicinage without fear: for it was the especial purpose, he considered, of his descent upon earth, to reduce to subjection all such violators of law. "Here," thought he, "is a *Kadamba-tree*, which is sufficiently near. I can climb up it, and thence leap into the serpent's pool." Having thus resolved, he bound his clothes tightly about him, and jumped boldly into the lake of the serpent-king. The waters, agitated by his plunge amidst them were scattered to a considerable distance from the bank; and, the spray falling upon the trees, they were immediately set on fire by the heat of the poisonous vapour combined with the water; and the whole horizon was in a blaze. *Krishṇa*, having dived into the pool, struck his arms in defiance; and the snake-king hearing the sound, quickly came forth. His eyes were coppery red, and his hoods were flaming with deadly venom. He was attended by many other (powerful and) poisonous snakes,—feeders upon air,—and by hundreds of serpent-nymphs, decorated with rich jewels, whose ear-rings glittered with trembling radiance, as the wearers moved along. Coiling themselves around *Krishṇa*, they all bit him with teeth from which fiery poison was emitted.

*Krishṇa* smiled gently, and (speedily) extricated himself from the coils of the snakes. Laying hold of the middle hood of their chief with both his hands, he bent it down, and set his foot upon the hitherto unbended head, and danced upon it in triumph. Whenever the snake attempted to raise his head, it was again trodden down; and many bruises were inflicted on the hood by the pressure of the toes of *Krishṇa*. Trampled upon by the feet of *Krishṇa*,

as they changed position in the dance, the snake fainted, and vomited forth much blood. Beholding the head and neck of their lord thus injured, and the blood flowing (from his mouth), the females of the snake-king implored the clemency of Madhusúdana. "Thou art recognized, O god of gods!" they exclaimed. "Thou art the sovereign of all; thou art light supreme, inscrutable; thou art the mighty lord, the portion of that (supreme light). The gods themselves are unable worthily to praise thee, the lord self-existent. How, then, shall females proclaim thy nature? How shall we (fully) declare him, of whom the egg of Brahmá, made up of earth, sky, water, fire, and air, is but a small portion of a part? Holy sages have in vain sought to know thy eternal essence. We bow to that form which is the most subtle of atoms, the largest of the large; to him whose birth is without a creator, whose end knows no destroyer, and who alone is the cause of duration. There is no wrath in thee; for thine is the protection of the world; and, hence, this chastisement of Káliya. Yet, hear us. Women are to be regarded with pity by the virtuous: animals are humanely treated even by fools. Let, therefore, the author of wisdom have compassion upon this poor creature. Thyself, as an oviparous hooded snake, art the upholder of the world. Oppressed by thee, he will speedily perish. What is this feeble serpent compared to thee, in whom the universe reposes? Friendship and cunity are felt towards equals and superiors, (not for those infinitely beneath us). Thea, sovereign of the world, have mercy upon us. This (unfortunate) snake is about to expire. Give us, as a gift of charity, our husband."

When they had thus spoken, the Nága himself, almost exanimate, repeated, feebly, their solicitations for mercy. "Forgive me," he murmured, "O god of gods! How shall I address thee, who art possessed, through thine own strength and essence, of the eight great faculties, --in energy unequalled? Thou art the Supreme, the progenitor of the supreme (Brahmá). Thou art the Supreme Spirit; and from thee the Supreme proceeds. Thou art beyond all finite objects. How can I speak thy praise? How can I declare his greatness from whom come Brahmá, Rudra, Chandra, Indra, the Maruts, the Āswins, the Vasus, and Ādityas; of whom the whole world is an infinitely small portion, a portion destined to represent his essence; and whose nature, primitive or derived, Brahmá and the immortals do not comprehend? How can I approach him to whom the gods offer incense and flowers culled from the groves of Nandana, whose incarnate forms the king of the deities ever adores, unconscious of his real person; whom the sages that have withdrawn their senses from all external objects worship in thought, and, enshrining his image in the purposes of their hearts, present to it the flowers of sanctity? I am quite unable, O god of Gods! to worship or to hymn thee. Thy own clemency must alone influence thy mind to show me compassion. It is the nature of snakes to be savage; and I am born of their kind. Hence, this is my nature, not mine offence. The world is created, as it is destroyed, by thee; and the species, form, and nature of all things in the world are thy work. Even such as thou hast created me, in kind, in form, and in nature, such I am; and such are my actions. Should I act differently? Then, indeed, should I deserve thy punishment; for so thou hast declared. Yet, that I have been punished by thee is, indeed, a blessing; for punishment from thee alone is a favour. Behold, I am now without strength, without poison,—deprived of both by thee! Spare me my life! I ask no more. Command me what I shall do."

Being thus addressed by Káliya, Krishna replied: "You must not tarry here, (nor anywhere) in the stream of the Yamuná. Depart (immediately) with your family and followers to the sea, where Gurúḍa, the foe of the serpent-race, will not harm you when he sees the impression of my feet upon your brow. So saying, Hari set the snake king at liberty, who, bowing reverentially to his victor, departed to the ocean; abandoning, in the sight of all, the lake he had haunted, accompanied by all his females, children, and dependants. When the snake was gone, the Gopas hailed Govinda as one risen from the dead, and embraced him, and bathed his forehead with tears of joy. Others, contemplating the water of the river, now freed from peril, were filled with wonder, and sang the praises of Krishna, who is unaffected by works. Thus, eminent by his glorious exploits, and eulogized by the Gopas and Gopis, Krishna returned to Vraja. Wilson's Vishnu Purāṇ.

## गोपालनागदमनावदानम् ।

Gopāla-nāga-damanam.

सन्दर्शनेन येषां देवविषोष्ठा प्रशान्तिमुपयाति ।  
अमृतसङ्गीतस्नास्ते कस्य न मुजनेन्द्री वन्धाः ॥१॥

धारामुखस्य यच्च स्यान्नादन्तर्हितस्ततः ।  
क्षणाद्वाप भगवान्नगरं हिङ्गुमर्दनम् ॥२॥

विनयात् पूजितस्तत्र ब्रह्मादत्तेन भृशुजा ।  
तत्संसदि क्षणं चक्रे धन्यानामनुशासनम् ॥३॥

तत्र पौराः समभ्येत्य भगवन्तं व्यजिज्ञपुः ।  
सर्वपादिनिपातेषु चातारं सर्वदेहिनाम् ॥४॥

भगवन्नस्ति नगरस्थान्ते पाषाणपर्यन्तः ।  
तत्र गोपालको नागः क्रूरो वसति दुःसहः ॥५॥

स पशूनां जनानाञ्च शयानाञ्च महाशनिः ।  
सम्पन्नानामभावाय न विश्वः केन निर्बन्धितः ॥६॥

अदान्तदमनस्यास्मिन्नशान्तशमनस्य ते ।  
उपसर्गे कृपास्माकं शरणं शरणैषिणाम् ॥७॥

इत्युक्त्वा तेषु यातेषु भगवान् करुणानिधिः ।  
अन्तर्हितः सभामध्यास्य यौ पाषाणभूधरम् ॥८॥

तटे विस्फुटे तस्य भवनं भीमभोगिनः ।  
स ददर्श विषयासैरिव श्यामीकृतोदकम् ॥९॥

वल्लभिक्षोभनिस्त्रिंशद्विषमोर्निवनाकुले ।  
तत्तीरे भगवान् बुद्धः पर्यङ्कं समुपाविशत् ॥१०॥

प्रसन्नलोकनसुधाबन्धुता स्निग्धचक्षुषा ।  
स निनायाशु सविषं विषं निर्विषतामिव ॥११॥

नीलाम्बुविम्बिततनुः स बभौ कनकद्युतिः ।  
रविर्मरकतच्छायं गाहमान इवाम्बरम् ॥१२॥

तिमिरं नागभवने तत्प्रकाशविसूचितम् ।  
पलायमानव्यालोलव्यालजास्तुलां ययौ ॥१३॥

नागराजस्तमालोक्य रुधिरारुणलोचनः ।  
सहसाकाशमाविश्य चक्रे मेघमयं जगत् ॥१४॥

क्रोधाग्निधूमनिवहैरिव तस्य घनोद्गमैः ।  
विद्युज्जिह्वैरकम्पन्त दिशः सन्नासिता इव ॥१५॥

गर्जितैर्मत्तमेघानां प्रलयारम्भशशिभिः ।  
गुहागेहान्यभज्यन्त हृदयानीव भ्रष्टताम् ॥१६॥

ततः पिष्टद्रुमा वृष्टिः क्षिष्टाद्रिशकलावली ।  
पपात पातितधृतिः स्थूलोपलकुलाकुला ॥१७॥

सा दुष्टभुजंगोत्सृष्टा वृष्टिर्वृक्षैव तापिनः ।  
ययौ वासानिलोष्णसलसत्कुसुमवर्षताम् ॥१८॥

वृद्धा प्रकाशविशदान्यनुपप्लवानि  
मृङ्गोपगीतकुसुमानि वनानि तत्र ।  
हर्षस्मितप्रसरनिर्जिततारहाराः  
क्रूरं कणौघमवदन् वनदेवतासुम् ॥१९॥

भोः कालमेघ विह्वतिं परिसुञ्च किञ्च  
 निष्कम्प एव कनकाचक्ष एष यस्य ।  
 बुधद्विधाः प्रलयमारुतभञ्जमाणा  
 लोलानितम्बकुहरं शरणं प्रयान्ति ॥ २० ॥

ततः सद्यःपरिचीणमदः संत्यक्तविक्रियः ।  
 नागः शास्त्रारमभ्येत्य प्रणनाम कृताञ्जलिः ॥ २१ ॥

तस्य यातस्य शरणं भगवान् करुणानिधिः ।  
 शिचापदप्रदक्षके कुशलाग्रमनुग्रहम् ॥ २२ ॥

प्रणयादर्थितस्त्रेण चरणालीनमौलिना ।  
 सततं तस्य भवने सन्निधिं विद्धे जिनः ॥ २३ ॥

तस्मिन्नवसरे तत्र प्रसङ्गाप्तस्य शान्तये ।  
 यत्तस्य चक्रे भगवान् वज्रपाणेरनुग्रहम् ॥ २४ ॥

लोकोपतापमसमं विनिवार्य शास्त्रा  
 विस्तारितस्तुतिपदचिदग्रार्थमानः ।  
 भेजे वनानि विहरन्त्य पूर्वबुद्ध-  
 पादाम्बुजप्रणयपूतशिलातलानि ॥ २५ ॥

तत्र सन्दर्शनाग्नेन सुरराजेन सस्मितः ।  
 स्मितस्य कारणं पृष्टः सर्वज्ञस्तमभाषत ॥ २६ ॥

एतेषु पुण्यसलिलामलनिर्झरेषु .  
 निर्झरसत्त्वसुभगेषु तपोवनेषु ।  
 धर्माधिवासमुनिमानसमार्जनेषु  
 शान्तेः पदेषु तु मयैव हृतोविहारः ॥ २७ ॥

क्रकुच्छन्दः श्रीमान् कनकमुनिरप्येव सुगतः  
 स सम्यक्संबुद्धः श्रमविमलधीः काश्यपमुनिः ।  
 विविक्तेऽस्त्रिन् सिंहीस्तनतलवलदासहरिणे  
 वने चक्रः शक्रः स्थितिमखिललोकार्त्तिभिषजः ॥ २८ ॥

इति ब्रूवाणः समुपागतस्य  
 स पुण्यपाकादथ क्षुब्धकस्य  
 सन्दर्शनैरेव श्रमं दिदेश  
 शिर्चापदाहैः शरणं गतस्य ॥ २९ ॥

भाग्यवान् भगवतोऽनुग्रहा-  
 क्षुब्धकः कुशलक्षुब्धमानसः ।  
 तन्मदिष्टनखकेशलाञ्छनं  
 तत्र चैत्यमकरोन्मृगाधिपम् ॥ ३० ॥

इति चेमेन्द्रविरचितायां गोपालनागदमनम् ॥

## STŪPA—AVADĀNA.

(The 57th *Pallava*, *Kalpalatā*)]TRANSLATED BY *Pandit ANNADĀ PRASĀD Sarasvatī*.

1. They are glorious who have graced the world with the (monuments) of their fair fame, and whose talents have been well displayed (in pious works) like the lustre of ear-rings of glowing gems diffusing in the ten quarters.

2. The Blessed One being reverentially approached and earnestly entreated by Indra, caused a *Stūpa* (monument) of his own to be erected on the site of the *Stūpas* (monuments) of the past Buddhas.

3. When that *Stūpa* glittering with gems, was erected by the gods, it glowed with the brightness of a hundred suns, and darkness like the gloom of (mind) vanished away.

4. Buddha having delivered a religious discourse on *Vinaya* (moral discipline) to the *Kinnaras*, *Gandharvas*, *Nāgas* (serpent demi-gods) and the *Devas* (gods), retired from that place.

5. As soon as the gods had built four *Stūpas* (monuments) on the *Pāshāna Parvata* (rocky mountain), the Blessed One reared up there a fifth *Stūpa* with five minarets.

6. Then the venerable *Tathāgata* proceeded to the country called *Bāloksha*.\* There he was worshipped by a merchant of the name of *Suprabuddha*, who was rich like *Kuvera*—the god of wealth.

7. Buddha attended by his followers delivered a discourse on the doctrine of purity and moral discipline. *Suprabuddha* hearing it awoke from the slumber of mundane delusions and gained perfect enlightenment.

8. *Suprabuddha* by the command of the Blessed One, built a *Stūpa* called *Bālokshiya*, the height of which measured the loftiness of his character and merits. He made it resplendent with the brightest gems.

9. From there the Blessed One (*Tathāgata*) proceeded to the village of *Dambara*, where imparting moral instruction, he converted a *Yaksha* of the name of *Dambara*.

10. Thereafter he visited *Chandāla Grāma*, the village of the *Chandālas*,—the vilest of the vile, where a *Chandāli* of the name of *Mallikā*, together with her seven sons became converted into the doctrine of moral discipline.

11. As the lake abounding in lotus is turned muddy by *Mātāṅgas* (i. e., elephants), so *Mallikā* and her sons, though vile, being born in a *Mātāṅga* (*chandāla*) family, now by the sight of the Blessed One (*Jīna*) became purified.

12. Good men who are free from impure thoughts and are ever compassionate become conspicuous by their earnestness to help the humble and to save others who have been guilty, chagrined with sin, or afflicted with immense sufferings and the pains of calamities.

13. Thereafter the Blessed One (*Sugata*), with the entire band of his followers, having reached the village of *Pātāla*,† delivered religious instructions to a householder named *Potala*.

14. Having attained to the state of purity by the religious precepts with which *Sugata* had favoured him, he caused a monument made of pre-

\* *Bāloksha* appears to be the Sanskrit name of the city of Balkh. The whole scene of Buddha's miraculous exploits was according to the *Mahāyāna* school, the country included in the Greek Kingdom of Bactriana, which extended from Turkistan to the delta of the Indus and from the eastern boundary of Persia to Khoten.—*Ed.*

† *Pātāla*—The modern *Tātā* at the mouth of the Indus.



cious stones to be constructed in which were deposited ~~the~~ parings of Sugata's hairs and nails.

15. When •Indra came to see him, the Blessed One told him, that there, in that country, would be erected (in time to come) a lofty monument\* by a King named Milinda (Minander).

16. In this manner the Blessed One having visited various places showing his boundless compassion to all the world, became free from grief, delusion and fear. The earth was filled with the sweet music of the tinkling bells that were hung round the newly-erected *Stūpas*—those sacred monuments of Buddhist faith.

\* May not this be Manikyala ?

## स्तूपावदानम् ।

Stûpâvadânam.

दिक्षान्ताश्रवणोत्तंसतुळारोपितसङ्गुणाः ।  
ते जयन्ति जगद्येषां यशस्तूपैर्विराजते ॥१॥

भगवानथ शक्रेण तच्च प्राणावनार्थितः ।  
पूर्वबुद्धकृतस्तूपे निजस्तूपमकारयत् ॥२॥

कृते रत्नमये तस्मिन् देवैः सूर्य्यशतत्विषि ।  
जगाम जगतां कापि महामोहोपमं तमः ॥३॥

तच्च किञ्चरगन्धर्वनरनागदिवौकसाम् ।  
धर्मापदेशविनयं समादिश्य ययौ जिनः ॥४॥

पाषाणपर्वते देवैर्न्यस्ते स्तूपस्तुष्टये ।  
भगवान् पञ्चमं स्तूपं पञ्चस्तूपैर्न्यवेशयत् ॥५॥

अथ वालोचनामानं देशं प्राप्तस्तथागतः ।  
श्रेष्ठिना सुप्रबुद्धेन कुबेरेणैव पूजितः ॥६॥

दिदेश धर्माविनयं तस्मै येन स शान्तुगः ।  
मोहनिद्राक्षये प्राप सुप्रबुद्धः प्रबुद्धताम् ॥७॥

स शासनाद्भगवतः पुण्यं निजमिवोन्नतम् ।  
वृक्षोक्षीयाभिधं स्तूपं रत्नदीप्तं न्यवेशयत् ॥८॥

उत्तरधाममासाद्य शनैरथ तथागतः ।  
विनीय उत्तरं नाम यच्चं शिचापदप्रदः ॥९॥

चण्डालपाममभ्येत्य चण्डालीं मल्लिकाभिधाम् ।  
सहितां सप्तभिः पुनैर्विनयोपनतां व्यधात् ॥१०॥

ते कर्मशेषसम्प्राप्तमातङ्गकुलदूषिताः ।  
पद्माकर इव प्रापुर्वैमल्यं जिनदर्शनात् ॥११॥

अन्येषु दूषिततरेषु जुगुप्सितेषु  
पापोपतापविपुलव्यसनातुरेषु ।  
सन्तः प्रवृत्तकरुणाः कुविकल्पहीना  
दीनावलम्बनवशादधिकं भवन्ति ॥१२॥

अवाप्य पाटलपामं सानुगः सुगतस्ततः ।  
धर्म्यां गृहपतेस्वप्ने पोतलाख्यस्य सत्कथाम् ॥१३॥

शिखापदाप्तवैमल्यः सुगतानुपदेष्टेन सः ।  
तत्केशमखलेग्राह्यं रत्नसूपमकारयत् ॥१४॥

तच्च सन्दर्शनायातं भगवानिन्द्रमब्रवीत् ।  
मिशिन्द्रो नाम राजास्मिन् देशे स्तूपं करिष्यति ॥१५॥

इति भगवतः स्थाने स्थाने दयार्द्रविलोकना-  
दभवदखिलो लोकः शोकप्रमोदभयोन्मिलितः ।  
अभिनवकृतस्तूपोत्सङ्गकन्यापिकिङ्किणी-  
कुलकलकलक्रीडासोला बभूव च मेदिनी ॥१६॥

इति चेमेन्द्रविरचितायां स्तूपावदानं ॥

Explanations of the mystic astrological chart (*Plate* at the end of the *Journal*) obtained from the Temple of Suñ-du-sze in Peking.

### LUÑ-TA.

This Inscription is vulgarly called *Klun-rta* (the wind-horse), on account of its being inscribed on flags, to flutter freely in the wind with a view to bring good luck. No description of it can be traced in the *Kahgyur* or *Tanggyur* sacred books, and therefore it may be surmised that it was unknown to the Indian Buddhists. It is only found in the Buddhist astrological works of Tibet and China. In Chinese it is called "*Lünta*" the name being spelt in Tibetan as *Klun-rta*, but not as *Klün-rta*, which literally means a wind-horse. The Chinese word *luñ*, spelt *Kluñ* in Tibetan, means the year of (one's) birth, and *Ta*, spelt *rta*, meaning a course or wind, is symbolical of a journey. Hence *Lün-ta* (*Klün-rta*) in Chinese means the life journey of an individual from the year of his birth to death. It is believed by the Chinese Buddhists, that if the astrological calculations of a man's horoscope shew that there are dangers and accidents to his life, the flying of a flag containing an inscription of the *Lünta* picture in the air, near his residence, removes them, and it is from this circumstance that the flag has derived its name *Klün-rta*.

In the centre, and at the four corners, are the pictures of a horse, tiger, lion, eagle and a dragon, which are generally considered to be the representations of the gods that preside over the destinies of a living being, particularly man. In fact, they are symbolical representations. First of all, the career of a man's life is compared with the course of a horse. The tiger represents dangers to life (horse), such as disease, evil spirits, &c.

According to some writers the Tiger-god (*fig. C*) has been tamed by the *Vajra*, the thunder bolt of the Bodhisattva *Vajrapāni*, and thereby bound to protect his devotee from the attacks of diseases, evil spirits, &c.

The Dragon (*fig. J*), according to the Tibetans and the Chinese, is the lord of the clouds. The rattling thunder is nothing but his cry. The early Hindus used to invoke Indra the ruler of the skies and the gods to send down rain. The Chinese and the Tibetans do not recognise him, but propitiate the dragon that he might bless them with abundant harvest.

The Eagle (*fig. A*) has dominion over the serpents, who are believed to be the possessors of wealth especially the brightest gems found in the Sea, and is therefore propitiated. Serpents are worshipped by the Hindus, but the Tibetans believe them to be a class of very defiled animals whose touch is death, and breath disease. They worship the Eagle, the mention of whose very name is sufficient to drive the serpents to their abodes in the nether world.

The Lion, (*fig. H*) when propitiated, brings the good luck of gaining victory, over one's enemy. By his aid the devotee succeeds in all sorts of hazardous undertakings. It is for these reasons that the Lamas, princes, nobles and all classes of respectable people of Tibet, Mongolia and China, fly flags containing this inscription on poles, or on tops of turrets, house-roofs, or trees, so that it may flutter in the wind to ensure good-luck and success in life.

Lamas as a class are prohibited from using inscriptions of this kind on account of the vow of renunciation which they take; but in spite of it they use them all the more.

There are two large volumes in Tibetan, on the use and benefit of using this inscription.

In the inscription there are both mystic and general invocations to two kinds of gods, *i.e.*, to unworldly gods, such as Buddhas and Bodhisattvas,

namely, Mañju Śrī, Avalokiteśvara, &c. And also to the worldly gods such as Brahmā, Īśvara, Indra, &c.

The charms or *mantras* contained in this picture are sacred to the Tri-ratna—*Namo Ratna trayāya*.

- (1) to Mañju Śrīghoṣa Bodhi Sattva—Om Arpachana dhīh, om Vāgi Śvari mum.
- (2) „ Avalokiteśvara Bodhi-Sattva—om manṇipadme hūm.
- (3) „ Vajrapāṇi, Bodhi-Sattva—om Vajrapaṇi hūm phat.
- (4) „ Vījyā (goddess),—om Bhrūm Svāhā.
- (5) „ Goddess Maṇmata Yum-Ghenmo (or Prajñāpāramitā)—om Amṛita Ayurdē Svāhā tad yatha :—Om gatē gatē pāra gatē pāra Saṃgato Bodhi Svāhā.
- (6) „ The Mantra of the Nātha Mahādeva (Lord). Om Śrī Mahākāla Śāsana upahāriṇi Esha Apaśchīmā Kālo Ayam, yidam ratna trayāya.

Apakāriṇām yadi pratijñāsuṃ ris tadā yidam ruiṣṭ om, Khakha khāhi khāhi, māra, māra, gṛiṇa gṛiṇa. Bandha-Bandha, hana hana, dāha dāha, pacha, pacha, dinamekema mariya hūm hūm phat Svāhā om dvyuṃ Sar zlog—

Ye dharmā hetu prabhavā hetuṃ teshāntathāgato hyavadat. Teshāñcha yo nī rodha Evam-vādī Mahā Śramaṇa: tad yathā, om gatē gatē pā agatē pārasaṃgatē Bodhi Svāhā.

The following charms below the breast of the horse are mystical:—

Om ma na ram, ram, ye Svāhā. Om ma na lam lam ye Svāhā Om ma ma bom bom ye Svāhā. Om ma na stoṭ stoṭ ye Svāhā. Oh! protect (him) from the dangers of the five elements, Oh, save (him)!

The following occurs between the tiger and the dragon:—May life, body, power and position grow om-āh, guru harinissarna Siddhi hūm, tiger, lion, eagle and dragon may also bring prosperity on (him). Let all unite, oh all gather together to do (him) good.

Longevity, Śrī (prosperity) life, body, power, position grow along with the horse (life's course) of prosperity—let all be abundant! Ye gods! lift up his head upwards; let by your mercy (his) power and position increase!

B. This monogram is called *Nam Chu Wanglun*. It consists of ten Sanskrit letters written in the ancient *Ranjā*, (or Tib. *Lanṣha*) character of Magadha they are:—

Om, Ha K, Sha, Ma, La, Va, Ra, Ya.

This monogram in which are joined all the letters symbolical of the five elements is considered very sacred. Wherever this monogram is put its efficacy is so great that all the gods of that quarter will be forced to be in one's favor; and all the evil spirits of the land and the evils themselves will clear up.

These mystical thick black marks are called *Parkha*, they are the basic signs of Chinese astrology, and are said to exist and to have been discovered on the back of a tortoise's shell. They are called in Chinese Li, Zon, Gin, Kham, Khen, Khon, Zin, Tā.

1. This is the god of Wind; he sits on a stag, holding the *Draja*, or the ensign of victory, on which is inscribed the *Luñ-tu*, or the horse of Fortune. It must flutter freely in the wind.

The meaning of the letters 𑖅 (Dsa), written in a row above the mane of the horse, *ri* at the mouth, *sa* on the nose, and all the letters of the Sanskrit Alphabet on its four legs are mystical. The charms, Yam yam, written at the feet of the horse are also mystical. The eagle, the tiger and dragon, are intended to subdue the elemental deities and to sanctify the five elements, or (the *Pañcha Bhūtā*).

## SANSKRIT TEXT.

### बोधिचर्यावतारम् ।

ॐ नमो बुद्धाय ।

सुगतान्सुतान्सधर्मकायाग्रणिपत्यादरतो ऽखिलांश्च वन्द्याम् ।  
सुगतात्मजसंवरावतारं कथयिष्यामि यथागमं समासात् ॥ १  
न हि किञ्चिदपूर्वमत्र वाच्यं न च संयन्धनकौशलं ममास्ति ।  
अत एव न मे परार्थचिन्तां स्वमनो भावयितुं कृतं मयेदम् ॥ २  
मम तावदनेन याति वृद्धिं कुशलं भावयितुं प्रमादवेगः ।  
अथ मत्समधातुरेव पश्येदपरो ऽप्येनमतो ऽपि सार्थको ऽयम् ॥ ३  
क्षणसंपदियं सुदुर्लभा प्रतिलब्धा पुरुषार्थसाधनी ।  
यदि नात्र विचिन्त्यते हितं पुनरप्येष समागमः कुतः ॥ ४  
रात्रौ यथा मेघघनान्धकारे विद्युत्क्षणं दर्शयति प्रकाशम् ।  
बुद्धानुभावेन तथा कदाचिन्नोकस्य पुण्येषु मतिः क्षणं स्यात् ॥ ५  
तस्माच्छुभं दुर्बलमेव नित्यं बलं तु पापस्य महत्सुषोरम् ।  
तज्जीयते ऽन्येन शुभेन केन संबोधिचित्तं यदि नाम न स्यात् ॥ ६  
कल्पाननल्पान्प्रविचिन्त्यङ्गिर्दृष्टं सुनौर्हृत्तमेतदेव ।  
यतः सुखेनैव सुखं प्रवृद्धमुत्सावयत्यप्रमिताञ्जनौघान् ॥ ७  
भवदुःखशतानि तर्तुकामैरपि सत्त्वव्यसनानि हर्तुकामैः ।  
बहुषौख्यशतानि भोक्तुकामैर्न विमोच्यं हि सदैव बोधिचित्तम् ॥ ८  
भवचारकबन्धनो वराकः सुगतानां सुत उच्यते क्षणेन ।  
स नरामरलोकवन्दनीयो भवति स्मोदित एव बोधिचित्ते ॥ ९  
अशुचिप्रतिमामिमां गृहीत्वा जिनरत्नप्रतिमां करोत्यनर्घाम् ।  
रसजातमतीववेधनीयं सुदृढं गृह्यत बोधिचित्तसंश्रमम् ॥ १०  
सुपरीक्षितमप्रमेयधीर्भिर्बहुमूल्यं जगदेकसार्यवाहैः ।  
गतिपत्तन्विप्रवासश्रीलाः सुदृढं गृह्यत बोधिचित्तरत्नम् ॥ ११

कदलीव फलं विहाय याति क्षयमन्यत्कुशलं हि सर्वमेव ।

सततं फलति क्षयं न याति प्रसवत्येव तु बोधिचित्तवृद्धः ॥ 12

कृत्वापि पापानि सुदारुणानि यदाश्रयादुत्तरति क्षणेन ।

शूराश्रयेणैव महाभयानि नाश्रीयते तत्कथमज्ञसत्त्वैः ॥ 13

युगान्तकालानलवन्महान्ति पापानि यन्निर्दहति क्षणेन ।

यस्यानुग्रहानमितानुवाच मैत्रेयनाथः सुधनाय धीमान् ॥ 14

तद्बोधिचित्तं द्विविधं विज्ञातव्यं समासतः । बोधिप्रणिधिचित्तं च बोधिप्रस्थानमेव च ॥ 15

गन्तुकामस्य गन्तुश्च यथा भेदः प्रतीयते । तथा भेदो ऽनयोर्ज्ञेयो याथासंख्येन पण्डितैः ॥ 16

बोधिप्रणिधिचित्तस्य संसारे ऽपि फलं मद्भृत् । न त्वविच्छिन्नपुण्यत्वं यथा प्रस्थानचेतसः ॥ 17

यतः प्रभृत्पर्यन्तसत्त्वधातुप्रमोक्षणे । समाददाति तच्चित्तमनिवर्त्येन चेतसा ॥ 18

ततः प्रभृतिं सुप्तस्य प्रमत्तस्याप्यनेकशः । अविच्छिन्नाः पुण्यधाराः प्रवर्तन्ते नभःसमाः ॥ 19

इदं सुबाहुपुच्छायां सोपपत्तिकमुक्तवान् । ह्रीनाधिमुक्तिसत्त्वार्थं स्वयमेव तथागतः ॥ 20

शिरःशूलानि सत्त्वानां नाशयामीति चिन्तयन् । अप्रमेयेण पुण्येन गृह्यते स्म हिताश्रयः ॥ 21

किमुताप्रमितं शूलमेकैकस्य जिह्वीर्षतः । अप्रमेयगुणं सत्त्वमेकैकं च चिकीर्षतः ॥ 22

कस्य मातुः पितुर्वापि हिताश्रंसेयमौदृशी । देवानां वा ऋषीणां वा ब्रह्मणां वा भविष्यति ॥ 23

तेषामेव च सत्त्वानां स्वार्थं ऽप्येष मनोरथः । नोत्पन्नपूर्वः स्वप्ने ऽपि परार्थे संभवः कुतः ॥ 24

सत्त्वरत्नविशेषो ऽयमपूर्वो जायते कुतः । यत्परार्थाश्रयो ऽन्येषां न स्वार्थं ऽप्युपजायते ॥ 25

जगदानन्दबौजस्य जगद्ःखौषधस्य च । चित्तरत्नस्य यत्पुण्यं तत्कथं हि प्रमयीताम् ॥ 26

हिताश्रंसनमात्रेण बुद्धपूजा विशिष्यते । किं पुनः सर्वसत्त्वानां सर्वसौख्यार्थमुद्यमात् ॥ 27

दुःखमेवाभिधावन्ति दुःखनिःशरणाश्रया । सुखेच्छयैव संमोहात्सुखं ब्रन्ति शत्रुवत् ॥ 28

यत्तेषां सुखरत्नगणां पीडितानामनेकशः । तृप्तिं सर्वसुखैः कुर्यात्सर्वाः पीडाश्लिन्नमिति च ॥ 29

नाशयत्यपि संमोहं साधुस्तेन समः कुतः । कुतो वा तादृशं मित्रं पुण्यं वा तादृशं कुतः ॥ 30

कृते यः प्रतिजुर्वीत सोऽपि तावत्प्रशस्यते । अथापारितसाधुस्तु बोधिसत्त्वः किमुच्यताम् ॥ 31

कतिपयजनसत्त्वदायकः कुशलकृदित्यभिपूज्यते जनैः ।

क्षणमग्नकमाचदानतः सपरिभवं दिवसार्धयापनात् ॥ 32

किमु निरवधिसत्त्वसंख्यया निरवधिकालमनुग्रह्यच्छतः ।

गगनजनपरिचयाक्षयं सकलमनोरथसंप्रपूरणम् ॥ 33

इति सत्त्वपतौ जिनस्य पुत्रे कलुषं स्त्रे हृदये करोति यश्च ।

कलुषोदयसंख्यया स कल्पाञ्जरकेष्वावसतीति नाथ आह ॥ 34

अथ यस्य मनः प्रसादमेति प्रसवेत्तस्य ततो ऽधिकं फलम् ।  
 महता हि बलेन पापकं जिनपुत्रेषु शुभं त्वयन्तः ॥ 35  
 तेषां शरीराणि नमस्करोमि यचोदितं तद्भरचित्तरत्नम् ।  
 यत्रापकारो ऽपि सुखानुबन्धी सुखाकरांस्तां शरणं प्रयामि ॥ 36  
 बोधिचर्यावतारे बोधिचित्तानुशंसा प्रथमः परिच्छेदः ॥

तच्चित्तरत्नग्रहणाय सम्यक् पूजां करोम्येष तथागतानाम् ।  
 सङ्कर्षणस्य च निर्मलस्य बुद्धात्मजानां च गुणोदधीनाम् ॥ 1  
 यावन्ति पुष्पाणि फलानि चैव भैषज्यजातानि च यानि सन्ति ।  
 रत्नानि यावन्ति च सन्ति लोके जलानि च स्वच्छमनोरमाणि ॥ 2  
 महीधरा रत्नभयास्तथान्ये वनप्रदेशाश्च विवेकरम्याः ।  
 लताः सुपुष्पाभरणोज्ज्वलाश्च द्रुमाश्च ये सन्फलनम्रशाखाः ॥ 3  
 देवादिलोकेषु च गन्धधूपाः कल्पद्रुमा रत्नमयाश्च वृक्षाः ।  
 सरांसि चाभोरुहभूषणानि हंसस्वनात्यन्तमनोहराणि ॥ 4  
 अलङ्कृतजातानि च शस्त्रजातान्यन्यानि वा पूज्यविभूषणानि ।  
 आकाशधातुप्रसरावधीनि सर्वाण्यपीमान्यपरिग्रहाणि ॥ 5  
 आदाय बुद्ध्या मुनिपुंगवेभ्यो निर्यातयाम्येष सपुत्रकेभ्यः ।  
 गृह्णन्तु तन्मे वरदक्षिणीया महाकृपा मामनुकम्पमानाः ॥ 6  
 अपुष्पवानस्मि महादरिद्रः पूजार्थमन्यन्मम नास्ति किञ्चित् ।  
 अतो ममार्थाय परार्थचिन्ता गृह्णन्तु नाथा इदमात्मशक्ता ॥ 7  
 ददामि चात्मानमहं जिनेभ्यः सर्वेण सर्वं च तदात्मजेभ्यः ।  
 परिग्रहं मे कुरुतांयसत्त्वाः युष्मासु दासत्वमुपैमि भक्ता ॥ 8  
 परिग्रहेणास्मि भवत्कृतेन निर्भीर्भवे सत्त्वहितं करोमि ।  
 पूर्वं च व्यापं समतिक्रमामि नान्यच्च पापं प्रकरोमि भूयः ॥ 9



रत्नोज्ज्वलस्तम्भमनोरमेषु मुक्तामयोद्भासिवितानकेषु ।  
 खण्डोज्ज्वलस्फाटिककुट्टिमेषु सुगन्धिषु स्नानगृहेषु तेषु ॥ 10  
 मनोज्ञगन्धोदकपुष्पपूर्णैः कुम्भैर्महारत्नमयैरनेकैः ।  
 स्नानं करोम्येष तथागतानां तदात्मजानां च सगीतवाद्यम् ॥ 11  
 प्रधूपितैर्धातमलैरतुल्यैर्वस्त्रैश्च तेषां तनुमुन्मृषामि ।  
 ततः सुरक्तानि सुधूपितानि ददामि तेभ्यो वरचीवराणि ॥ 12  
 दिव्यैर्दुःस्वप्नविचित्रशोभैर्वस्त्रैरलंकारवरैश्च तैलैः ।  
 समन्तभद्राजितमञ्जुघोषलोकेश्वरादीनपि मण्डयामि ॥ 13  
 सर्वत्रिसाहस्रविसारिगन्धैर्गन्धोत्तमैस्तानुलेपयामि ।  
 सूक्तप्रसूतमृष्टसुधौतहेमप्रभोज्ज्वलान् सर्वमुनीन्द्रकायान् ॥ 14  
 मान्दारवेन्दौवरमल्लिकाद्यैः सर्वैः सुगन्धैः कुसुमैर्मनोज्ञैः ।  
 अभ्यर्चयाम्यर्च्यतमान्मुनीन्द्रान् स्तम्भिश्च संस्थानमनोरमाभिः ॥ 15  
 स्त्रीतस्फुरद्गन्धमनोरमैश्च तान्भूपमेघैरुपधूपयामि ।  
 भोज्यैश्च खाद्यैर्विविधैश्च पेयैस्तेभ्यो निवेद्यं च निवेदयामि ॥ 16  
 रत्नप्रदीपांश्च निवेदयामि सुवर्णपद्मेषु निविष्टपङ्कीन् ।  
 गन्धोपलिप्तेषु च कुट्टिमेषु किरामि पुष्पप्रकरणं मनोज्ञान् ॥ 17  
 प्रलम्बमुक्तामणिहारशोभानाभाश्चरान्दिग्मुखमण्डनांस्तान् ।  
 विमानमेघां स्तुतिगीतरम्यान्मैत्रीमयेभ्यो ऽपि निवेदयामि ॥ 18  
 सुवर्णदण्डैः कमनीयरूपैः संसक्तमुक्तानि समुच्छ्रितानि ।  
 प्रधारयाम्येष महामुनीनां रत्नातपत्राण्यतिशोभनानि ॥ 19

अतः परं प्रतिष्ठन्तां पूजामेघा मनोरमाः । तूर्यसंगीतिमेघाश्च सर्वसत्त्वप्रहर्षणाः ॥ 20  
 सर्वसद्गुणरत्नेषु चैत्येषु प्रतिमासु च । पुष्परत्नादिवर्षांश्च प्रवर्तन्तां निरन्तरम् ॥ 21  
 मञ्जुघोषप्रभृतयः पूजयन्ति यथा जिनान् । तथा तथागतान्नाथान् सपुत्रान्पूजयाम्यहम् ॥ 22  
 खराङ्गसागरैः स्तोत्रैः स्तौमि चाहं गुणोदधौन् । स्तुतिसंगीतिमेघाश्च संभवन्त्येध्वगन्धया ॥ 23  
 सर्वज्ञेयानुसंख्यैश्च प्रणमैः प्रणमाम्यहम् । सर्वव्यध्वगतान् बुद्धान् सद्गुणैर्मगणोत्तमान् ॥ 24  
 सर्वसत्त्वानि वन्देऽहं बोधिसत्त्वाश्रयांस्तथा । नमस्कारोन्मुपाध्यायमभिवन्द्यान्त्यतस्तथा ॥ 25

बुद्धं गच्छामि शरणं यावदाबोधिमगदतः । धर्मं गच्छामि शरणं बोधिसत्त्वगणं तथा ॥ 26  
 विज्ञापयामि संबुद्धान् सर्वदिक्षु श्ववस्थितान् । महाकारुणिकांश्चापि बोधिसत्त्वान् कृताङ्गलिः ॥ 27  
 अनादिमति संसारे जन्मन्यत्रैव वा पुनः । यन्मया पशुना पापं कृतं कारितमेव वा ॥ 28  
 यच्चानुमोदितं किञ्चिदात्मघाताय मोहतः । तदत्ययं देशयामि पञ्चात्तापेन तापितः ॥ 29  
 रत्नत्रयेऽपकारो यो मातापितृषु वा मया । गुरुष्वन्येषु वा क्षीपात्कायवाग्बुद्धिभिः कृतः ॥ 30  
 अनेकदोषदुष्टेन मया पापेन नायकाः । यत्कृतं दारुणं पापं तत्सर्वं देशयाम्यहम् ॥ 31  
 (कथं च निःसराभ्यस्मान्नित्योद्धिन्नोऽस्मि नायकाः । मा भुञ्जे मृत्युरचिरादक्षीणो पापसंचये ॥ 32)  
 कथं च निःसराभ्यस्मात्परित्रायत सत्वरम् । मा ममाक्षीणपापस्य मरणं शीघ्रमेष्यति ॥ 33  
 कृताकृतापरीक्षोऽयं मृत्युर्विश्रम्भघातकः । स्वस्थास्वस्थैरविश्वास्य आकास्मिकमहाशनिः ॥ 34  
 प्रियाप्रियनिमित्तेन पापं कृतमनेकधा । सर्वमुत्सृज्य गन्तव्यमिति न ज्ञातमौदृशम् ॥ 35  
 अप्रिया न भविष्यन्ति प्रियो मे न भविष्यति । अहं च न भविष्यामि सर्वं च न भविष्यति ॥ 36  
 तत्तत्स्मरणतां याति यद्यदस्वप्नुभूयते । स्वप्नानुभूतवत्सर्वं गतं न पुनरीक्ष्यते ॥ 37  
 इहैव तिष्ठतस्तावद्गता नैके प्रियाप्रियाः । तन्निमित्तं तु यत्पापं तत्स्थितं घोरमग्रतः ॥ 38  
 एवमागन्तुकोऽस्मीति न मया प्रत्यवेक्षितम् । मोहानुनयविद्भैः कृतं पापमनेकधा ॥ 39  
 रात्रिंदिवमविश्राममायुषो वर्धते व्ययः । आयस्य चागमो नास्ति न मरिष्यामि किं न्वहम् ॥ 40  
 इह श्रय्यागतेनापि बन्धुमध्येऽपि तिष्ठता । मयैवैकेन सोढव्या मर्मच्छेदादिवेदना ॥ 41  
 यमदूतैर्गृहीतस्य कुतो बन्धुः कुतः सुहृत् । पुण्यमेकं तदा ज्ञातं मया तच्च न सेवितम् ॥ 42  
 अनित्यजीवितासङ्गादिदं भयमज्ञानता । प्रमत्तेन मया नाथा बद्धपापमुपार्जितम् ॥ 43  
 अङ्गच्छेदार्थमप्यद्य नौयमानो विशुष्यति । पिपासितो दीनदृष्टिरन्यदेवेक्षते जगत् ॥ 44  
 किं पुनर्भैरवाकारैर्मदूतैरधिहितः । महात्रासञ्चरयस्तः पुरीषोत्सर्गवेष्टितः ॥ 45  
 कातरैर्दृष्टिपातैश्च ज्ञाणान्वेषी चतुर्दिशम् । को मे महाभयादस्तात्साधुस्त्राणं करिष्यति ॥ 46  
 ज्ञाणशून्या दिशो दृष्ट्वा पुनः संमोहमागतः । तदाहं किं करिष्यामि तस्मिन्स्थाने महाभये ॥ 47  
 अथैव शरणं यामि जगन्नाथान्महाबलान् । जगद्भक्तार्थमुद्युक्तान्सर्वत्रासहरान् जिहान् ॥ 48  
 तस्माप्यधिगतं धर्मं संसारभयनाशनम् । शरणं यामि भावेन बोधिसत्त्वगणं तथा ॥ 49  
 समन्तभद्रायात्मानं ददामि भयविङ्गलः । पुनश्च मङ्गुघोषाय ददाम्यात्मानमात्मना ॥ 50  
 तं चावलोकितं नाथं कृपायाकुलचारिणम् । विरौम्यार्तरवं भीतः स मां रक्षतु पापिनम् ॥ 51  
 आर्यमाकाशगर्भं च क्षितिगर्भं च भावतः । सर्वान्महाहृपांश्चापि ज्ञाणान्वेषी विरौम्यहम् ॥ 52  
 यं दृष्ट्वैवं च संजस्ताः पलायन्ते चतुर्दिशम् । यमदूतादयो दुष्टास्तं नमस्यामि वक्षिणम् ॥ 53  
 अतीत्य युष्मद्वचनं सांप्रतं भयदर्शनात् । शरणं यामि वो भीतो भयं नाश्रयत द्रुतम् ॥ 54  
 इत्यव्याधिभीतोऽपि वैद्यवाक्यं न लङ्घयेत् । किमुव्याधिप्रतैर्यस्तस्वतुर्निश्चतुर्दक्षैः ॥ 55  
 एकेनापि यतः सर्वैर्जम्बूद्वीपगता नराः । नश्यन्ति येषां भैषज्यं सर्वदिक्षु न लभ्यते ॥ 56  
 तत्र सर्वज्ञवैद्यस्य सर्वशल्यापहारिणः । वाक्यमुल्लङ्घयामीति धिग्मामत्यन्तमोहितम् ॥ 57  
 अथप्रमत्तस्तिष्ठामि प्रपातेष्वितरेष्वपि । किमु योजनसाहस्रे प्रपाते दीर्घकालिके ॥ 58  
 अथैव मरणं नेति न युक्ता मे सुखसत्तिका । अवश्यमेति सा वेला न भविष्याम्यहं यदा ॥ 59

अभयं केन मे दत्तं निःसरिष्यामि वा कथम् । अवश्यं न भविष्यामि कस्मान्मे सुस्थितं मनः ॥ 60  
 पूर्वानुभूतगृहेभ्यः किं मे सारमवस्थितम् । येषु मे ऽभिनिविष्टेन गुरूणां लङ्घितं वचः ॥ 61  
 जीवन्लोकमिमं त्यक्त्वा बन्धुनपरिचितंस्तथा । एकाकी क्वापि यास्यामि किं मे सर्वैः प्रियाप्रियैः ॥ 62  
 इयमेव तु मे चिन्ता युक्ता रात्रिदिवं सदा । अशुभान्नित्यं दुःखं निःसरेयं ततः कथम् ॥ 63  
 मया बालेन मूढेन यत्किञ्चित्पापमाश्रितम् । प्रकृत्वा यच्च सावद्यं प्रज्ञात्यावद्यमेव च ॥ 64  
 तत्सर्वं देशयान्तेषु नाथानामग्रतः स्थितः । कृताञ्जलिर्दुःखभीतः प्रणिपत्य पुनः पुनः ॥ 65  
 अत्यथमत्ययत्नेन प्रतिगृह्णन्तु नायकाः । अभद्रकमिदं नाथा न कर्तव्यं पुनर्मया ॥ 66

बोधिचर्यावतारे पापदेशना द्वितीयः परिच्छेदः ॥

अपायदुःखविश्रामं सर्वसत्त्वैः कृतं शुभम् । अनुमोदे प्रमोदेन सुखं तिष्ठन्तु दुःखिताः ॥ 1  
 संसारदुःखनिर्मोक्षमनुमोदे शरीरिणाम् । बोधिसत्त्वत्वबुद्धत्वमनुमोदे च तायिनाम् ॥ 2  
 चित्तोत्पादसमुद्रांश्च सर्वसत्त्वसुखावहान् । सर्वसत्त्वहिताधानाननुमोदे च शासिनाम् ॥ 3

पुण्यानुमोदना ॥

सर्वासु दिक्षु संबुद्धाप्रार्थयामि कृताञ्जलिः । धर्मप्रदीपं कुर्वन्तु मोहादुःखप्रपातिनाम् ॥ 4  
 अध्येषणा ॥

निर्वातुकामांश्च जिनान् याचयामि कृताञ्जलिः । कल्याणनन्तांस्तिष्ठन्तु माभूदन्धमिदं जगत् ॥ 5  
 याचना ॥

एवं सर्वमिदं कृत्वा यन्मया सादितं शुभम् । तेन स्यां सर्वसत्त्वानां सर्वदुःखप्रशान्तिकृत् ॥ 6  
 ग्लानानामस्मि भैषज्यं भवेयं वैद्य एव च । तदुपस्थायकश्चैव यावद्भोगापुनर्भवः ॥ 7  
 क्षुत्पिपासाव्याधां हन्यामन्नपानप्रवर्धनैः । दुर्भिक्षान्तरकल्पेषु भवेयं पानभोजनम् ॥ 8  
 दरिद्राणां च सत्त्वानां निधिः स्यामहमक्षयः । नानोपकरणाकारैरुपतिष्ठेयमग्रतः ॥ 9  
 आत्मभावांस्तथा भोगान्सर्वं व्यध्वगतं शुभम् । निरपेक्षस्त्यजान्तेषु सर्वसत्त्वार्थसिद्धये ॥ 10  
 सर्वत्यागश्च निर्वाणं निर्वाणार्थं च मे मनः । त्यक्तव्यं चेन्मया सर्वं वरं सत्त्वेषु दीयताम् ॥ 11  
 यथा सुखीकृतश्चात्मा मयायं सर्वदेहिनाम् । भन्तु निन्दन्तु वा नित्यमाकिरन्तु च पांसुभिः ॥ 12  
 क्रौडन्तु मम कायेन हसन्तु विलसन्तु च । दत्तस्तेभ्यो मया कायश्चिन्तया किं ममानया ॥ 13  
 कारयन्तु च कर्माणि यानि तेषां सुखावहम् । अनर्थः कस्यचिन्माभून्मामालम्ब्य कदाचन ॥ 14  
 येषां क्रुद्धा प्रसन्ना वा सामालम्ब्य मतिर्भवेत् । स एव तेषां हेतुः स्यान्नित्यं सर्वदुःखसिद्धये ॥ 15  
 अन्ध्याख्यास्तान्ति मां ये च ये चान्येऽप्यपकारिणः । उत्प्रासकास्तथान्ये वा सर्वे स्थुर्वोधिभागिनः ॥ 16  
 अनाथानामहं नाथः सार्थवाहश्च यायिनाम् । पारेषुनां च नौभूतः सेतुः संक्रम एव च ॥ 17  
 दीपार्थिनामहं दीपः शय्या शय्यार्थिनामहम् । दासार्थिनामहं दासो भवेयं सर्वदेहिनाम् ॥ 18  
 चिन्तामणिर्भद्रघटः सिद्धविद्यामहौषधिः । भवेयं कल्पद्रुहश्च कामधेनुश्च देहिनाम् ॥ 16  
 पृथिव्यादीनि भूतानि निःशेषाकाशवासिनाम् । सत्त्वानामप्रमेयाणां यथा भोगान्यनेकधा ॥ 20  
 एवमाकाशनिष्ठस्य सत्त्वधातोरनेकधा । भवेयमुपजीव्योऽहं यावत्सर्वं न निर्हृती ॥ 21

यथा गृहीतं सुगतैर्बोधिचित्तं पुरातनैः । ते बोधिसत्त्वशिष्यायामनुपूर्व्या यथा स्थिताः ॥ 22  
 तद्वदुत्पादयाम्येष बोधिचित्तं जगद्भिते । तद्वदेव च ताः शिष्याः शिष्यैश्चामि यथाक्रमम् ॥ 23  
 एवं गृहीत्वा मतिमाब्धोधिचित्तं प्रसादतः । पुनः पृष्ठस्य पृष्ठार्थं चित्तमेवं प्रवर्धयेत् ॥ 24  
 अद्य मे सफलं जन्म सुलब्धो मानुषो भवः । अद्य बुद्धकुले जातो बुद्धपुत्रोऽस्मि सांप्रतम् ॥ 25  
 तथाधुना मया कार्यं स्वकुलोचितकारिणाम् । निर्मलस्य कुलस्यास्य कलङ्को न भवेद्यथा ॥ 26  
 अन्धः संकारकूटेभ्यो यथा रत्नमवाप्नुयात् । तथा कथंचिदप्येतद्बोधिचित्तं ममोदितम् ॥ 27  
 जगन्मृत्युविनाशाय जातमेतद्भसायनम् । जगद्धारिद्रुश्रमणं निधानमिदमक्षयम् ॥ 28  
 जगद्वाधिप्रश्रमणं भैषज्यमिदमुत्तमम् । भवाध्वन्मरणान्तजगद्विश्रामपादपः ॥ 29  
 दुर्गत्युत्तरणो सेतुः सामान्यः सर्वयायिनाम् । जगदक्लेशोद्गमन उदितश्चित्तचन्द्रमः ॥ 30  
 जगदज्ञानतिमिरप्रोत्सारणमहारविः । सद्भर्मक्षीरमथनाद्भवनीतं समुत्थितम् ॥ 31

सुखभोगबुभुक्षितस्य वा जनसार्थस्य भवाध्वचारिणः ।

सुखसत्त्वमिदं ह्युपस्थितं सकलाभ्यागतसत्त्वतर्पणम् ॥ 32

जगदद्य निमन्त्रितं मया सुगतत्वेन सुखेन चान्तरा ।

पुरतः खलु सर्वतायिनामभिनन्दन्तु सुरासुरादयः ॥ 33

बोधिचर्यावतारे बोधिचित्तपरिग्रहो नाम तृतीयः परिच्छेदः ॥

एवं गृहीत्वा सुदृढं बोधिचित्तं जिनात्मजः । शिष्यागतिक्रमे यत्नं कुर्यान्नित्यमतन्वितः ॥ 1  
 सहसा यत्समारब्धं सत्यगदविचारितम् । तत्र कुर्यान्न वेत्येवं प्रतिज्ञायामि युज्यते ॥ 2  
 विचारितं तु यद्बुद्धैर्महाप्राज्ञैश्च तत्सुतैः । मयापि च यथाशक्ति तत्र किं परितन्वते ॥ 3  
 यदि चेवं प्रतिज्ञाय साधयेयं न कर्मणा । एतां सर्वां विसंवाद्य का गतिर्मे भविष्यति ॥ 4  
 मनसा चिन्तयित्वापि यो न दद्यात्पुनर्नरः । स प्रेतो भवतीत्युक्तमल्पमात्रेऽपि वस्तुनि ॥ 5  
 किमुतानुत्तरं सौख्यसुचैर्बुद्ध्य भावतः । जगत्सर्वं विसंवाद्य का गतिर्मे भविष्यति ॥ 6  
 वेत्ति सर्वञ्च एवैतामचिन्त्यां कर्मणां गतिम् । यद्बोधिचित्तत्यागेऽपि मोक्षयत्येव तान् नरान् ॥ 7  
 बोधिसत्त्वस्य तेनैवं सर्वापत्तिर्गरीयसी । यस्मादापद्यमानोऽसौ सर्वसत्त्वार्थहानिहृत् ॥ 8  
 योऽप्यन्यः क्षणमप्यस्य पुण्यविघ्नं करिष्यति । तस्य दुर्गतिपर्यन्तो नास्ति सत्त्वार्थघातिनः ॥ 9  
 एकस्यापि हि सत्त्वस्य हितं हत्वा हतो भवेत् । अशेषाकाशपर्यन्तवासिनां किमु देहिनाम् ॥ 10  
 एवमापत्तिबलतो बोधिचित्तबलेन च । दोषायमानः संसारे भूमिप्राप्तौ चिरायते ॥ 11  
 तस्माद्यथा प्रतिज्ञातं साधनीयं मयादरात् । नाद्य चेत्क्रियते यत्नस्तेनान्नि तलं गतः ॥ 12  
 अप्रमेया गता बुद्धाः सर्वसत्त्ववेधकाः । नैषामहं स्वदोषेण धिक्कित्यागोचरं गतः ॥ 13  
 अद्यापि चेत्तद्यैव स्थानं यथैवाहं पुनः पुनः । दुर्गतिव्याधिमरणच्छेदभेदाद्यवाप्नुयाम् ॥ 14  
 कदा तथागतोत्पादं अज्ज्ञां मानुष्यमेव च । कुशलाभ्यासयोग्यत्वमेवं कथ्येऽतिदुर्लभम् ॥ 15

आरोग्यदिवसं चेदं सभक्तं निरुपद्रवम् । आयुःक्षयं विसंवादि कायोवाचितकोपमः ॥ 16  
 न ह्रीदृष्टैर्मन्त्रितैर्मनुष्यं लभ्यते पुनः । अलभ्यमाने मानुष्ये पापमेव कुतः शुभम् ॥ 17  
 यदा कुशलयोग्योऽपि कुशलं न करोम्यहम् । अपायदुःखैः संमूढः किं करिष्याम्यहं तदा ॥ 18  
 अकुर्वतश्च कुशलं पापं चाप्युपचिन्वतः । हतः सुगतिशब्दोऽपि कल्पकोटिशतैरपि ॥ 19  
 अत एवाह भगवान्मानुष्यमतिदुर्लभम् । महार्णवयुगच्छिद्रूपमयौवार्पणोपमम् ॥ 20  
 एकक्षणाकृतात्पापादवौचौ कल्पमास्यते । अनादिकालोपचितात्पापात्का सुगतौ कथा ॥ 21  
 न च तन्मात्रमेवासौ वेदयित्वा विमुच्यते । यस्मात्तद्देयमेव पापमन्यस्यस्यते ॥ 22  
 नातः परा वक्ष्नास्ति न च मोहोऽस्त्यतः परः । यदीदृशं क्षणं प्राप्य नाभ्यस्तं कुशलं मया ॥ 23  
 यदि चैवं विमृश्यामि पुनः सौदामि मोहितः । शोचिष्यामि चिरं भूयो यमदूतैः प्रचोदितः ॥ 24  
 चिरं धृष्यति मे कार्यं नारकाग्निः सुदुःसहः । पञ्चात्तापानलक्षितं चिरं धृष्यत्यग्निक्षितम् ॥ 25  
 कथंचिदपि संप्राप्तो हितभूमिं सुदुर्लभाम् । जानन्नपि च नौयेऽहं तानेव नरकान्पुनः ॥ 26  
 अत्र मे चेतना नास्ति मन्त्रैरिव विमोहितः । न जाने केन मुञ्चामि कोऽजानन्मम तिष्ठति ॥ 27  
 हस्तपादादिरहितास्तृणादिषादिशत्रवः । न शूरा न च ते प्राज्ञाः कथं दासौहतेऽस्मि तैः ॥ 28  
 मच्चित्तावस्थिता एव ब्रून्ति मामेव सुस्थिताः । तत्राप्यहं न कुप्यामि धिगस्थानसहिष्णुताम् ॥ 29  
 सर्वे देवा मनुष्याश्च यदि स्युर्मम शत्रवः । तेऽपि नावौचिकं वक्त्रं समुदानयितुं क्षमाः ॥ 30  
 मेरोरपि यदासङ्गान्न भस्माप्युपलभ्यते । क्षणाविक्षिपन्ति मां तत्र बलिनः क्षेपशत्रवः ॥ 31  
 न हि सर्वान्शत्रूणां दीर्घमायुरपौदृशम् । अनाद्यन्तं महादीर्घं यन्मम क्षेपवैरिणाम् ॥ 32  
 सर्वे हिताय कल्पन्ते आनुकूल्येन सेविताः । सेव्यमानास्त्वमौ क्षेपाः सुतरां दुःखकारकाः ॥ 33

इति संततदीर्घवैरिषु व्यसनौघप्रसवैकहेतुषु ।

हृदये निवसत्सु निर्भयं मम संसाररतिः कथं भवेत् ॥ 34

भवचारकपालका इमे नरकादिष्वपि बध्यघातकाः ।

मतिवेष्मनि लोभपद्मरे यदि तिष्ठन्ति कुतः सुखं मम ॥ 35

तस्मान्न तावदहमत्र धुरं क्षिपामि यावन्न शत्रव इमे निहताः समक्षम् ।

स्वल्पेऽपि तावदपकारिणि बद्धरोषा मानोन्नतास्त्वमनिहत्य न यान्ति निजाम् ॥ 36

प्रकृतिमरणदुःखितान्धकारान् रणशिरसि प्रसभं निहन्तुमुयाः ।

अगणितशरशक्तिघातदुःखा न विमुखतामुपयान्त्यसाधयित्वा ॥ 37

किमुत सततसर्वदुःखहेतूप्रकृतिरिपूनुपहन्तुमुच्यतस्य ।

भवति मम विषाददेन्यमस्य व्यसनशतैरपि केन हेतुना वै ॥ 38

अकारणैव रिपुक्षतानि गात्रेऽखलंकारवदुद्धन्ति ।

महार्थसिद्धौ तु समुद्यतस्य दुःखानि कस्मान्नम वाधकाणि ॥ 39

सजीविकाभाजनबद्धचित्ताः कैवर्त्तघडानलक्षणीवलाद्याः ।

श्रीतातपादिशसनं सहन्ते जगद्धितार्थं न कथं सहेऽहम् ॥ 40

दशदिग्भोमपर्यन्तजगत्क्षेत्रविमोक्षणे । प्रतिज्ञाय मदात्मापि न क्षेपेभ्यो विमोचितः ॥ 41

आत्मप्रमाणमज्ञात्वा ब्रुवन्मुग्धस्तदा । अनिवर्त्तौ भविष्यामि तस्मात्क्षेत्रवधे संदा ॥ 42

अत्र यद्वा भविष्यामि बद्धवैरश्च विग्रही । अन्यत्र तद्विधात्क्षेत्रात्क्षेत्रघातानुबन्धिनः ॥ 43  
 गलन्वन्वाणि मे कामं शिरः प्रतनु नाम मे । न त्वेवावन्ति यामि सर्वथा क्षेत्रवैरिणाम् ॥ 44  
 निर्वासितस्यापि तु नाम शत्रोर्देशान्तरे स्थानपरिग्रहः स्यात् ।  
 यतः पुनः संभूतशक्तिरेति न क्षेत्रशत्रोर्गतिरौदृशी तु ॥ 45  
 क्वासौ यायान्मन्मनःस्थो निरस्तः स्थित्वा यस्मिन्मद्गृधार्थं यतेत ।  
 नोद्योगो मे केवलं मन्दबुद्धेः क्षेत्राः प्रज्ञादृष्टिसाध्या वराकाः ॥ 46  
 न क्षेत्रा विषयेषु नेन्द्रियगणे नाप्यन्तराले स्थिता  
 नातो अन्यत्र कुह स्थिताः पुनरिमे मग्नन्ति हतत्वं जगत् ।  
 मायैवेयमतो विमुञ्च हृदयत्रासं भजस्वोद्यमं  
 प्रज्ञार्थं किमकाङ्क्ष एव नरकेष्वात्मानमाबाधसे ॥ 47  
 एवं विनिश्चित्य करोमि यत्नं यथोक्तशिक्षाप्रतिपत्तिहेतोः ।  
 वैद्योपदेशाच्चलतः कुतोऽस्ति भैषज्यसाध्यस्य निरामयत्वम् ॥ 48  
 बोधिचर्यावतारे बोधिधित्ताप्रमादो नाम चतुर्थः परिच्छेदः ॥

शिक्षां रक्षितुकामेन चित्तं रक्ष्यं प्रयत्नतः । न शिक्षा रक्षितुं शक्या चलं चित्तमरक्षता ॥ 1  
 अदान्ता मत्तमातङ्गा न कुर्वन्तौह तां व्यथाम् । करोति यामवैर्यादौ मुक्तश्चित्तमतङ्गजः ॥ 2  
 बद्धश्चेचित्तमातङ्गः स्मृतिरञ्ज्वा समन्ततः । भयमस्तंगतं सर्वं हतत्वं कल्याणमागतम् ॥ 3  
 व्याघ्राः सिंह गजा ऋक्षाः सर्पाः सर्वे च शत्रवः । सर्वे नरकपालाश्च डाकिन्यो राक्षसास्तथा ॥ 4  
 सर्वे बद्धा भवन्त्येते चित्तस्थैकस्य बन्धनात् । चित्तस्थैकस्य दमनात्सर्वे दान्ता भवन्ति च ॥ 5  
 यस्माद्भयानि सर्वाणि दुःखान्यप्रमितानि च । चित्तादेव भवन्तीति कथितं तत्त्ववादिना ॥ 6  
 शस्त्राणि केन नरके घटितानि प्रयत्नतः । तप्तायः कुट्टिमं केन कुतो जाताश्च ताः स्त्रियः ॥ 7  
 पापचित्तसमुद्भूतं तत्तु सर्वं जगौ मुनिः । तस्मान्न कश्चिन्नैलोक्ये चित्तादन्यो भयानकः ॥ 8  
 अदरिद्रं जगत्कृत्वा दानपारमिता यदि । जगद्दरिद्रमद्यापि सा कथं पूर्वतायिनाम् ॥ 9  
 पलेन सह सर्वस्वं त्यागचित्तं जनेऽखिले । दानपारमिता प्रोक्ता तस्मात्सा चित्तमेव तु ॥ 10  
 मत्स्यादयः क्व नौयन्तां मारयेयं यतो न तान् । लब्धे विरतिचित्ते तु शीलपारमिता मता ॥ 11  
 कियतो मारयिष्यामि दुर्जनां गगनोपमान् । मारिते क्रोधचित्ते तु मारिताः सर्वशत्रवः ॥ 12  
 भूमिं ह्लादयितुं सर्वां कुतश्चर्म भविष्यति । उपानश्चर्ममात्रेण कृन्ना भवति मेदिनी ॥ 13  
 बाह्यभावा मया तद्वच्छक्या वारयितुं न हि । स्वचित्तं वारयिष्यामि किं ममान्यैर्निवारितैः ॥ 14  
 सहापि वाक्कुरीराभ्यां मन्दबुद्धेन तत्फलम् । यत्पटोरेककस्यापि चित्तस्य ब्रह्मतादिकम् ॥ 15  
 जपास्तपांसि सर्वाणि दीर्घकालकृतान्यपि । अन्यचित्तेन मन्देन वृथैवेत्याह सर्ववित् ॥ 16  
 दुःखं हन्तुं सुखं प्राप्तुं ते भ्रमन्ति सुधाम्बरे । येरेतद्धर्मसर्वस्वं चित्तगृह्यं न भावितम् ॥ 17  
 तस्मात्स्वधिष्ठितं चित्तं मया कार्यं सुरक्षितम् । चित्तरक्षाव्रतं सुक्ता बद्धभिः किं मम प्रवैः ॥ 18  
 यथा जपजमध्यस्थो रक्षति ब्रह्ममादरात् । एवं दुर्जनमध्यस्थो रक्षेच्चित्तत्रयं सदा ॥ 19

ब्रह्मदुःखलवाङ्गीतो रक्षामि ब्रह्ममादरात् । संघातपर्वताघाताङ्गीतश्चित्तब्रह्मं न किं ॥ 20  
 अनेन हि विहारेण विहरन्दुर्जनेष्वपि । प्रमदाजनमध्येऽपि यतिर्धौरो न खण्ड्यते ॥ 21  
 लाभा नश्यन्तु मे कामं सत्कारः कायजीवितम् । नश्यत्वन्यच्च कुशलं मा तच्चित्तं कदाचन ॥ 22  
 चित्तं रक्षितुकामानां मयैष क्रियतेऽञ्जलिः । स्मृतिं च संप्रजन्यं च सर्वं यत्नेन रक्षत ॥ 23  
 व्याध्याकुलो नरो यद्वन्न क्षमः सर्वकर्मसु । तथाभ्यां व्याकुलं चित्तं न क्षमं सर्वकर्मसु ॥ 24  
 असंप्रजन्यचित्तस्य श्रुतचिन्तितभाविताम् । सच्छिद्रकुम्भजलवन्न स्मृताववतिष्ठते ॥ 25  
 अनेके श्रुतवन्तोऽपि अद्वायत्नपरा अपि । असंप्रजन्यदोषेण भवन्त्यापत्तिकण्डलाः ॥ 26  
 असंप्रजन्यचौरेण स्मृतिमोघानुसारिणा । उपचिन्त्यापि पुण्यानि मुषिता यान्ति दुर्गतिम् ॥ 27  
 क्षोभतस्कारसंघोऽयमवतारगवेषकः । प्राप्यावतारं सुष्मातिं हन्ति सद्गतिर्जीवितम् ॥ 28  
 तस्मात्स्मृतिर्मनोद्वारान्नापनेया कदाचन । गतापि प्रत्युपस्थाप्या संस्मृत्यापाधिकौ व्यथाम् ॥ 29  
 उपाध्यायानुशासिन्या भौत्याप्यादरकारिणाम् । धन्यानां गुरुसंवासात्सुकरं जायते स्मृतिः ॥ 30  
 बुद्धाश्च बोधिसत्त्वाश्च सर्वत्रायाहतेक्षणाः । सर्वमेवाग्रतस्तेषां तेषामस्मि पुरःस्थितः ॥ 31  
 इति ध्यात्वा तथा तिष्ठेत्तपादरभयान्वितः । बुद्धानुस्मृतिरप्येवं भवेत्तस्य मुज्जमुज्जः ॥ 32  
 संप्रजन्यं तदायाति न च यात्यागतं पुनः । स्मृतिर्यदा मनोद्वारे रक्षार्थमवतिष्ठते ॥ 33  
 पूर्वं तावदिदं चित्तं सदोपस्थाप्यमौदृशम् । निरिन्द्रियेणैव मया स्थातव्यं काष्ठवत्सदा ॥ 34  
 निष्कला नेत्रविक्षेपा न कर्तव्याः कदाचन । निधायतीव सततं कार्या दृष्टिरधोगता ॥ 35  
 दृष्टिविश्रामहेतोस्तु दिशः पश्येत्कदाचन । आभासमात्रं दृष्ट्वा च स्वागतार्थं विलोकयेत् ॥ 36  
 मार्गादौ भयभीतार्थं मुज्जः पश्येच्चतुर्दिशम् । दिशो विश्रम्य वीक्षेत परावृत्तैव पृष्ठतः ॥ 37  
 स चेदपसरैदापि पुरः पञ्चान्निरूप्य च । एवं सर्वास्वस्थासु कार्यं बुद्धा समाचरेत् ॥ 38  
 कायेनैवमवस्थेयमित्याक्षिप्य क्रियां पुनः । कथं कायः स्थित इति द्रष्टव्यः पुनरन्तरा ॥ 39  
 निरूप्य सर्वयत्नेन चित्तमत्तद्विपस्तथा । धर्मचिन्तामहास्तम्भे यथा बद्धो न मुच्यते ॥ 40  
 कुत्र मे वर्तते इति प्रत्यवेक्ष्य यथा मनः । समाधानधुरं नैव क्षणमप्युत्सृजेद्यथा ॥ 41  
 भयोत्सवादिसंबन्धे यद्यशक्तो यथा सुखम् । दानकाले तु शीलस्य यस्मादुक्तमुपेक्ष्यम् ॥ 42  
 यद्बुद्धा कर्तुमारब्धं ततोऽन्यं न विचिन्तयेत् । तदेव तावन्निष्पाद्यं तद्गतेनान्तरात्मना ॥ 43  
 एवं हि मुक्तं सर्वमन्यथा नो भयं भवेत् । असंप्रजन्यक्षोभोऽपि वृद्धिं चैवं गमिष्यति ॥ 44  
 नानाविधप्रलापेषु वर्तमानेष्वनेकधा । कौतूहलेषु सर्वेषु हन्यादौत्सुक्यमागतम् ॥ 45  
 मृन्मर्दनदण्डच्छेदरेखाद्यफलमागतम् । स्मृत्वा ताद्यागतौ शिक्षां तत्क्षणाङ्गीत उत्सृजेत् ॥ 46  
 यदा चक्षितुकामः स्याद्वक्तुकामोऽपि वा भवेत् । स्वचित्तं प्रत्यवेक्ष्यादौ कुर्याद्वैर्येण युक्तिमत् ॥ 47  
 अनुनीतं प्रतिष्ठतं यदा पश्येत्स्वकं मनः । न कर्तव्यं न वक्तव्यं स्थातव्यं काष्ठवत्सदा ॥ 48  
 उद्धतं सोपहासं वा यदा मानमदान्वितं । सोत्प्रासातिशयं वक्त्रं वक्ष्त्रं च मनो भवेत् ॥ 49  
 यदात्मोत्कर्षाभासं परंपसनमेव च । साधिक्षेपं संसरम्भं स्थातव्यं काष्ठवत्सदा ॥ 50  
 लाभसत्कारकीर्त्यर्थं परिवारार्थं वा पुनः । उपस्थानार्थं मे चित्तं तस्मात्तिष्ठामि काष्ठवत् ॥ 51  
 परार्थरूपं सार्थार्थं परिषत्काममेव वा । वर्तुमिच्छति मे चित्तं तस्मात्तिष्ठामि काष्ठवत् ॥ 52  
 असहिष्यवृत्तसंभौतं प्रागल्भ्यं मुखरं तथा । स्वपक्षाभिनिविष्टं च तस्मात्तिष्ठामि काष्ठवत् ॥ 53

एवं संक्लिष्टमालोक्य निष्कलारम्भि वा मनः । निःश्लोकीयाद्दृढं शूरः प्रतिपक्षेण तत्सदा ॥ 54  
 सुनिश्चितं सुप्रसन्नं धीरं सादरगौरवम् । सलज्जं सभयं शान्तं पराराधनतत्परम् ॥ 55  
 परस्परविषद्वाभिर्बालेच्छाभिरखेदितम् । क्षोभोत्पादादिदं ह्येतदेवामिति दयान्वितम् ॥ 56  
 आत्मसत्त्ववशं नित्यमनवद्येषु वस्तुषु । निर्माणमिव निर्माणं धारयाम्येष मानसम् ॥ 57  
 चिरात्प्राप्तं क्षणवरं स्मृत्वा स्मृत्वा मुहुर्मुहुः । धारयामीदृशं चित्तमप्रकम्प्य सुमेरुवत् ॥ 58  
 गृध्रेरभिषसंगृह्यैः कृष्यमाण इतस्ततः । न करोत्यन्यथा कायः कस्मादन्यप्रतिक्रियाम् ॥ 59  
 रक्षसीमं मनः कस्मादात्मौघाद्य समुच्चयम् । त्वत्तस्मैत्पृथगेवायं तेनात्र तव को व्ययः ॥ 60  
 न स्वीकरोषि हे मूढ काष्ठपुत्तलिकं शुचिम् । अमेध्यघटितं यत्नं कस्माद्रक्षसि प्रतिकम् ॥ 61  
 इमं चर्मपुटं तावत्सुबुद्धैव पृथक् कुरु । अस्थिपञ्जरतो मांसं प्रज्ञाशस्त्रेण मोचय ॥ 62  
 अस्थीन्यपि पृथक् कृत्वा पश्य मज्जानमन्ततः । किमत्र सारमस्तीति स्वयमेव विचारय ॥ 63  
 एवमन्विष्य यत्नेन न दृष्टं सारमत्र ते । अधुना वद कस्मात्त्वं कायमद्यापि रक्षसि ॥ 64  
 न खादितव्यमशुचिं त्वया पेयं न शोणितम् । नान्त्राणि चूषितव्यानि किं कायेन करिष्यसि ॥ 65  
 युक्तं गृध्रभृद्गालादेराहारार्थं तु रक्षितम् । कर्मोपकरणत्वे तन्मनुष्याणां शरीरकम् ॥ 66  
 एवं ते रक्षतश्चापि मृत्युराच्छिद्य निर्दयः । कायं दास्यति गृध्रेभ्यस्तदा त्वं किं करिष्यसि ॥ 67  
 न स्थास्यतीति मृत्याय न वस्त्रादि प्रदीयते । कायो यास्यति खादित्वा कस्मात्त्वं कुरुषे व्ययम् ॥ 68  
 दत्वास्मै वैनं तस्मात्त्वार्थं कुरु मनोऽधुना । न हि वैनिकोपात्तं सर्वं तस्मै प्रदीयते ॥ 69  
 काये नौबुद्धिमाधाय गत्यागमननिश्रयात् । यथाकामंगमं कायं कुरु सत्त्वार्थसिद्धये ॥ 70  
 एवंवशीकृतस्वात्मा नित्यं स्मितमुखो भवेत् । त्वजेद्भृकुटिसंकोचं पूर्वाभाषी जगत्सुहृत् ॥ 71  
 सप्रब्रूयतां सहसा न पीठादीन्निनिक्षिपेत् । नास्फालयेत्कपाटं च स्थान्निःशब्दरुचिः सदा ॥ 72  
 बको बिडालश्चौरश्च निःशब्दो निभृतश्चरन् । प्राप्नोत्यभिमतं कार्यमेवं नित्यं यतिश्चरेत् ॥ 73  
 परचोदनदक्षाणामनधीष्टोपकारिणाम् । प्रतीच्छेच्छिरसा वाक्च सर्वप्रियः सदा भवेत् ॥ 74  
 सुभाषितेषु सर्वेषु साधुकारमुदीरयेत् । पुण्यकारिणामालोक्य स्तुतिभिः संप्रहर्षयेत् ॥ 75  
 परोक्षं च गुणं ब्रूयादनुब्रूयाच्च तोषतः । स्वर्गे भाष्यमाणे च भावयेत्तद्गुणज्ञतां ॥ 76  
 सर्वारम्भा हि तुष्ट्यर्था सा वित्तेरपि दुर्लभा । भोक्ष्यतुष्टिमुखं तस्मात्परश्रमद्वैतैर्गुणैः ॥ 77  
 न चात्र मे व्ययः कश्चित्परत्र च महत्सुखम् । अप्रीतिदुःखं द्वेषस्तु महद्दुःखं परत्र च ॥ 78  
 विश्वस्तविन्यस्तपदं विस्पष्टार्थं मनोरमम् । श्रुतिसौख्यं कृपामूलं मृदुमन्दस्वरं वदेत् ॥ 79  
 ऋतु पश्येत्सदा सत्त्वांश्चक्षुषा संपिवन्निव । एतानेव समाश्रित्य बुद्धत्वं मे भविष्यति ॥ 80  
 सातत्याभिनिवेशोत्थं प्रतिपक्षार्थमेव च । गुणोपकारिहोत्रे च दुःखिते च महच्छुभम् ॥ 81  
 दत्त उत्थानसंपन्नः स्वयंकारी सदा भवेत् । नावकाशः प्रदातव्यः कस्यचित्सर्वकर्मसु ॥ 82  
 उत्तरोत्तरतः श्रेष्ठा दानपारमितादयः । नेतरार्थं त्वजेच्छ्रेष्ठामन्यत्राचारसेतुतः ॥ 83  
 एवं बुद्धा परार्थेषु भवेत्सततमुत्थितः । निषिद्धमप्यनुज्ञातं कृपालोरर्थदर्शिनः ॥ 84  
 विनिपातगतानाथव्रतस्थान्संविभज्य च । सुझीत मध्यमां मात्रां त्रिचीवरबहिःस्थजेत् ॥ 85  
 सङ्गर्भसेवकं कायमितरार्थं न पीडयेत् । एवमेव हि सत्त्वानामाश्रामाशु प्रपूरयेत् ॥ 86  
 त्वजेन्न जीवितं तस्मादशुद्धे करुणाश्रये । तुल्याश्रये तु तन्त्याज्यमित्यं न परिहीयते ॥ 87



धर्मं निर्गौरवे स्वस्थे न शिरोवेष्टिते वदेत् । सच्छत्रदण्डशस्त्रे च नावगुण्ठितमस्तके ॥ 88  
 गम्भीरोदारमल्लेषु न स्त्रीषु पुरुषं विना । ह्रीनोत्कृष्टेषु धर्मेषु समं गौरवमाचरेत् ॥ 89  
 नोदारधर्मपात्रं च ह्रीने धर्मे नियोजयेत् । न चाचारं परित्यज्य सूत्रमन्त्रैः प्रलोभयेत् ॥ 90  
 दन्तकाष्ठस्य खेटस्य विसर्जनमपाठ्यम् । नेष्टं जले स्थले भोग्ये मूत्रादेष्वापि गर्हितम् ॥ 91  
 मुखपूरं न भुञ्जीत सशब्दं प्रसृताननम् । प्रलम्बपादं नासीत न बाह्व मर्दयेत्समम् ॥ 92  
 नैकथान्यस्त्रिया कुर्याद्यानं शयनमासनम् । लोकाप्रसादकं सर्वं दृष्ट्वा पृष्ट्वा च वर्जयेत् ॥ 93  
 नाङ्गुल्या कारयेत्किंचिद्विज्ञानेन तु सादरम् । समस्तेनैव हस्तेन मार्गमप्येवमादिशेत् ॥ 94  
 न बाह्वलक्ष्येपकं काञ्चिच्छब्देदल्पसंभवे । अष्टादि तु कर्तव्यमन्यथा स्यादसंभवे ॥ 95  
 नाथनिर्वाणशय्यावच्छयीतेष्मिताया दिश्या । संप्रजानल्लघूत्यानः प्रागवश्यं नियोगतः ॥ 96  
 आचारो बोधिसत्त्वानामप्रमेय उदाहृतः । चित्तशोधनमाचारं नियतं तावदाचरेत् ॥ 97  
 राज्जिन्दिवं च त्रिस्तब्धं त्रिष्कालं च प्रवर्तयेत् । श्रेष्ठापत्तिसमस्तेन बोधिचित्तजिनाश्रयात् ॥ 98  
 या अवस्थाः प्रपद्येत स्वयं परवशोऽपि वा । तास्ववस्थासु याः शिक्षाः शिक्षेत्ता एव यत्नतः ॥ 99  
 न हि तद्विद्यते किञ्चिद्यत्र शिक्ष्यं जिनात्मजैः । न तदस्ति न यत्पुण्यमेवं विहरतः सतः ॥ 100  
 पारंपर्येण साक्षाद्वा सत्त्वार्थं नान्यदाचरेत् । सत्त्वानामेव चार्थाय सर्वं बोधाय नामयेत् ॥ 101  
 सदा कल्याणमित्रं च जीवितार्थोऽपि न त्यजेत् । बोधिसत्त्वव्रतधरं महायानार्थकोविदम् ॥ 102  
 श्रीसंभवविमोक्षाच्च शिक्षेद्यद्गुरुवर्तनम् । एतच्चान्यच्च बुद्धोक्तं ज्ञेयं सूत्रान्तावचनात् ॥ 103  
 शिक्षाः सूत्रेषु दृश्यन्ते तस्मात्सूत्राणि वाचयेत् । आकाशगर्भसूत्रे च मूलापत्तौ निरूपयेत् ॥ 104  
 शिक्षासमुच्चयोऽवश्यं द्रष्टव्यस्तु पुनः पुनः । विस्तरेण सदाचारो यस्मात्तत्र प्रदर्शितः ॥ 105  
 संक्षेपेणाथ वा तावत्प्रत्येक्षसमुच्चयम् । आर्यनागार्जुनावज्ञं द्वितीयं च प्रयत्नतः ॥ 106  
 यतो निर्धार्यते यच्च यदेव च नियुज्यते । तल्लोकचित्तरक्षार्थं शिक्षां दृष्ट्वा समाचरेत् ॥ 107  
 एतदेव समासेन संप्रजन्यस्य लक्षणम् । यत्कायचित्तावस्थायाः प्रत्यवेक्षा मुहुर्मुहुः ॥ 108  
 कायेनैव पठिष्यामि वाक्पाठेन तु किं भवेत् । चिकित्सापाठमात्रेण रोगिणः किं भविष्यति ॥ 109

बोधिचर्यावतारे संप्रजन्यरक्षणः पञ्चमः परिच्छेदः ॥

सर्वमेतत्सुचरितं दानं सुगतपूजनम् । कृतं कर्मसहस्रैर्यत्प्रतिष्ठः प्रतिहन्ति तत् ॥ 1  
 न च द्वेषसमं पापं न च क्षान्तिसमं तपः । तस्मात्क्षान्तिं प्रयत्नेन भावयेद्विद्विधैर्नयैः ॥ 2  
 मनःसमं न गृह्णाति न प्रीतिमुखमश्रुते । न निद्रां न धृतिं याति द्वेषशल्ये हृदि स्थिते ॥ 3  
 पूजयत्यर्थमनैर्यान्येऽपि चैनं समाश्रिताः । तेऽप्येनं हन्तुमिच्छन्ति स्वामिनं द्वेषदुर्भगम् ॥ 4  
 सुहृदोऽप्युद्विजन्तेऽस्माद्दाति न च सेव्यते । संक्षेपान्नास्ति तत्किञ्चित्कोधो येन सुस्थितः ॥ 5  
 एवमादौ नि दुःखानि करोतीत्यरिसंज्ञया । यः क्रोधं हन्ति निर्वन्धात्सु सुखीह परत्र च ॥ 6  
 अनिष्टकरणाज्जातमिष्टस्य च विघातनात् । दोर्मनस्याश्रनं प्राप्य द्वेषो दृप्तो निहन्ति माम् ॥ 7  
 तस्माद्विघातयिष्यामि तस्मात्प्रणमहं रिपोः । यस्मात्तन्मद्भ्रातृव्यक्त्यमस्यास्ति वैरिणः ॥ 8  
 अत्यनिष्टागमेनापि न क्षोभ्या मुदिता मया । दोर्मनस्थेन नास्तीदं कुशलं त्ववहोयते ॥ 9

यद्यस्यैव प्रतीकारो दौर्मनस्येन तच्च किम् । अथ नास्ति प्रतीकारो दौर्मनस्येन तच्च किम् ॥ 10  
दुःखं न्यक्कारपात्रव्यमयशस्त्रेणौघितम् । प्रियाणामात्मनो वापि शत्रोश्चैतद्विपर्ययात् ॥ 11  
कथंचिक्लृभ्यते सौख्यं दुःखं स्थितमयत्नतः । निःसारो न विना दुःखाच्चतस्तस्माद्दृढोभव ॥ 12  
दुर्गापुत्रककर्णाटा दाहच्छेदादिवेदनाम् । सुधा सहन्ते मुक्त्यर्थमहं कस्मात्तु कातरः ॥ 13  
न किंचिदस्ति तद्वस्तु यदभ्यासस्य दुष्कारम् । तस्मान्मृदुव्यथाभ्यासात्सोढव्यापि महाव्यथा ॥ 14  
उद्दण्डशमशकचक्षुत्पिपासादिवेदनाम् । महत्कण्ठादिदुःखं च किमनर्थं न पश्यसि ॥ 15  
श्रीतोष्णवृष्टिवाताध्वन्याधिबन्धनताडनैः । सौकुमार्यं न कर्तव्यमन्यथा वर्धते यथा ॥ 16  
केचित्स्रग्गोणितं वृद्धा विक्रमन्ते विशेषतः । परंश्रोणितमप्येके वृद्धा मूर्च्छां व्रजन्ति यत् ॥ 17  
तच्चित्तस्य दृढत्वेन कातरत्वेन चागतम् । दुःखदुर्योधनस्तस्माद्भवेदभिभवेद्यथा ॥ 18  
दुःखेऽपि नैव चित्तस्य प्रसादं क्षोभयेद्बुधः । संग्रामे हि सह क्षोभयुद्धे च सुलभा यथा ॥ 19  
उरसारतिघातान् ये प्रतीच्छन्तो जयन्त्यरीन् । ते ते विजयिनः शूराः शेषास्तु मृतमारकाः ॥ 20  
गुणोऽपरश्च दुःखस्य यत्सर्वेगान्मदच्युतिः । संसारिषु च कारुण्यं पापाद्भूतिर्जिने स्पृहा ॥ 21  
पित्तादिषु न मे कोपो महादुःखाकरेष्वपि । सचेतनेषु किं कोपस्तेऽपि प्रत्ययचोदिताः ॥ 22  
अनिध्यमाणमप्येतच्छूलमुत्पद्यते यथा । अनिध्यमाणोऽपि बलात्क्रोध उत्पद्यते तथा ॥ 23  
कुप्यामीति न संचिन्त्य कुप्यति स्तेच्छया जनः । उत्पत्त्य इत्यभिप्रेत्य क्रोध उत्पद्यते न च ॥ 24  
ये केचिदपराधास्तु पापानि विविधानि च । सर्वं तत्प्रत्ययबलात्स्वतन्त्रं तु न विद्यते ॥ 25  
न च प्रत्ययसामग्र्या जनयामीति चेतना । न चापि जनितस्यास्ति जनितोऽस्मीति चेतना ॥ 26  
यत्प्रधानं किलाभीष्टं यत्तदामेति कल्पितम् । तदेव हि भवामीति न संचिन्त्योपजायते ॥ 27  
अनुत्पन्नं हि तन्नस्ति क इच्छेद्भविष्यं तदा । विषयव्यावृत्तत्वाच्च निरोद्धमपि नेहते ॥ 28  
निव्यो ह्यचेतनश्चात्मा व्योमवत्स्फुटमक्रियः । प्रत्ययान्तरसङ्केऽपि निर्विकारस्य का क्रिया ॥ 29  
यः पूर्ववत्क्रियाकाले क्रियायास्तेन किं कृतम् । तस्य क्रियेति संबन्धे कतरत्तं निबन्धनम् ॥ 30  
एवं परवशं सर्वं यद्वशं सोऽपि चावशः । निर्वाणवदचेष्टेषु भावेष्वेवं क कुप्यते ॥ 31  
वारणापि न युक्तैवं कः किं वारयतीति चेत् । युक्ता प्रतीत्यता यस्माद्दुःखस्योपरतिर्मता ॥ 32  
तस्मादमित्रं मित्रं वा दृष्टाप्यन्यायकारिणम् । ईदृशाः प्रत्यया अस्येवेवं मत्वा सुखी भवेत् ॥ 33  
यदि तु स्तेच्छया सिद्धिः सर्वेषामेव देहिनाम् । न भवेत्कस्यचिदुःखं न दुःखं कश्चिदिच्छति ॥ 34  
प्रसादादात्मनात्मानं बाधन्ते कण्टकादिभिः । भक्तच्छेदादिभिः कोपादुरापस्यादिलिप्तया ॥ 35  
उद्बन्धनप्रपातैश्च विषापथ्यादिभक्ष्यैः । निघ्नन्ति केचिदात्मानमपुण्याचरणेन च ॥ 36  
यदैवं क्षोभवश्यत्वादुद्बन्ध्यात्मानमपि प्रियम् । तदैषां परकायेषु परिहारः कथं भवेत् ॥ 37  
क्षोभोन्मत्तौघतेष्वेषु प्रवृत्तेष्व्वात्मघातने । न केवणं दया नास्ति क्रोध उत्पद्यते कथम् ॥ 38  
यदि स्वभावो बालानां परोपद्रवकारिता । तेषु कोपो न युक्तो मे यथाभौ दहनात्मके ॥ 39  
अथ दोषोऽयमागन्तुः सत्त्वाः प्रकृतिप्रेमणाः । तथाप्ययुक्तस्तत्त्वोपः कद्रुधमे यथाम्बरे ॥ 40  
मुखं दण्डादिकं हित्वा प्रेरके यदि कुप्यते । देहेण प्रेरितः सोऽपि देहे देहोऽस्तु मे वरम् ॥ 41  
मयापि पूर्वं सैवानामोदृष्येव यथा कृता । तस्मान्मे युक्तमेवैतत्त्वोपद्रवकारिणः ॥ 42  
तच्छस्त्रं मम कायश्च इयं दुःखस्य कारणम् । तेन शस्त्रं मया कायो गृहीतः कुत्र कुप्यते ॥ 43

गच्छोऽयं प्रतिमाकारो गृहीतो घट्टनासहः । दृष्टान्धेन मया तत्र व्यथायां कुत्र कुप्यते ॥ 44  
 दुःखं नेच्छामि दुःखस्य हेतुमिच्छामि बालिशः । स्वापराधागते दुःखे कस्मादन्यत्र कुप्यते ॥ 45  
 अक्षिपन्नवनं यदद्यथा नारकपक्षिणः । मत्कर्मजनिता एव तथेदं कुत्र कुप्यते ॥ 46  
 मत्कर्मचोदिता एव जाता मध्यपकारिणः । येन यास्यन्ति नरकान्मयैवामी हता ननु ॥ 47  
 एतानाश्रित्य मे पापं क्षीयते क्षमतो बह्व । मामाश्रित्य तु यान्त्येते नरकान्दीर्घवेदनान् ॥ 48  
 अहमेवापकार्येषां मयैते चोपकारिणः । कस्माद्विपर्ययं कृत्वा खलचेतः प्रकुप्यसि ॥ 49  
 भवेन्ममाश्रयगुणो न यामि नरकान् यदि । एषामत्र किमायातं यद्यात्मा रक्षितो मया ॥ 50  
 अथ प्रत्ययकारौ स्यां तथाप्येते न रक्षिताः । ह्रियते चापि मे चर्या तस्मान्नष्टास्तपस्विनः ॥ 51  
 मनो हन्तुममूर्तत्वाद्ग्न शक्यं केनचित्क्वचित् । शरीराभिनिवेशात्तु चित्तं दुःखेन बाध्यते ॥ 52  
 न्यक्कारपरुषं वाक्यमयशस्त्रेण गणः । कार्यं न बाधते तेन चेतः कस्मात्प्रकुप्यसि ॥ 53  
 मध्यप्रसादो यो ज्येष्ठां सक्तिं मां भक्तयिष्यति । इह जन्मान्तरे वापि येनासौ मेऽनभौषितः ॥ 54  
 लाभान्तरायकारित्वाद्यद्यसौ मेऽनभौषितः । नङ्गपतौहैव मे लाभः पापं तु स्यास्यति ध्रुवम् ॥ 55  
 वरमद्यैव मे मृत्युर्न मिथ्याजीवितं चिरम् । यस्माच्चिरमपि स्थित्वा मृत्युदुःखं तदेव मे ॥ 56  
 स्वप्ने वर्षशतं सौख्यं भुक्त्वा यश्च विबुध्यते । सुहृत्तमपरो यश्च सुखी भूत्वा विबुध्यते ॥ 57  
 न तन्निवर्जते सौख्यं दयोरपि विबुद्ध्योः । सैवोपमा मृत्युकाले चिरजीत्यल्पजीविनोः ॥ 58  
 लब्ध्वापि च बह्वृत्ताभां चिरं भुक्त्वा सुखान्यपि । रिक्तहस्तश्च नम्रश्च यास्यामि मुषितो यथा ॥ 59  
 पापक्षयं च पुण्यं च लाभान्जीवन्करोमि चेत् । पुण्यक्षयश्च पापं च लाभार्थं क्रुध्यतो ननु ॥ 60  
 यदर्थमेव जीवामि तदेव यदि नश्यति । किं तेन जीवितेनापि केवलान्धमकारिणा ॥ 61  
 अवर्यावादिनि द्वेषः सत्त्वान्नाश्रयतीति चेत् । परायणस्त्वेऽप्येवं कोपस्ते किं न जायते ॥ 62  
 परायत्ताप्रसादत्वादप्रसादिषु ते क्षमा । क्षोभोत्पादपरायत्ते क्षमा नावर्णवादिनि ॥ 63  
 प्रतिमास्तूपसद्गर्भनाशकाक्रोशकेशु च । न युज्यते मम द्वेषो बुद्धादीनां न हि व्यथा ॥ 64  
 गुरुसालोहितादीनां प्रियाणां चापकारिषु । पूर्ववत्प्रत्ययोत्पादं दृष्ट्वा कोपं निवारयेत् ॥ 65  
 चेतनाचेतनकृता देहिनां नियता व्यथा । सा व्यथा चेतने दृष्टा क्षमस्तेनां व्यथां मनः ॥ 66  
 मोहादेकेऽपराध्यन्ति कुप्यन्त्यन्येऽपि मोहिताः । ब्रूमः कसेषु निर्दोषं कं वा ब्रूमोऽपराधिनम् ॥ 67  
 कस्मादेवं कृतं पूर्वं येनैवं बाध्यसे परैः । सर्वे कर्मपरायत्ताः कोऽहमत्रान्यथाकृतौ ॥ 68  
 एवं बुद्धा तु पुण्येषु तथायत्नं करोम्यहम् । येन सर्वे भविष्यन्ति मेऽत्रचित्ताः परस्परम् ॥ 69  
 दह्यमाने गृहे यददभिर्गत्वा गृहान्तरम् । दृष्ट्वादी यत्र सज्जेत तदाकृष्यापनीयते ॥ 70  
 एवं चित्तं यदासङ्गादह्यते द्वेषवह्निना । तत्क्षणां तत्परित्याज्यं पुण्यात्मोद्वाहं शत्रूणां ॥ 71  
 मारुगीयः करं क्षित्वा मुक्तश्चेत्किमभद्रकम् । मनुष्यदुःखैर्नरकान्मुक्तश्चेत्किमभद्रकम् ॥ 72  
 यद्येतन्मात्रमेवाहं दुःखं सोढुं न पार्यते । तन्नास्त्वयथाहेतुः क्रोधः कस्मान्न वार्यते ॥ 73  
 कोपार्थमेवमेवाहं नरकेषु सहस्रशः । कारितोऽस्मि न चात्मार्यः परार्थो वा कृतो मया ॥ 74  
 न चेदं तादृशं दुःखं महार्थं च करिष्यति । जगद्दुःखहरे दुःखे प्रीतीरेवात्र युज्यते ॥ 75  
 यदि प्रीतिसुखं प्राप्तमन्यैः स्तुत्वा गुणार्जितम् । मनस्त्वमपि तं स्तुत्वा कस्मादेवं न ह्वयसि ॥ 76  
 इदं च ते हृदिसुखं निरवयवं सुखोदयम् । न वारितं च गुणिभिः परावर्जनमुत्तमम् ॥ 77

स्वेव सुखमित्येवं तवेदं यदि न प्रियम् । भूतिदानादिविरते दृष्टादृष्टं हतं भवेत् ॥ 78  
 वरुणो कौर्त्यमाने च परसौख्यमपीच्छसि । कौर्त्यमाने परगुणो खसौख्यमपि नेच्छसि ॥ 79  
 बोधिचित्तं समुत्पाद्य सर्वसत्त्वसुखेच्छया । स्वयं लब्धसुखेभ्यश्च कस्मात्सत्त्वेषु कुप्यसि ॥ 80  
 त्रैलोक्यपूज्यं बुद्धत्वं सत्त्वानां किल वाञ्छसि । सत्कारमित्थं दृष्ट्वा तेषां किं परिदह्यसे ॥ 81  
 उष्णाति यस्त्वया पोष्यं तुभ्यमेव ददाति सः । कुटुम्बजीविनं लब्ध्वा न हृष्यसि प्रकुप्यसि ॥ 82  
 त किं नेच्छसि सत्त्वानां यस्तेषां बोधिमिच्छति । बोधिचित्तं कुतस्तस्य यो ऽन्यसंपदि कुप्यति ॥ 83  
 यदि तेन न तल्लब्धं स्थितं दानपतेर्गृहे । सर्वथापि न तत्तेऽस्ति दत्तादत्तेन तेन किम् ॥ 84  
 किं वारयतु पुण्यानि प्रसन्नान् खगुणानथ । लभमानो न गृह्णातु वद केन न कुप्यसि ॥ 85  
 न केवलं त्वमात्मानं हतपापं न शोचसि । हतपुण्यैः सह स्पर्धामपरां कर्तुमिच्छसि ॥ 86  
 ज्ञातं चेदप्रियं शत्रोस्त्वं तुच्छा किं पुनर्भवेत् । त्वदाशंसनमात्रेण न चाहेतुर्भविष्यति ॥ 87  
 अथ त्वदिच्छया सिद्धं तद्दुःखे किं सुखं तव । अथाप्यर्थो भवेदेवमनर्थः कोऽन्यतः परः ॥ 88  
 एतद्वि बडिशं घोरं क्लेशबाडिशकार्पितम् । यतो नरकपालास्त्वं नीत्वा पच्यन्ति कुम्भिषु ॥ 89  
 स्तुतिर्यशोऽथ सत्कारो न पुण्याय न चायुषे । न बलार्थं न चारोग्ये न च कायसुखाय मे ॥ 90  
 एतावांश्च भवेत्सार्थो धीमतः स्वार्थवेदिनः । मद्यद्यूतादिसेयं स्थान्मानसं सुखमिच्छता ॥ 91  
 यशोऽर्थं हारयन्त्यर्थमात्मानं मारयन्त्यपि । किमक्षराणि भक्ष्याणि मृते कस्य च तत्सुखम् ॥ 92  
 यथा पांशुर्गृहे भिन्ने रोदित्वा तर्ह्यं शिशुः । तथा स्तुतिर्यशोहानौ स्वचित्तं प्रतिभाति मे ॥ 93  
 शब्दस्तावदचित्तत्वात् मां स्तौतीत्यसंभवः । परः किल मयि प्रीत इत्येतत्प्रीतिकारणम् ॥ 94  
 अन्यत्र मयि वा प्रीत्या किं हि मे परकीयया । तस्यैव तत्प्रीतिसुखं भागो नास्योऽपि मे ततः ॥ 95  
 तत्सुखेन सुखित्वं चेत्सर्वत्रैव ममास्तु तत् । कस्मादन्यप्रसादेन सुखितेषु न मे सुखम् ॥ 96  
 तस्मादहं स्तुतोऽस्मीति प्रीतिरात्मनि जायते । तत्राप्येवमसंबन्धात्केवलं शिशुचेष्टितम् ॥ 97  
 स्तुत्यादयो न मे क्षेमं संवेगं नाशयन्त्यमी । गुणवत्सु च मात्सर्यं संपत्कोपं च कुर्वते ॥ 98  
 तस्मात्स्तुत्यादिघाताय मम ये प्रत्युपस्थिताः । अपायपातरक्षार्थं प्रवृत्ता ननु ते मम ॥ 99  
 मुक्त्यर्थिनश्चायुक्तं मे लाभसत्कारबन्धनम् । ये मोक्षयन्ति मां बन्धाद्वेषस्तेषु कथं मम ॥ 100  
 दुःखं प्रवेष्टुकामस्य ये कपाटत्वमागताः । बुद्धाधिष्ठानत इव द्वेषस्तेषु कथं मम ॥ 101  
 पुण्यविघ्नः हतोऽनेनेत्यत्र कोपो न युज्यते । क्षान्त्या समं तपो नास्ति न त्वेतत्तदुपस्थितम् ॥ 102  
 अथाहमात्मदोषेण न करोमि क्षमामिह । मयैवात्र हतो विघ्नः पुण्यहेतावुपस्थिते ॥ 103  
 यो हि येन विना नास्ति यस्मिंश्च सति विद्यते । स एव कारणं तस्य स कथं विघ्न उच्यते ॥ 104  
 न हि कालोपपन्नेन नानविघ्नः हतोऽर्थिना । न च प्रव्राजके प्राप्ते प्रव्रज्याविघ्न उच्यते ॥ 105  
 सज्जमा याचका लोके दुर्लभास्त्वपकारिणः । यतो मे ऽनपराधस्य न कश्चिदपराध्यति ॥ 106  
 अश्रमोपार्जितस्तस्माद्गृहे निधिरिवोत्थितः । बोधिचर्यासहस्रयत्नात्स्पृष्टशौचो मया रियुः ॥ 107  
 मया चानेन चोपात्तं तस्मादेतत्क्षमाफलम् । एतस्मै प्रथमं देयमेतत्पूर्वा क्षमा यतः ॥ 108  
 क्षमासिद्धाश्रयो नास्य तेन पूज्यो न चेदरिः । सिद्धिहेतुरपि नोऽपि सद्धर्मः पूज्यते कथम् ॥ 109  
 अपकाराश्रयो ऽस्येति शत्रुर्यदि न पूज्यते । अन्यथा मे कथं क्षान्तिर्भिषजौ हितोद्यते ॥ 110  
 तद्दुष्टाश्रयमेवातः प्रतीत्योत्पद्यते क्षमा । स एवातः क्षमाहेतुः पूज्यः सद्धर्मवन्मया ॥ 111

सत्त्वक्षेत्रं जिनक्षेत्रमित्यतो मुनिनोदितम् । एतानाराध्य बहवः संपत्पारं यतो गताः ॥ 112  
 सत्त्वभ्यश्च जिनभ्यश्च बुद्धधर्मागमे समे । जिनेषु गौरवं यद्वन्न सत्त्वैविति कः क्रमः ॥ 113  
 आश्रयस्य च माहात्म्यं न स्तुतः किं तु कार्यतः । समं च तेन माहात्म्यं सत्त्वानां तेन ते समाः ॥ 114  
 मैत्र्याश्रयश्च यत्पूज्यः सत्त्वमाहात्म्यमेव तत् । बुद्धप्रसादाद्यत्पूज्यं बुद्धमाहात्म्यमेव तत् ॥ 115  
 बुद्धधर्मागमांशेन तस्मात्सत्त्वा जिनैः समाः । न तु बुद्धैः समाः केचिदनन्तांगैरुपायैः ॥ 116  
 गुणसारैकराशीनां गुणोऽगारपि चेत्कचित् । दृश्येत तस्य पूजार्थं त्रैलोक्यमपि न क्षमम् ॥ 117  
 बुद्धधर्मोदयांशस्तु श्रेष्ठः सत्त्वस्य विद्यते । एतदंशानुरूपेण सत्त्वपूजा कृता भवेत् ॥ 118  
 किंच निष्कृद्गन्तूनामप्रमेयोपकारिणाम् । सत्त्वारोधनमुत्सृज्य निष्कृतिः का परा भवेत् ॥ 119  
 भिन्दन्ति देहं प्रविशन्त्यवौचिं येषां कृते तत्र कृते कृतं स्यात् ।  
 महापकारिष्वपि तेन सर्वं कल्याणमेवाचरितस्थेषु ॥ 120  
 स्वयं मम स्वामिन एव तावद्यदर्थमात्मन्यपि निर्व्यपेक्षाः ।  
 अहं कथं स्वामिषु तेषु तेषु करोमि मानं न तु दासभावम् ॥ 121  
 येषां सुखे यान्ति मुदं सुनीन्द्रा येषां व्यथायां प्रविशन्ति मन्थम् ।  
 तत्तोषणात्सर्वमुनीन्द्रतुष्टिस्तत्रापकारे उपकृतं सुनीनाम् ॥ 122  
 आदौप्तकायस्य यथा समन्तान्न सर्वकामैरपि सौमनस्यम् ।  
 सत्त्वव्यथायामपि तददेव न प्रीत्युपायो ऽस्ति दयामयानाम् ॥ 123  
 तस्मान्मया यच्चनदुःखदेन दुःखं कृतं सर्वमहाह्वयानाम् ।  
 तदद्य पापं प्रतिदेशयामि यत्खेदितास्तन्मनयः क्षमन्ताम् ॥ 124  
 आराधनायाद्य तथागतानां सर्वात्मना दास्यमुपैमि लोकैः ।  
 कुर्वन्ति मे मूर्ध्नि पदं जनौघा निव्रन्तु वा तुष्यतु लोकनाथः ॥ 125  
 आत्मीकृतं सर्वमिदं जगत्तैः कृपात्मभिः नैव हि संशयो ऽस्ति ।  
 दृश्यन्तु एतेन तु सत्त्वरूपास्त एव नाथाः किमनादरोऽत्र ॥ 126  
 तथागताराधनमेतदेव स्वार्थस्य संसाधनमेतदेव ।  
 लोकस्य दुःखापहमेतदेव तस्मान्ममास्तु व्रतमेतदेव ॥ 127  
 यथैको राजपुरुषः प्रमग्नाति महाजनम् । विकर्तुं नैव शक्नोति दीर्घदर्शी महाजनः ॥ 128  
 यस्मान्नैव स एकाकी तस्य राजबलं बलम् । तथा न दुर्बलं कंचिदपरार्थं विमानयेत् ॥ 129  
 यस्मान्नरकपालाश्च कृपाबन्तश्च तद्बलम् । तस्मादाराधयेत्सत्त्वान्मन्त्रश्चण्डपं यथा ॥ 130  
 कुपितः किं नृपः कुर्याद्येन स्यान्नरकव्यथा । यत्सत्त्वदौर्मनस्येन कृतेन ह्यनुभूयते ॥ 131  
 तुष्टः किं नृपतिर्दद्याद्यद्बुद्धत्वसमं भवेत् । यत्सत्त्वसौमनस्येन कृतेन ह्यनुभूयते ॥ 132  
 आस्तां भविष्यद्बुद्धवं सत्त्वारोधनसंभवम् । इहैव सौभाग्ययशः सौख्यं किं न पश्यसि ॥ 133  
 प्रासादिकत्वमारोग्यं प्रामोद्यं चिरजीवितम् । चक्रवर्तिसुखं स्वीतं क्षमो प्राप्नोति संसरन्निति ॥ 134  
 बोधिचर्यावतारे क्षान्तिपारमिता षष्ठः परिच्छेदः ॥

VRITTAMĀLĀKHYĀ.

INTRODUCTION TO "VRITTAMĀLĀKHYĀ:"

By RĀMACHANDRA KAVIBHĀRĀTĪ, OF GAUḌA IN BENGAL,

With a short note on

*The Life of the Venerable Mahā Nethraprāsādamāla.*

The present work was compiled by Pandit Śrī Rāmachandra Kavibhāratī, author of the "Bhakti Sataka." Although we cannot definitely state the period of its composition, yet it must have been written after the "Bhakti Sataka" and "Vṛittaratnākara Pañchikā," as there are many examples from these two books quoted in this work, though there is no reference whatever to the latter in the former. Any person acquainted with the Sanskrit language will see, as the name indicates, that the chief object of the author in compiling this book has been to give instructions on the several metres of Sanskrit Poetry. All the twenty-six metres are beautifully illustrated here.

This contains fifty-two stanzas, the first four of which are composed in the metre of *mātrā*. The first verse signifies adoration to Lord Buddha; the second shows what respect skilful poets deserve; the third and the fourth give a description of the Island of Ceylon and the King Parākramabāhu. †

\* This priest was also called "Dīpaṅkara," and was born at "Rammūṅgoda"; he received the name given above from the monastery where he lived.

† I am inclined to think that the King referred to here must be Vēra Parākramabāhu, who, according to "Vṛittaratnākara Pañchikā," reigned at Jayewardanapura about the year 1099 A.B., i.e. 46 years after the building of that city. Although it is not mentioned in Mahāvaṅso that a King by the name of Parākramabāhu was reigning at Jayewardanapura in the year above referred to, yet he may have been then reigning there, and his name might have been omitted in the Mahāvaṅso through an oversight.

“रूपविनिर्जितकामः

श्रीमान् सर्वज्ञचरणदृढभजनः ।

वीरपराक्रमबाहु-

स्त्रियस्य भवति मही धर्मैः, ॥

"May the King Vīra Parākramabāhu, like unto one who has surpassed *Anaṅga* in beauty, who is deep in his devotion to Lord Buddha, reign on this earth for a long time to come." This stanza from the "Vṛittaratnākara Pañchikā," by Śrī Rāmachandra Kavibhāratī makes me believe that he sojourned in Ceylon during the reign of that monarch.

If according to the argument of Pandit Hara Prasād Sāstri, the Pandit Śrī Rāmachandra Kavibhāratī arrived in Ceylon during the reign of Parākramabāhu III., he could not have met (as stated in many books on Sinhalese Literature) the Venerable Śrī Rāhula Saṅgha Rāja, of Wijeyabāhu College Tottagamawa. For, the interval between the reign of King Parākramabāhu III., and that of Wijeyabāhu, who is said to have founded the Wijeyabāhu College, is too long to allow us of supposing that Śrī Rāmachandra Kavibhāratī arrived in Ceylon during the reign of the former, as also there is not the least doubt of his having been a contemporary of Śrī Rāhula.

The verses 5 to 17 refer to the Minister Wickremasimhadéva, the father of two chief priests who lived in the monasteries at Omagamuva (Omagrāma) and Rammuṅgoda (Ramyasthala). Verses 18 to 22 give a description of the Princess Abharauawati, the wife of Wickremasimhadéva and the daughter of Śrī Jayasimha Pratirāja of Dambadeniya (Jambudroni). Verses 23 to 50 contain a biographical sketch of the Venerable Dīpaṅkara, surnamed Mahā Nethraprāsādamūla, who was born at Rammuṅgoda and lived at a monastery called Galapāta Vihāra (Sailantharāyatana).<sup>\*</sup> Verses 51 and 52 describe the Venerable Maṅgala Sāṅgha Rāja, an elder brother of the Venerable Dīpaṅkara.

It is needless to say much on the subject of the importance and usefulness of this book, as the reader will not find it difficult to convince himself of the fact after a careful perusal.

“SAILABIMBĀRĀMA,”  
DODANDUWA, CEYLON.  
3rd March, 1894.

C. A. SEELAKKHANDHA.

<sup>\*</sup> This monastery (a portion of which was called Nethraprāsāda) is situated on the Bentota River, in the Southern Province of Ceylon, and is still held in the highest respect.

## वृत्तमालाख्या ।

By Rāmachandra Kavibhāratī.

नमस्तस्मै भगवतेऽर्चते सम्यक् सम्बुद्धाय ॥

पथार्या ।

श्रीघनकमलजममलं जयतात् सङ्कर्षपूरमधुपूर्वम् ।  
हरिहर-हिरण्यगर्भ-प्रभृति-भ्रमरावृतं सततम् ॥१॥

आर्यागीतिः ।

कवयः सन्ति जगत्यां बहवः कवयस्तु नाम ते तेः किं ? मे ।  
ये गुणदोषविधिज्ञा विरलास्ते साधवस्तु सरसाः प्रायः ॥२॥

वैतालीयम् ।

अस्ति हि नवरत्नपूरिता नगरी लङ्का नाम विश्रुता ।  
विलसच्चतुरभिमेखला विखला विबुधाऽलङ्कृतोदरा ॥३॥

दक्षिणान्तिका ।

सुनीन्द्रपादाब्जपूजनप्रवीणेन गुरुणा चमाभ्युताम् ।  
पराक्रमभुजेन भूभुजा प्रपालिता सुनयेन सन्मुदे ॥४॥

पथ्या-वक्त्रम् ।

तत्राऽस्रपनसैः पूगै रास्यतकमधुद्रुमैः ।  
कदली-नालिकेरेषु-लवली-कोलि-दाडिमैः ॥५॥

लवङ्गनागपुष्पाग-नागरङ्गाश्वेतसैः ।

जम्बूदुम्बरजम्बीरैर्वीजपूरकपित्थकैः ॥६॥

तमालतालहिन्तालैः श्रीफलामलपाटलैः ।

किंशुकाशोकवकुलैः पिथुमन्दहलिप्रियैः ॥७॥



शिरीषपीलुमन्दारै र्शिकुचैः करमर्दकैः ।  
 केतकीकोविदारैश्च पियाल-सरलाग्रनैः ॥ ८ ॥  
 नानापुष्पलतायोषिदालिङ्गन-विजृम्भितैः ।  
 भ्रमङ्गमरसङ्कारैः कूजत्कोकिल-चेवितैः ॥ ९ ॥  
 नानापल्लिकुलाकीर्णै र्नृत्यद्वर्हिणमण्डलैः ।  
 लीलोद्यानसरिदापीपवनेरितपल्लवैः ॥ १० ॥  
 फलैः प्रत्ययकुसुमै र्विहितातिथिसत्त्विकैः ।  
 चम्पकाद्यैश्च तरुभिः समन्तात् परिवारिते ॥ ११ ॥  
 विदध्जनसमाकीर्णै रम्यवेश-विभूषिते ।  
 भासुरे प्रमदारत्नै र्धनधान्यसमन्विते ॥ १२ ॥  
 प्रभाते गोपुरम्भीणां घटोद्भीनां सहस्रशः ।  
 स्नान्यपानेष्वु-वत्सानां हम्बारावसमाकुले ॥ १३ ॥  
 ह्याचाणां वर्षशालायां नानाशास्त्रेष्वधीतिनाम् ।  
 युक्तैः परस्परालापै र्मुखरीकृतदिङ्मुखे ॥ १४ ॥  
 पूते सम्बुद्धसदनै रमयामाभिधे शुभे ।  
 ग्रामे परम्परायाते लङ्कातिलकताङ्गते ॥ १५ ॥  
 गुणवान् धनवान् वाग्मी रूपाणिर्जितमग्नयः ।  
 विद्याविमयसम्पन्नो महाकुलसमुद्भवः ॥ १६ ॥  
 सर्वज्ञचरणभोजभ्रमरः परवीरहा ।  
 अभृदिक्रमसिंहाख्यो विक्रमार्जितसद्यशाः ॥ १७ ॥  
 स हि सर्वगुणोपेता पुण्यलक्षणलक्षिताम् ।  
 गुह्यश्रूणो रक्तां श्रीलाचारपरायणाम् ॥ १८ ॥  
 पद्मपत्रविशालाक्षीं सदा मधुरभाषिणीम् ।  
 पूर्णैन्दुवदनां तन्वीं सुदतीं तनुमध्यमाम् ॥ १९ ॥

श्यामां गजेन्द्रगमनां सलज्जां चारुभाषिणीम् ।  
 पार्वतीमिव रूपेण सौभाग्येण शचीमिव ॥ २० ॥  
 जम्बूद्वीपेणपुरस्थस्य दत्तशुक्तायसम्पदः ।  
 श्रीमतः प्रतिराजस्य जयसिंहस्य पुत्रिकाम् ॥ २१ ॥  
 देवीमाभरणीसंज्ञां सर्वाभरणभूषिताम् ।  
 जनताऽङ्गादजननीमुपयेमे यथाविधि ॥ २२ ॥  
 स तस्यां जनयामासीत् सुतमुत्तमलक्षणम् ।  
 विश्वन्तरमहाराजं पुषत्यामिव सञ्जयः ॥ २३ ॥  
 ततस्तमकरोन्मान्ना विजयं जनकोऽर्थवित् ।  
 भवितेऽतितमायुश्चान् लोके मारजयास्यदम् ॥ २४ ॥  
 सा ततान सुदं पित्रो वर्धमानो दिनेदिने ।  
 तनयः शरजन्मेव पार्वती चन्द्रमूर्द्धनोः ॥ २५ ॥  
 कालेन कियता मुक्तशैशवोभवमुक्तये ।  
 सम्बुद्धश्रासने शुद्धे विधिना प्रावृजेत् सुधीः ॥ २६ ॥  
 स चीवरेण बालार्कपल्लवस्यद्धिना मुनिः ।  
 बभौ पलाशश्रीखीव कुसुमैः स्कन्धसङ्गतः ॥ २७ ॥  
 तं शैलान्तरमूलेशो महास्वामी जिनोदितैः ।  
 मन्त्रैः संस्तुत्य विधिवच्चक्रे दीपङ्गराक्षयम् ॥ २८ ॥  
 अथ तद्गुणसंतुष्टा यतीन्द्रास्तत्तपोधनम् ।  
 प्रायात उपसम्पत्तिं जिनश्रासनवृद्धये ॥ २९ ॥

प्रमाणिका ।

शरीरशोभया शरच्छ्रीव स प्रियोदृशाम् ।  
 सुदामुदारवैभवः नृणां निक्षेपनं महत् ॥ ३० ॥

भुजङ्गशिष्टता ।

सुरगुरुष्वृशो बुद्ध्या दिनमणिरिव तेजोभिः ।

हरिरिव बलसम्पत्त्या चितिश्चदिव गुरुत्वेन ॥ २१ ॥

मेघवितानम् ।

अमुना जगती कृतकृत्या पृथुना तिलकेन कुलस्य ।

अगमज्जनकस्य विवृद्धिं विधुनेव पयोनिधिरुच्चैः ॥ २२ ॥

इन्द्रवज्रा ।

कायेन वाचा मनसा च सत्त्वान् समीणयन् दुःखमपास्य दानैः ।

धर्मं प्रतिष्ठापयितुं प्रवृत्तो रम्यस्थलग्रामपति-र्यतौन्द्रः ॥ २३ ॥

उपेन्द्रवज्रा ।

करोति यस्तस्य यतीश्वरस्य

श्रुतिं प्रशस्तामिह गद्यपद्यैः ।

स धर्मकर्मार्थमवाप्य विद्धा

नुपैति निर्वाणरतिं सुखेन ॥ २४ ॥

उपजातिः ।

श्लेषः ॥

यशोदयानन्दितसच्छरीरो गोविन्दवच्छ्रीबलभद्रयुक्तः ।

स शङ्करः शम्भुरिव प्रजानां ब्रह्मोव धीरश्चतुराननोऽभूत् ॥ २५ ॥

इन्द्रवंशा ।

रम्यस्थलग्रामपतेर्गुणावलीं तस्याभिधातुं भुवि कोऽस्ति कोविदः ।

वक्तुं स एव प्रभवत्युपान्निधेऽरम्भांसि कुम्भैः परिमाति यः पुमान् ॥ २६ ॥

\*मञ्जरीकावली ।

महानेत्रप्रासादः प्रसादी यतीन्द्रः

कवीनामाधारः सर्वशास्त्रार्थवेदी ।

\* कश्चित् "चञ्जरीकावली"।

सदा मैत्रीध्यानाग्रक्तचित्तप्रवृत्ति  
भञ्जत्युच्चैः शान्तिं सुक्तरागादिदोषः ॥ २७ ॥

वसन्तिलकम् ।

श्लेषः ॥

मित्रोदयप्रमुदितो विकचाञ्जवक्त्रः  
सञ्जीवनश्चपलमीन-दृगऽत्यगाधः ।  
संसेवितः पद्गतैरपिराजहंसैः  
सन्तापहा मुनिरयं कमलाकरोऽभूत् ॥ २८ ॥

मालिनी ।

न भवति तवतुल्योऽचेतनः कल्पशाखौ  
पशुरिति न गता सा कामधेनुः समलम् ।  
दृशदिति सदृशत्वं नैति चिन्तामणिस्ते  
त्वदुपमितिषु हौत्थं नाथ ! दारिद्रमासीत् ॥ २९ ॥

वाणिनी ।

श्लेषः ॥

धनदसखः स धूर्जटिरिव चमालिङ्गितो  
हरिरिव चन्द्रमा इव लसत्-कलानां निधिः ।  
दशरथभूमिजानिरिव सत्सुमित्रान्वितो  
रविरिव पङ्कशोषणकरो मुनिः शोभते ॥ ३० ॥

पृथ्वी ।

श्लेषः ॥

चमासुपगतोऽप्ययं मुनिवरः सुधर्माश्रितो  
भवत्समदृगौश्वरोऽप्यऽतरलोऽपि मुक्तामयः ।  
सदा नवगुणाश्रयोऽप्यऽतुल्यसत्यभामान्वितो  
वृहद्भिबुधनायकोऽप्यऽमितगोचरचाकरः ॥ ३१ ॥

\*हरनर्त्तकम् ।

बुद्धिग्रीलसमाधिमन्दिरमुज्झिताखिलकिञ्चिषं  
ग्रान्तवेशमशेषसलहितार्थमात्तसमुद्भवम् ।  
दानपारमितास्तदुःखितलोकदुष्कृतसन्ततिं  
सद्गुणाभरणं मुनीश्वरमीदृशं जनतेऽर्चयः ॥ ४ २ ॥

शार्दूलविक्रीडितम् ।

शैलान्तायतनाधिनाथ ! भवतः सत्कीर्त्तिसुक्ताफलै  
ह्यारं चारुचिकौर्षुत्तमगुणानाऽदत्तवान् पद्मभूः ।  
आनन्दं प्रसमौक्ष्य तद्गुणचये तेषाञ्च नौरन्धता  
मालस्याद्गलान्ने समकिरत् तान्यैव भानि ध्रुवम् ॥ ४ ३ ॥

मत्तेभविक्रीडितम् ।

भवतः कुन्दकरीन्द्रचन्द्रविशदे संसर्पति प्रायशो  
यशसि चौरसमुद्रमग्नमिव यत् त्रैलोक्यमासीत्ततः ।  
क हि कैलास इतीश्वरः क गिरिशः कास्ते शशीतौऽश्वरी  
शरजन्मा च हिमाचलः क जननीत्युच्चैस्तरामब्रवीत् ॥ ४ ४ ॥

स्रग्धरा ।

पूते सत्येन तत्तत्प्रियहितकथनात् सम्मते सर्वलोकैः  
क्लेशानां मूलनाशं विदधति सहसामुक्तिमार्गोपदेशात् ।  
मिथ्या भीत्या मिते ते परुषपिशुनता सत्प्रलापैर्विहीने  
मानेत्पामूलनाथ ! स्थितवति वचने किं ? सुधा प्रार्थनेन ॥ ४ ५ ॥

प्रभद्रकम् ।

मोहतमांसि सर्वजगतां हरन् स्लकुशलोपदेशकिरणे  
दुःखितसलकैरवकुलप्रबोधमनुभावयन्ननुपदम् ।

\* कश्चित् “विनुषप्रिया” ।

दौघा जागरतो रत्ति दौघं सन्तस्स योजनं ।

दौघो बालानं संसारो सङ्गमं अविजानतं ॥१॥

चरञ्जे नाधिगच्छेय्यं सेय्यं सदिसमत्तनो ।

एकचरियं दण्हं कथिरा नत्थि बाले सहायता ॥२॥

पुत्तामऽत्थि धनमऽत्थि इति बालो विहञ्जति ।

तस्य “दौघा”ति रत्तिनामेसा तियासमत्ता व जागरन्तस्स पन दौघा हंति दिगुणतिगुणा विथ ऊला खायति तस्सा दौघभावं अत्तानं मङ्गणसङ्गस्स भत्तं कला यावसुरियुग्गमना सम्परिवत्तकं सेमानो मद्वाकुषीतो पि सुभोजनं सुञ्जित्वा सिरिसयने सथमानो कामभोगोपि न जानाति सत्वरत्तिं पन पधानपदङ्गनो योगावत्तरो च धम्मकथं कथेन्नो धम्मकथिको च आसनसमौपे निसोदित्वा धम्मं पुणत्तो च सौसरोगादि फुट्ठो च हत्थपादच्छेदादिं पत्तो च वेदनाभिभूतो च रत्तिं मग्गपटिपट्ठो अद्विको च जानातीति—“योजन”न्ति योजनमपि चतुगावुतमत्तमेव सन्तस्स पन किल्लन्तस्स दौघं होति दिगुणं विथ खायति सकलदिवसं हि समं गत्वा किल्लन्तो पटिपथं आगच्छन्ते दिस्सा पुरतो गामो कौवड्डुरेति पुञ्जित्वा योजनन्ति वुत्ते थोकं गत्वा अपरमपि पुञ्जति तेनापि योजनन्ति वुत्ता पुन थोकं गत्वा अपरमपि पुञ्जति सापि योजनन्ति वदन्ति सा पुञ्जितपुञ्जिता योजनन्तेव वदन्ति दौघं वतिदं योजनं द्वेतौणि योजनानि विथ सङ्गेति—“बालान”न्ति इधलोकरलोकात्थं पन अजानन्तानं बालानं संसारवड्डस्स परियन्तं कातुं असक्कोनानं यं सत्तिसव्वाधिपक्खिकमदं सङ्गमं जला संसारस्स अनं करोन्ति तं सङ्गमं अविजानतं संसारो दौघो नाम सा हि अत्तनो धम्मताय एव दौघो नाम वुत्तामपि चेत्तं “अनमतयोऽथं भिक्खवे संसारो पुब्बा कोटि न पञ्जायती”ति बालानं पन परियन्तं कातुं असक्कोनानं अतिदौघो वाति ॥ १ ॥

तस्य “चर”न्ति चतुइरियापथचारं अगहेत्वा मनसाचारो वेदितव्वो कल्याणमिच्चं परिवेसन्तोऽति अत्थो—“सेय्यं सदिसमत्तनो” ति अत्तनोसोलसमाधिपञ्जागुणेहि अधिकतरं वा सदिसं वा न लभेय्यं चेव—“एकचरिय”न्ति एतेसु हि सेय्यं लभमानो सौलादोहि वड्डति, सदिसं लभमानो न परिहायति, चैनेन पन सद्धिं एकतो वसन्तो एकतो व सक्कोगं परिभोगं करान्तो सौलादोहि परिहायति, तेन वुत्तं—“एवरूपो पुग्गलो न सवितव्वो न भजितव्वो न पयिरूपमितव्वो अञ्जुन अनुकम्पाय अञ्जुन अनुदयाया”ति—तस्मा सच्चं कारुञ्जं पटिच्च अर्थं मं निस्साय सौलादोहि वड्डिस्सति, तस्मा पुग्गलो किञ्चि अपचासिंसन्तो तं सङ्गणित्तुं सक्कोति इत्थं कुसलं, नोचे सक्कोति एकचरियं दण्हं कथिरा एकौभावमेव थिरं कला सच्चइरियापथेसु एका व विहरेय्य, किं कारणा? नत्थि बाले सहायता; चुल्लसौलं मज्झिमसौलं मद्वासौलं दसकथावत्थूनि तेरसधुतङ्गगुणो विपस्सनागुणं चचारो मग्गा चचारि फलानि निस्सो विज्जा बल्लभिज्जा अयं सहायतागुणो बालं निस्साय नत्थीति ॥ १ ॥

तस्सत्थो—पुत्ता मे अत्थि धनं मे अत्थि इति बालो पुत्ततण्हाय चेव धनतण्हाय च इज्जति विहञ्जति दुक्खीयति, पुत्ता मे नस्सस्सिंति विहञ्जति, नस्सन्तोति विहञ्जति, नस्सिस्सन्तोति विहञ्जति, पनेऽपि एमेव नयो, इति छद्वाकारेहि विहञ्जति, पुत्तं पोसिस्सासौति रत्तिं च दिवा च थलजल-पथादिस्तु नानयकारतो वायसन्तोऽपि विहञ्जति, धनं उप्पादेस्सासौति कसिवनिज्जादोनि करान्तोऽपि विहञ्जतेव, विहञ्जन्तस्स च अत्ता हि अत्तनो नत्थि तेन विधातेन दुक्खितं अत्तानं सुखितं कातु असक्कोन्तस्स पवत्तिर्यपिऽस्स अत्ता हि अत्तनो नत्थि, मरणमच्च निपदन्तस्स मारण्णिकादि वेदनादि थग्गिज्जाहि विथ परिहड्डहमानस्स बिज्जमानेसु सत्थिवत्थनेसु च भिज्जमानेसु अड्डिमड्डाटसु

अत्ता हि अत्तनो नत्थि कुतो पुत्ता कुतो धनं ॥२॥

यो बालो मञ्जती बाल्यं पण्डितो वापि तेन सो ।

बालो च पण्डितमानी स वे बालोऽति वुच्चति ॥४॥

यावज्जीवमि चे बालो पण्डितम्ययिरूपासति ।

न सो धम्मं विजानाति दम्भी सूपरसं यथा ॥५॥

मुञ्जत्तपमिं चे विञ्जु पण्डितं पयिरूपासति ।

खिण्णं धम्मं विजानाति जिह्वा सूपरसं यथा ॥६॥

चरन्ति बाला दुग्धेधा अमिच्छेनेव अत्तना ।

4323.

निष्कौलेत्वा परलोकं उष्मौलेत्वा इधलोकं पस्सन्नास्सऽपि दिवसे दिवसे तिकल्हं नृणां तिकल्हं भोजेत्वा गन्धमाळादौ हि अलङ्कुरित्वा यावज्जीवं पुट्टोपि सहायभावेन दुक्खपरित्यागं कातुं असमत्थताय अत्ता हि अत्तनो नत्थि, कुतो पुत्ता कुतो धनं—पुत्ता वा धनं वा तस्मिं समये किमेव करिस्सन्ति ? आनन्दसेट्ठिना पि कस्सचि किञ्चि अदत्त्वा पुत्तस्सत्थाय धनं सण्डपेत्वा पुष्पे वा मरणसङ्गे निपन्नस्स इदानीं वा इमं दुक्खं पत्तस्स कुतो पुत्ता कुतो धनं ? पुत्ता वा धनं वा किं दुक्खं हरिंस्सु ? किं वा सुखं उप्यादयिस्सन्ति ? ॥ ३ ॥

तत्थ “ये बालो”ति ये अत्तना बालो अपण्डितो समानी बालो अहन्ति तं अत्तनो बाल्यं बाला भावं “मञ्जति” जानाति—“तेन सो”ति तेन कारणेन सो पुग्गलो पण्डितो वा होति पण्डितसदिसो वा सो हि बालो अहन्ति जानमानो अञ्जु पण्डितं उपसङ्गमनो पयिरूपासन्तो तेन पण्डितभावत्थाय आबद्धिमानी अनुसासियमानो तं ओवाद् गण्डित्वा पण्डितो वा होति पण्डिततरो वा—“स वे बालो”ति ये च बालो समानी को अञ्जु मया सदिसो बड्डसुत्तो वा धम्मकथिको वा विनयधरो वा भूतवादो वा अत्थोति एवं पण्डितमानी होति, सो अञ्जु पण्डितं अनुपसङ्गमनो नेव परियत्ति उग्गपद्दाति, न पटिपत्तिं पूरेति, एकन्तबालभावमेव पापुणाति, सो गण्डिभेदकचोरा विथ, तेन वुत्तं “सवे बालो ति वुच्चती”ति ॥ ४ ॥

तस्सत्थो—बालो नामेस यावज्जीवमि पण्डितं उपसङ्गमनो पयिरूपासन्तो इमं बुद्धवचनं एतकं बुद्धवचनमि एवं परियत्तिधम्मं वा अयं चारो विहारो आचारो गोचरो इदं सावज्जं इदं अनवज्जं इदं सेवितम्भं इदं न सेवितम्भं इदं पटिविज्जितम्भं इदं सच्चिकातम्भं ति एवं पटिपत्ति पटिवेधधम्मं वा न जानाति यथा किन्ति “दम्भी सूपरसं यथा” यथा हि दम्भी याव परिकल्हया नानप्यकाराय सूपवि-कतिया सम्परिवत्तमानापि इदं लोणिकं इदं अलोणिकं तित्तकं खारिकं कटुकं अम्लिलं अनम्लिलं कसावं ति सूपरसं न जानाति एवमेवं बालो यावज्जीवमि पण्डितं पयिरूपासमानो वुत्तप्यकारं धम्मं न विजानातीति ॥ ५ ॥

तस्सत्थो—सयं विञ्जु पण्डितो पुरिसो मुञ्जत्तमपि चे अञ्जु पण्डितं पयिरूपासति सो तस्स सन्तिके उग्गपद्दन्तो परिपुच्छन्तो खिण्णमेव परिपत्तिधम्मं विजानाति ततो कम्मङ्गानं कथापेत्वा पटिपत्तियं घट्टेन्ना वायमन्तो यथा नाम अनुपपत्तजिह्वपसादे पुरिसो रसविजाननत्थं जिह्वे उपेत्वा एव लोणिकादि-भेदं रसं विजानाति एवं पण्डितो खिण्णमेव लोक्कुत्तरधम्ममि विजानातीति ॥ ६ ॥

तत्थ “चरन्ती”ति चरुहि इरियापथेहि अकुसलमेव करोन्ता विचरन्ति. “बाला” ति इधलोककथं

करोन्ता पापकं कम्मं यं होति कटुकफलं ॥ ७ ॥

न तं कम्मं कतं साधु यं कत्वा अनुतप्पति ।

यस्स अस्सुमुखो रोदं विपाकं पटिसेवति ॥ ८ ॥

तच्च कम्मं कतं साधु यं कत्वा नानुतप्पति ।

यस्स पतीतो सुमनो विपाकं पटिसेवति ॥ ९ ॥

मधु वा मज्जती बालो याव पापं न पचति ।

यदी च पचती पापं अथ बालो दुक्खं निगच्छति ॥ १० ॥

मासे मासे कुसगेन बालो भुञ्जेय भोजनं ।

न सो सङ्गतधम्मनं कलं अगघति सोल्लसिं ॥ ११ ॥

न हि पापं कतं कम्मं सज्जु खीरं व.मुच्चति ।

परलोकस्थश्च अजानन्ता इध बाला नाम । “दुग्धेधा”ति दुग्धञ्चा “अमिच्छेनेवा”ति अमितभूतेन विद्य वेरिना विद्य ऊत्वा “कटुकफलं”न्ति तिखिणफलं दुक्खफलं ॥ ७ ॥

\* तस्य “न तं कम्म”न्ति निरयादिस्तु निव्वत्तनसमस्यं दुक्खद्वयं कम्मं कत्वा अनुस्सरन्तो अनुस्सरितक्खणे अनुतप्पति सोचति तं कतं न साधु न सुन्दरं न फलद्वकं—“यस्स अस्सुमुखो”ति यस्स अस्सुखि तिन्नुमुखो रोदन्तो विपाकं अनुभोतीति ॥ ८ ॥

तस्य “यं कत्वा”ति यं देवमनुस्ससम्पत्तीनं चेव निव्वणसम्पत्तिया च निव्वत्तनसमस्यं सुखद्वयकम्मं कत्वा नानुतप्पति अथ खो दिट्ठकम्मे येव अनुस्सरितानुस्सरितक्खणे पीतिवेगेन पतीतो सोमनस्स वेगेन च सुमनो ऊत्वा आयति पीतिसोमनस्सजातो ऊत्वा विपाकं पटिसेवति तं कम्मं कतं साधु फलद्वकम् ॥ ९ ॥

तस्य “मधुवा”ति बालस्स हि पापं अकुसलकम्मं करोन्तास्स तं कम्मं मधु विद्य मधुररसं विद्य इदं कम्मं मनापं विद्य उपपत्ति इति नं सो मधुवा रुञ्चति—“यावा”ति यत्तकं कालं तं पापं न पचति दिट्ठधम्मे वा सम्पराये वा विपाकं न देति ताव नं एवं सञ्जति—“यदा चा”ति यदा पनस्स दिट्ठधम्मे वा विविधा कम्मकरणा करीयम.नस्स सम्पराये वा निरयादीस्तु महा दुक्खं अनुभवन्तास्स तं पापं पचति अथ सो बालो दुक्खं निगच्छति विन्दति पटिलभतीति ॥ १० ॥

तस्सत्थो—सचे बालो अपरिज्झातधम्मा सोल्लादिगुणापरिभाविता तित्थायतने पब्बजितो तपचरणं पूरेस्सामीति मासे मासे पत्ते कुसगेन भोजनं भुञ्जन्तो वस्ससतं भुञ्जेय भोजनं न सो सङ्गतधम्मनं कलं अगघति सोल्लसिं, सङ्गतधम्मा वुच्चन्ति ज्ञातधम्मा तुलितधम्मा तेसु चेद्धिमकौटिया सीतापन्नो सङ्गतधम्मा उपरिमकौटिया खीणसवो इमेसं सङ्गतधम्मनं सो बालो कलं नागघति सोल्लसिन्नि पुग्गलाधिष्ठानादेसना अयं पनेत्थ अत्थो या तस्स तथा तथचरणं पूरेन्तास्स वस्ससतं चेतना या चस्स सङ्गतधम्मनं कालं वा भगं वा कुक्कुचायित्वा अमुञ्जन्तास्स एकभगं अद्दन्तकुसलचेतना तस्सा चेतनाय सा ताव दौघरत्तं यवत्तचेतना सोल्लसिं कलं नागघति इदं वुत्तं होति यं तस्सा सङ्गतधम्मनं चेतनाय फलं तं सोल्लसकोट्टासे कत्वा ततो एकेकं पुन सोल्लस सोल्लसकोट्टासे कत्वा ततो एकस्स यं फलं तदेव तस्स बालस्स तथचरणत्वा महन्तातरन्ति ॥ ११ ॥

तस्य “सज्जुखीरं”न्ति तं खणं येव धेनुया थनेहि निकल्लं अम्भुण्डं खीरं—“मुच्चती”ति परिण. मति इदं वुत्तं होति यथा इदं सज्जु खीरं तं खणं येव न मुच्चति न परिणमति न पकतिं जहति



उहन्तं बालमन्वेति भस्मच्छन्नो व पावको ॥ १५ ॥

यावदेव अनत्याय जत्तं बालस्स जायति ।

हन्ति बालस्स सुक्कंसं सुद्धमस्स विपातयं ॥ १६ ॥

असतं भावनमिच्छेय्यं पुरेक्खारच्च भिक्खुसु ।

आवासेसु च इस्सरियं पूजापरकुलेसु च ॥ १७ ॥

ममेव कतमज्झन्तु गिह्ही पम्बजिता उभो ।

ममेव अतिवसा अस्सु किञ्चा किञ्चेसु किञ्चिच्चि ।

यस्मिं पन भाजने दुस्सिद्धत्वा गदितं याव तस्य तज्जादि अस्मिन्नं पक्खिपन्ति याव दधिभाजनादिकं अस्मिन्नभाजनं न पापुणाति ताव पक्कितं अविजजित्वा पक्खा जइति एवमेवं पापकस्मि कथिरमानमेव न पवति यदि विपवेय्य न केचि पापकस्मं कातुं विसरेय्य याव पन कुसलाभिनिष्पत्ता खन्नाधरन्ति ताव नं ते रक्खन्ति तेसं भेदा अपायि निम्बत्तकल्लेसु विपवति विपवमानञ्च उहन्तं बालमन्वेति किं वियाति भस्मच्छन्नोव पावको यथा हि कारिकाय पक्खिन्नो वैतस्विकङ्गारे अक्खन्तोपि कारिकाय पटिच्छन्ना न ताव उहति कारिकं पन तापेत्वा चम्पादौनं उहन्वसेन याव मत्तलुङ्गा उहन्तो गच्छति एवमेवं पापकस्मि येन कतं ज्ञाति तं बालं दुतिये वा ततिये वा अत्तभावे निरया-  
दौसु निम्बत्तं उहन्तं अनुगच्छतीति ॥ १५ ॥

तस्य “यावदेवा”ति अवधिपरिच्छेदत्वे निपातो—“जत्तं”ति जाननसभावो यस्मि सिध्यं जानाति यन्दि वा इस्सरिये यस्य सम्पत्तियच्च ठितो जनेन जायति पाकटो पक्कत्तां ज्ञाति तस्सेतं नाम सिध्यं वा हि इस्सरियादिभावो बालस्स अनत्या येव जायति तं निस्साय से अत्तने अनत्यमेव करोति—  
“हन्ती”ति विनासेति—“सुक्कंसं”ति कुसलकोट्टासं बालस्स हि सिध्यं वा इस्सरियं वा उप्पज्जमानं कुसलकोट्टासं घातेनमेव उप्पज्जति—“सुद्ध”न्ति पज्जायेतं नामं—“विपातय”न्ति विजडंसयमानं तस्स हि तं सुक्कंसं जनन्तं पज्जासद्धातं सुद्धं विपातेन विजडंसकमेव हन्तीति ॥ १६ ॥

तस्य “असतं”न्ति बालो भिक्खु अविज्जमानं सम्भावनं इच्छेय्य अस्सो समानो सज्जोति मं जने जानातुति इच्छति निद्वेसे वृत्तनयेन बालो अस्सो दुस्सोलो अय्यसुते अविवित्तो कुमोतो अनुपडित-  
सति असमाहितो दुप्पज्जो अखोणामवे व समानो अहो वत मं जने अयं सज्जो सौलवा बड्डसुते पविवित्तो आरडविरिये उपडितसति समाहितो पज्जुवा खोणामवेति जानेय्याति इमं असत्ता सम्भावनं इच्छति—“पुरेक्खार”न्ति परिवारं अहो वत मं सकल विचारे भिक्खु परिवारेत्वा पण्ड पुच्छन्ता विचरेय्यन्ति एवं इच्छाचारं ठत्वा पुरेक्खारच्च भिक्खुसु इच्छति—“आवासेसु”ति सङ्घिकेसु च आवासेसु यानि विचरमग्गे पणीतानि सेनासभानि तानि अत्तने सन्दिट्टसम्पत्तादौनं भिक्खून् तुन्हे इधवसथाऽति विचारेन्नो सयस्मि वरसेनासनं पल्लिवुद्धन्तो सेमानं आगन्तुकिभिक्षून् पचन्तिमानि उक्खापसेनासनानि चेव असनस्स परिगृहीतानि च तुन्हे इध वसथाति विचारेन्नो आवासेसु च इस्सरियं इच्छति—“पूजापरकुलेसुचा”ति नैव मातापितुभ्रं न आतकानं परेसं येव कुलेसु अहोवतिमं मग्गमेव द्वेयेयुं न अज्जेसन्ति एवं चतुद्धि पचयेहि पूजं इच्छति—“ममेव कतमज्झन्तु”ति सस्स बालस्स यं किञ्चिच्चारे उपासथागादिकरणवसेन कतं नवकस्मं तं सध्वं अन्धाकं येरेन कतन्ति एवं गिह्ही च पम्बजिता च उभोपि ममेव निस्साय कतं परिनिद्धितं मज्झन्ति सङ्गोप्यो उप्पज्जति—  
“ममेव अतिवसा अस्सु”ति गिह्ही च पम्बजिता च सन्धेपि ममेव वसे वत्तन्तु सकट गोणवाडि फरसु आदौनि वा लज्जन्तानि ज्ञानु अन्तमसे यागुमत्तस्मि तापेलापिवनादौनि वा एवक्खेसु किञ्चकिञ्चेसु

इति बालस्स सङ्कप्पो इच्छा मानो च वड्ढति ॥ १५ ॥

अञ्जाहि लाम्भूपनिसा अञ्जा निम्बाणगामिनी ।

एवमेतं अभिञ्जाय भिक्खु बुद्धस्स सावको ।

सङ्कारं नाभिनन्देय्य विवेकमनुब्रूहये ॥ १६ ॥

बालवगो पञ्चमे ॥

खुद्दकमज्जेसु करणीयेसु किञ्चिं चि एककिञ्चपि ममेव वसे वत्तन्तु मं येव आपुञ्जिला करानूति सङ्कप्पो उप्पज्जति—“इति बालस्स”ति इस्स बालस्स या च इच्छा अयस्य एवरूपा सङ्कप्पो उप्पज्जति तस्स नेव विपस्सना मग्गफलानि वड्ढेन्ति केवलं पनस्स चन्दोदये समुदस्स उदकं विद्य बसु द्वारेसु उप्पज्जन्त तपसा चेव ज्वविधमानो च वड्ढतौति ॥ १४—१५ ॥

तस्य “अञ्जाहि लाम्भूपनिसा अञ्जा निम्बाणगामिनी”ति लाम्भूपनिसा नामेसा अञ्जा येव अञ्जा निम्बाणगामिनी पटिपदा लाम्भुप्पादकेन हि भिक्खुना योक्तं अकुसलं कम्मञ्च कातुं वड्ढति कायवक्कादौनि कातव्वानि होन्ति यस्मिं हि काले कायवक्कादौसु किञ्चिं करोति तदा लाभो उप्पज्जति पाया-मपातिशब्धिं वङ्गं अकला उज्जुक्कमेव इत्थं ओतारेत्वा उक्खिपन्तस्स इत्थो मक्खितमत्तो व होति वङ्गं कला ओतारेत्वा उक्खिपन्तस्स पन पायासपिण्डं उद्धरन्तो व निकलमति एवं कायवक्कादौनि करण-काले येव लाभो उप्पज्जति अयं अधम्मिका लाम्भूपनिसा नाम उपधिसम्पदा चौवरधारणं बाहुसत्तं परिवारे अरञ्जवासेति एवरूपहि, पन कारणेहि उप्पन्नलाभो धम्मिको नाम होति निम्बाणगा-मिनीपटिपदं पूरेनेन पन भिक्खुना कायवक्कादौनि पञ्चातव्वानि अनन्तेनेव अन्तेन विद्य अश्रुगेनेव मृगेन विद्य अवधिरेनेव बधिरेन विद्य भवितुं वड्ढति असठेन अमायेन भवितुं वड्ढति—“एवमेतन्नि” एवं लाम्भुप्पादनपटिपदं निम्बाणगामिनिं पटिपदञ्च एवं जला सत्त्वेसं सङ्गतासङ्गतधम्मानं बुद्ध्यनट्टेन बुद्धस्स सवसन्ते जातट्टेन ओवादानुसासनिं वा सवणट्टेन सावको भिक्खु, अधम्मिकं चतुपञ्चसङ्कारं नाभिनन्देय्य न चेव धम्मिकं पटिक्कोसेय्य कायविवेकादिकं विवेकं चानुब्रूहये तस्य कायविवेकोति कायस्स एकीभावो चित्तविवेकोति अट्टसमापत्तियो उपधिविवेकोति निम्बाणं तेसु कायविवेको गण-सङ्गणिकं विनोदेति चित्तविवेको किलेस सङ्गणिकं विनोदेति उपधिविवेको सङ्कारसङ्गणिकं विनोदेति कायविवेको चित्तविवेकस्स पञ्चथो होति चित्तविवेको उपधिविवेकस्स पञ्चथो होति तुत्तम्पिचेतं काय-विवेको च विवेकट्टकायानं नेक्खम्माभिरतानं चित्तविवेको च परिसुद्धचित्तानं परमवोदानं उपधि-विवेको च निवपधौनं पुग्गलानं विसङ्कारगतानन्नि—इति इमं तिविधं विवेकं ब्रूहेय्य वड्ढेय्य उप-सम्पज्ज विहरयेय्याति अत्थो ॥ १६ ॥

बालवगवण्णना निट्ठितां ॥



## APPENDIX I.



### A STORY OF SERPENT-WORSHIP.

By *Srī ŚYĀMĀCHARAN SEN*, B. A.

In the ancient city of Champaka Nagar (near modern Bbagulpore) there lived a wealthy merchant named Chandra-dhar, who was popularly known as Chánd Śadāgar. His wife Śanaká, was a model of a virtuous woman. Wealth, honor and every thing that make life worth living flowed upon them in abundance. Thus for many a long year they enjoyed the smiles of fortune. But the wheel of fortune, like the course of true love, seldom runs smooth in this ever-changing world. In an evil hour he conceived an antipathy against the relentless Manasá, the serpent goddess, and from that time his misfortunes commenced. The goddess never lost an opportunity to wreak her vengeance on him, and he in return insulted her by all manner of means. In those days there lived the great Dhanvantari, the father of the Indian science of medicine. During his life-time the goddess failed to make her power felt on earth, and all her attempts to do mischief by snake poison were baffled by his skill. As he was the family physician of Chandra-dhar, the goddess had always the worst of it in the contest between herself and the merchant. But it was not long before the great physician also fell a victim to her wrath. From this time Chandra-dhar was left to the tender mercies of the goddess who now found opportunities enough to "feed fat the ancient grudge she bore him." His six sons died one after another of snake-bite. His barges which were heavily laden with merchandise, were all lost in the sea. His friends forsook him. Every day brought a fresh trouble to him. But instead of crushing him, these reverses served only to give fresh impetus to his spirit of defiance against the inexorable goddess. His cup of sorrow was, however, not yet full. Thus discomfited, the goddess hit upon another plan to crown his sorrows (and as he had been infatuated by repeated misfortunes it did not fail to take effect.) A dancing boy and a dancing girl of the court of Indra having been condemned to undergo the sorrows of mundane existence; the goddess Manasá determined to turn this incident to her advantage. She caused them to be born, one as the son of Chandra-dhar and the other as the daughter of king Shaheraj. The son bore on his person all the auspicious signs of good fortune. He was accordingly named Lakshminder. The daughter being of exquisite beauty was named Vipulá. Lakshminder soon grew up to be a handsome young man well versed in all the different branches of learning, and his reputation spread over the length and breadth of the country. His parents wished to see him matched with a girl thoroughly worthy of himself. The fame of Vipulá's beauty and accomplishments had spread far and wide. Chandra-dhar with his family priest Joshi, proceeded to the court of Shaheraj, where they were received with due honor. But Shaheraj was a devoted worshipper of the goddess Manasá. It is not therefore at all surprising that he regarded the idea of an alliance with Chandra-dhar's son with an insuperable repugnance. Chandra-dhar had, in consequence, to return crest fallen. At this juncture the intervention of the goddess Manasá solved the difficulty. In the disguise of an old woman she appeared before Vipulá

and thus addressed her: "Lakshminder is the only young man worthy of you, oh maiden! Therefore lose no time to make your mind known to your parents." Vipulá had also become enamoured of Lakshminder by report. So casting off her modesty, she sent one of her handmaids to communicate her desire to her parents. On hearing of his daughter's desires the king found himself on the horns of a dilemma: his own religious convictions on the one side and his daughter's happiness on the other. His heart turned within himself as he thought of the magnitude of the impudence to which he would render himself liable if he were to go a-begging for the very thing which he had once despised. His mind was also filled with grave misgivings as to the manner in which any such overture from him would be received by one who had experienced such mortification at his hands. But at last his love for his daughter prevailed over all other considerations. He went to Chandra-dhar, excused himself by saying that he had rejected his proposal only to test the strength of his desire. Chandra-dhar, too, reluctant to let such a girl slip from his hands, consented to the proposal. The marriage passed off smoothly. Vipulá took leave of her parents with tears in her eyes and proceeded to her husband's place with a heavy heart. The happy pair returning home in great pomp and ceremony, found life all joy, all sunshine. They had no idea of the thick cloud that was hovering overhead, and which was so suddenly to burst upon them and involve all in one common gloom. Chandra-dhar had already taken every precaution to protect himself from the fury of the serpent goddess Manasá, and had erected a castle of iron which was very carefully secured against serpents however insidious, and constantly guarded it on all sides. But the malignant goddess secretly induced the mason to keep an imperceptible hole in the iron wall no bigger than a thread, for the accomplishment of her fell purpose. When Lakshminder and his fair bride Vipulá, had gone to rest the night after their marriage, and their eyes were soon closed in otherwise happy profound sleep. Manasá steeped the guards in deep slumber. Her messenger of death the serpent Kálanága, that darkest and most poisonous of its species, now entered the bridal chamber and sucked the life-blood out of sleeping Lakshminder. When Vipulá awoke, she found that her husband's life was extinct, and that the serpent was escaping through the hole. She immediately cut off its tail, wept over the death of her husband in most plaintive strains, sufficient to melt stones. The sudden death of Lakshminder threw the whole family into indescribable grief. The unhappy Vipulá, though overpowered with grief, prepared herself for a voyage to the land of the gods to restore her husband to life.

Placing the corpse of her husband upon her lap, seated on a raft, the lonely widow floated down the stream. She thus lifted up her voice in humble prayer to the goddess Manasá: "O, mother goddess, may this raft be borne safely to the region of the gods!" And though her heart was groaning under the weight of insufferable anguish, her countenance brightened up as she thought of the noble work upon which she had embarked, and as she looked forward to the happy day when she would return to her native land, her beloved husband restored to her bosom and herself crowned with a laurel of undying glory.

After she had gone a little way, she found her passage obstructed by a formidable monster of a crow named Nilámbara, who thus addressed her: "O, foolish girl, this corpse will make me a hearty meal, give it up to me. Though, I have the power to get it by force, yet I forbear from doing so, only from the fear of incurring a faithful widow's curse." But Vipulá fortified by the unswerving devotion to her lord, let the raft glide on gently undaunted by the menace, until it reached a place where lived a fallen woman.

She thus addressed Vipulá: "O, foolish woman, why suffer your youthful beauty to wither away in vain, like a flower that is blown in a wilderness. Leave that corpse and take another husband to your liking." Vipulá whose heart had been steeled against all temptations turned a deaf ear to her alluring words. The raft glided on. She then met with a person who had been driven to poverty by gambling. She helped him with a ring in order to save him from starvation. As she passed on, she encountered two very savage boatmen, among whom ensued a fierce struggle for the possession of her fair person. Vipulá finding that she had no means of escape from the clutches of these wicked men, prayed in despair to Heaven that the boat might sink. Down, went the boat to the infinite surprise of everyone. The raft glided on. But she had not gone very far when her uncle-in-law named Bankai, meeting the raft and being charmed with her beauty began to struggle hard to make her the victim of his lust. Though unknown to each other she told him her woeful tale. But nothing could soften his obdurate heart. She had now no alternative but to cry for mercy to God. And lo! immediately there was formed a shoal on which his vessel struck. Being thus again miraculously delivered, she pursued her course until she met with her brother who used all his powers of persuasion, adding tears to entreaty, in order to induce her to abandon her firm purpose. But they, could not bend the inflexible determination of her mind. The raft glided on and she next reached a point where the stream shot off into three branches. The sky overhead was overcast with a thick cloud. Ahead lay the endless blue expanse of water lashed into mountain waves by the roaring winds. The beautiful person of Lakshmindar, now putrified and loathsome, attracted a host of greedy monsters of the deep by its awful stench, the fine proportions of his body had now become a horrid unsightly mass.

O! what a sad contrast did it now present. That indescribable youthful charm had now disappeared. Those quick flashing eyes which reflected unbounded joy and energy were now closed for ever. The rose-bud of health which glowed upon his cheeks had now faded away. His lips whereon played a cheerful smile had now become lack-lustre.

The putrid flesh was falling away from the bones and being devoured by the ravenous animals. One of his joints had been washed off and devoured by a monster fish. In this dreadful situation, what was the poor lonely widow to do; she did not know which way to proceed in search of Devaloka the land of the gods. In utter helplessness and deep distress, she began to weep piteously like a child. The goddess Manasá moved to pity by her lamentations now appeared before her again in the disguise of an old woman, and thus addressed her: "Direct your course along that ash-coloured stream: this will lead you to your destination; the stream has received its colour from the washing of the clothes of the gods in its water." Being cheered by these words, she pursued on her course, till at length she came in sight of the long-wished for land, the region of the gods. On getting ashore, she heard the whistle of a washerwoman who was busily washing the clothes of the gods, and having reverentially approached her, greeted her with these words: "You are unto me like a mother: On the wedding night, my husband died of snake-bite. I have, therefore, come here in the hope of propitiating the gods that they may restore my husband to life; therefore have compassion upon me and help me in my distress." The celestial laundress was moved to pity and told her to bury the bones of her husband near the shore. Then, with the permission of the good woman, Vipulá began to help her in washing the clothes. She first took up the clothes of Śiva and Gauri, and then took up the clothes of Manasá. She first wrote the name of the goddesses on the bark of a tree, and having made humble obeisance to it, set

to work. When she had done the washing, the divine washerwoman became highly pleased with her work and allowed her to accompany her to the presence of the gods. The goddess Manasá, being highly pleased with the remarkably clear appearance of her clothes, was curious to know who had washed them on this occasion. But the heavenly washerwoman simply told her that it was her sister's daughter. The god Śiva also, being pleased, wished to see the person who had washed his clothes. Vipulá being introduced to his presence, he was highly pleased with her prepossessing appearance, and called for a dance. The next day also, she appeared charmingly attired in the court of Śiva, where all the gods being invited, were awaiting her arrival with anxious suspense. The beauty and grace of her person, the light sylph-like movement of her limbs, the sweet melody of her voice, her captivating manners, the gorgeousness of her dress—all these held the gods spell-bound and loud shouts of applause began to burst from all sides when she danced. Being requested by the gods to state what reward she would have, she prayed for the life of her husband who had fallen a victim to the wrath of Manasá and for whose sake she had performed this dangerous voyage. Being of a soft and compassionate heart the goddess Chandika felt sympathy in her distress. But the malicious goddess Manasá, began to taunt her saying: "Thou vile wretch of a woman, how darest thou tell such an unblushing lie"! But Vipulá unmoved by her taunts, continued:—"It was the serpent Kála Nága that had put an end to the life of her beloved one." Then by the command of Śiva, all the serpents that inhabit the three worlds, *viz.*, heaven, earth and hell, were brought together, and Vipulá pointed out Kála Nága; and when she showed his tail which she had cut off, her veracity was established beyond doubt. Being thus given the lie direct in this singular way, what could Manasá do but comply with the united wishes of the gods. Vipulá produced the bones of her husband. But as the knee-joint was wanting, the goddess waxed exceeding wroth, and said that her husband would be deformed. The thought that she was the cause of her husband's deformity was too much for her, and she burst into tears with extreme mental agony. The goddess being moved to pity sat in meditation; and finding that the joint had been devoured by a fish, had it restored. Before restoring him to life, however, she extorted this promise from Vipulá that, before getting ashore, she must see that Chandra-dhar sacrificed one hundred thousand animals in honour of her. Vipulá now renewed her dance. Being questioned as to its cause, she continued her dance. The Goddess Manasá addressing her said, that since she had gained her wished for object, she might now depart in glee to her native land. But Vipulá said that her father-in-law was of a very perverse temper and would not be persuaded to offer sacrifices to her, unless he had his other six sons and his physician Dhanvantari, restored to him. The goddess, though reluctant, was at last induced to grant this prayer. Thus encouraged, Vipulá began to dance again with redoubled energy, and mildly said: "The raft on which I came has become rotten. I therefore beseech you to restore the fourteen barges of my father-in-law with all their cargoes, which had been lost. This prayer too, was at last granted.

Having thus reached the consummation of her joys, she took leave of the gods with a heart overflowing with gratitude, and set out for her native land. Before landing ashore Lakshmīndar made a very beautiful fan on which was wrought a hymn to the goddess Manasá with the name of Chandra-dhar and Sanaká, and of its maker Lakshmīndar. With this fan in her hand, Vipulá went to visit her father-in-law and mother-in-law in the disguise of a fisher-woman. The fan by its wonderful artistic skill attracted a large crowd who, in their eagerness to possess themselves of it, out-bid each other. But Vipulá declined to part with it for any price. Before she departed she

left the fan in a conspicuous place. When the fan had been brought to Sanaká, she became transported with joy as she read the name of her lost son Lakshmindar. How inexpressible was the joy of Chandra-dhar as he beheld all his sons and his barges; with what eagerness did he long to embrace his sons who were all but lost. But his joy was turned into wild wrath, as he was told that his sons could not land ashore before he had sacrificed one hundred thousand animals in honour of the goddess Manasá. He began to blaspheme her in no measured terms and persisted in his deep hatred against her. With very great difficulty he was however brought to his senses, and persuaded to do honor to her. Thus he was restored to his former grandeur and wealth by the kindness of Manasá, and thus was the worship of the Serpent Goddess Manasá introduced.

N.B.—With this may be read the following paper on 'The *Nága Pañchamí* Ceremony, by Mr. D. Neogi, which appeared in the "NATIONAL MAGAZINE" a few months ago.—Ed.

---

*The Manasá, or Nága Pañchamí Ceremony.*

This *Pájd* is performed on the last day of Ashá, which falls in July. The deities are the goddess Manasá, or Padmá, the daughter of Siva and wife of Jaratkáru, and her offspring, the snake-king Ananta, and his four brothers. It is a worship of snakes—a relic perhaps, of the faith of the old aborigines of India, who have also bequeathed to us the legacy of stone and tree worship and swelled the Hindu pantheon with such deities as Jarásura, the god of Fevers, Sitalá, the goddess of small-pox, etc. Padmá and her reptilian brood are worshipped towards the beginning of the rains, as it is in that season that a great part of the country being submerged, all dry places and dwellings of men in villages are infested by this dreadful scourge of man. Manasá is sometimes worshipped in an image described as follows in the *Deví Purána*,—"She is as charming as the moon and adorned with pearls, specially with such as are to be found in the heads of snakes, mounted on a drake, and attended by the eight chief snakes.

---

THE TALE.

*The Divine-human Relationship.*

Krisidhan, a rich farmer, had seven sons all of whom were married. On a cold rainy day their seven wives went for a bath to a neighbouring tank, and fell to talking of what each of them would best enjoy on such a day as that. The eldest said she could wish for nothing better than to be at her father's house, have a good meal of fish and flesh, and nothing more to do than sleep and wake to be hungry again. The second was of opinion that the best thing one could wish for on such a foul day, was to be at one's father's house, to have plenty of ready-made sweetmeats and cakes to eat, and to be sitting or reclining listlessly the whole day long. And so on; all the six wives had each her say excepting the seventh—the youngest. She kept so mournfully silent all throughout the conversation that one of her companions enquired, saying, "Sister, why don't you too say what you would wish for? We all have had our turn, it is yours now." To this, replying, "Sister," cried she, "you have each a father and a father's house to go to, and have wished yourselves there eating and sleeping as best likes you; but you know, sister, I have no place excepting my present abode to go to, and no other relatives besides those whom I have got here, to try to please my tastes!" "But, sister," said the former, "we are not going to enjoy ourselves for the wish; our chances are as remote as yours; all this is mere idle talk to keep our tongues agoing." "If that be so," rejoined Lahaná, for that was the name of the youngest wife, "I will not disappoint you. On such a day as this I should greatly like to have a full meal of *kól* fish, and not a stroke of work to do the whole day."

When they had bathed and filled each one her pitheter, on their way homeward, Lahaná, who was a little in front of the company, espied in a little pool, no bigger than the space covered by a cow's hoof, two *kól* fishes splashing about merrily. One of her sisters-in-law, coming up cried out gaily, "Here, my sisters, we all wished in vain for we wished it too readily, whereas Lahaná, it appears, did not sigh in vain, for are not here a pair of as good *kól* fishes as one could wish to eat?" "Lahaná," said the eldest coming up, "take them with you in your cloth, my girl; as it is your turn to-day, and the whole month to



cook, you will have an opportunity of cooking and eating them when the family meal is over." And so Lahanā carried the fish home in her cloth.

Now those two fishes were no fish at all, but two of the divine serpents—Ahirāj and Mañirāj, who, out of a mere whim, had put on the piscine shape, and now wished to try the heart of Lahanā. When the general meal was over, Lahanā remembered her *kōl* fishes and went to fetch them from under the cover of a basket in a corner of the kitchen.

But in the meantime the fish had re-assumed their original shape of terrible snakes, just to see what the girl would do under the circumstances, and, of course, because they had no wish to be spiced, cooked, and eaten. Lahanā, started back in surprise; but was not confused, and being naturally of a tender and pious turn of mind, rightly guessed that there was something more than met her eye in fishes changing into snakes. As the reptiles showed no inclination to harm her, she had confidence enough to take them up in her hand, and place them in an empty cooking vessel, where she regularly fed them with milk and plantains every day. This she did for a month; and when her turn of officiating at the kitchen was ended, one of her six sisters-in-law took her place. Her successor did not know that the snakes were being cared for in a cooking vessel, and when by chance she opened the lid of the vessel, they hissed and darted forward at the scent of one who was not their own. "What daughter of a snake-charmer have we got here," cried the young woman in horror, "that cherishes snakes in a cooking vessel, and will have some of us, poor creatures, bitten and killed one of these days?" Lahanā removed them to the store-house where corn was deposited, and fed them there. And when, after a month or so, her mother-in-law went into the granary to fetch some corn, the snakes, as before, hissed and foamed at the scent of one who was not their own. "What daughter of a snake-charmer have we got here, that cherishes snakes in a granary and will have some of us, poor creatures, bitten and killed one of these days?" gasped she too, falling back terrified. Lahanā removed her charge once again somewhere else and fed and nourished them all the same, until that year of plenty passed away, and she could get milk and plantains no longer. So she took them to a neighbouring field, and saying, "Dear creatures, whom I scarcely know by what name to call, I am a poor woman a dependant on others. I find it now beyond my means to feed you any longer. It behoves you, therefore, to go your way and do me and mine no harm." She placed them on a sod and came away.

The snakes were, as I have told you before, divine beings, sons of the goddess Manasā or Padmā. When they had gone home to the nether worlds and like spoilt children taken their seats on the lap of their mother, "Mother," said they "we have had strange adventures this time on Earth," and related the whole story of how they had turned themselves into *kōl* fishes and had been taken home by Lahanā, and how they had re-assumed their proper shapes when on the point of being cooked and eaten, and how they had been fed and nourished by her for a whole year. "Now mother," added they, "it becoms us to do something in return for this daughter of man. She has been very kind and devoted to us and but for failure of means would not have parted with us. We know she has no one in her father's race to give her a welcome home for a change and recreation. We would we could get her here like her own brothers and you would fill the place of a mother to her." My darlings," replied she, "this were hard to do; you are divine and she human. How can there be an alliance, or any close intercourse, between her and you? But I would not interfere with a generous design. You may fetch her here; if she do not have the very best of the new relationship I shall not be to blame for it!"

The two brothers, Ahirāj and Mañirāj, highly delighted, set out again for the Earth; and when they had come near the house of the farmer, they put on the disguise of two young men, and had themselves in a trice attended by a long train of servants carrying all sorts of presents of spices and wearing apparel, and bearers with a palauquin to carry Lahanā, and maid servants to attend her.

At the gate of the farmer's house they knocked,—“Father-in-law, are you at home? Mother-in-law, are you at home? We are brothers of the wife of your youngest son come to see her.” And they threw the gate open, much wondering, however, who these brothers might be and whence, as it was well-known she had none. But the sight of the long train of servants bearing presents quickly wrought a change in their minds, reasoning as they and their good neighbours did, “Why should they not be her brothers? Who but they, that hold her near to their hearts, could give such presents?” And when the new comers further said that they had gone for trade to a distant country before Lahanā was born and had not been home all the years she had grown up and been married, and that they had now come to take her home for a few days, they all said, “It must be so; they were her brothers though they (the farmer and his neighbours) knew nothing about it. Were there not many things of which people knew very little, yet they were perfectly true?” They then welcomed the brothers and the sight of the presents gladdened their hearts. Lahanā had her misgivings, but she did not allow her tongue to utter what passed in her mind. After the mid-day meal had been eaten, Ahirāj and Mañirāj obtained permission of

the farmer to take her with them for a few days; and in an auspicious moment they started on their journey.

The three—two divine and one human being—wending their way at a rapid rate, now stood on the shore of a wide, wide lake. They were only three, for the long train of servants had melted into thin air a few miles from the farmer's house. Ahirāj and Manirāj now explained matters, saying, "Child of man, you have possibly perceived by this time that we are not of your species; we are divine, and sons of Padma Rānī. It was we in the shape of snakes whom you nourished with milk and plantains; and we mean to do you a good turn. Consider us your brothers, for like brothers we shall love and recompense you." With that they metamorphosed themselves into snakes, and bidding Lahanā hold fast by their tails, plunged into the water. They had previously taken care to blind-fold her with a piece of cloth so that she might not see the dreadful sights that would soon present themselves to view. They swam to the middle of the lake and then dived headlong down, Lahanā holding tightly on. She heard such strange sounds and felt such strange sensations all along; but she did not see anything. When at last they came to a standstill and the bandage on her eyes was removed she was in a strange country where everything was unlike what she was accustomed to. Her brothers told her it was their country. "Sister," added they, "when we take you home you will find mother laying on a couch of gold with her feet upon a foot-pad of silver, and she is being fanned with a fan made of the white cow's hair; salute her by prostrating yourself on the ground before her." She promised to obey.

Lahanā had not been in the abode of Padma Rānī for a week before it was time for the goddess to come to the Earth to enjoy the *pūjās* that would be offered her. On the eve of her departure she called Lahanā to her side, and desired her to keep the house in her absence. "Lahanā," she said, every day in the morning as soon as the milkman and the fruiterer have brought in their loads, boil the one and peel the other, and mix them, and pour a quantity in each of these holes wherein live my children; do not forget this, or you will not be certain of your own safety."

It so happened, on the second day of the goddess's absence from home, that when the milkman and the fruiterer brought milk and plantains, and it was high time that Lahanā should be bestirring herself, she was sleeping the heavy sleep of a woman gone far with child. The reptilian brood of her adopted mother were hissing and glaring from all the holes in the floor and walls, when she woke with a start, and quickly kindling a fire boiled the milk, and mixed it with plantains crushed, and poured the burning mixture into each of the holes. This, rather than putting out the raging flame of hunger within, was like to put out the fire of life; for some of the snakes had their heads, some their tongues, some their eyes, some their life, and some their tails scalded and burnt. And they hissed and groaned the fiercer. Furious with pain some of them were for killing Lahanā instantly, some for waiting only till their mother returned. But Karkat Nāg, youngest of Padma Rānī's sons, was the most ill-tempered of them all, and issuing from his hole with a bound, bit Lahanā, and when life was extinct let her lie on the floor under the cover of a basket.

Meantime the goddess Padma Rānī, seated on her throne in the house of worship on Earth, had her throne shaken unaccountably. It boded ill; and by means of *yoga*, (mental abstraction) she knew how matters stood at her house. So hurriedly going through the business on hand, she repaired quickly to her home in the nether regions.

Scarcely had she set her foot on the threshold of her house than a hundred angry voices were up, crying, groaning, cursing, and complaining of what Lahanā had done. She consoled them all with soothing words and healing their scalds by passing her hand over the affected parts. She took Karkat Nāg severely to task for being so vengeful and bathed the lifeless Lahanā in nectar, who thereupon rose instantly from the dead. This done, Padma Rānī turned to her children, and smiling, "Children," said she, "we have had enough of our human alliance, I trust; it is time the daughter of men be sent back to her earthly home before further evil betake her." They acquiesced, but they would not bedeck the whole of her person with jewels, as is the custom, but only half of it in memory of the injuries she had done them. When every preparation was made against the journey, the goddess called Lahanā to her side and, caressing her head, said, "Lahanā these children of mine are not, as you have seen, the meekest of creatures, so you should be advised as to how you need bear yourself with regard to them. Let me tell you that when Ahirāj and Manirāj have taken you home they will loiter about invisibly to hear what you say of them; so touch your mother-in-law's feet with that one of yours whereon you have worn the *mal* (bangles) when she comes to take you out of the palanquin, and when she cries in disgust 'Ha, daughter, had you not better reserve the vanity of your heart for the day when they shall find means to get off the whole of your person instead of only half of it with gold?' say in reply, 'Long life to mother Padma Rānī, mother-in-law, and to brothers Ahirāj and Manirāj! if I have got ornaments only on half of my body this time I shall have them on the other half too by and by.'" And she promised to obey her.

She then set out in company of her brothers, and by the same way and through same wide, wide lake they returned till they came within a few miles of the farm-house, when Ahirāj and Manirāj changed themselves into two young men, as before, had Lahana placed in a palanquin and themselves attended by a long train of servants bearing rich presents. Arrived at the gate of the farmer's house, they knocked, and said, "Father-in-law are you at home? Mother-in-law, are you at home? We are brothers and wife of your youngest son come to bring her back." And they opened the gate, and the mother-in-law came to receive Lahana, and she, in dismounting, touched her feet with one of hers on which there was the *mal*; whereon the mother-in-law cried in disgust, "Daughter, had you not better reserve the vanity of your heart?" etc. And Lahana, with instructed, replied, "Long life to mother Padma Rāpi, O mother-in-law, and to Ahirāj and Manirāj! if I have got ornaments on only half of my body this time, I have them on the other half too by and by." Ahirāj and Manirāj, who were about invisibly, were much pleased at this reply, for it showed that though they had used her quite well, inasmuch as they had bedecked only half her person, she bore the spite, nay, wished them long life.

When they returned home they said as much to their mother, and also, "We must get the girl again here for a few days so that we may remove the blemish of her having on one half of her person adorned. It is a good girl, mother, that does not speak ill even of those who have done her ill."

The goddess approving, they set out again for the earth. Very rich presents gladdened the heart of the farmer and his wife, and they did not object to Lahana's going with her so-called brothers a second time. The few days that she spent in their abode this time passed without any mishap, and she was bedecked with jewels on that half of her body which had been left bare previously. Padma Rāpi, who was always her well-wisher, gave her some parting instructions before she was dismissed in company of Ahiraj and Mania who, as before, were to take her back to her earthly home. As soon as Lahana had dismounted from her palanquin in the loving embrace of her mother-in-law, she, in compliance with the instructions she had received, scattered a handful of paddy on the courtyard, and picked them up, inquired of a neighbour, "Sister, how fares he who turns good to evil?" At the neighbour answered, "He is burnt to ashes, sister, who turns good to evil." And there fell from the air above two small handfuls of ashes at the feet of Lahana. She knew them to be all the remains of Ahiraj and Maniraj who had been loitering about invisibly, overheard what might be said of them in that house. Padma Rāpi had taught Lahana some words of a charm, which she had no sooner pronounced upon the ashes than the serpent sprang back to life and bade her adieu for good.

They had not gone far before they fell to conversing with each other. "Maniraj said his brother, 'this child of man, Lahana, must be an exceptionally good girl; we reduced to ashes by the decree of a relentless fate, she gave us life. But we have not done much for her; let us be more liberal.'" And they put their heads together and pitched upon a plan. They made the best of their way to the palace of the king of the country and bit to death the young prince—his only son. Oh! what wailing was then, what a tempest of grief, what confusion, and what running far and near in search of snake-doctors. Ahiraj and Maniraj had in the meantime disguised themselves as two Brahmins, and were walking leisurely towards the palace. They inquired, as if quite innocently, of those who were running to and from the palace, what was the matter, and who unsettled them; and on being told what it was, they said they were snake-doctors and were confident that they could cure the prince in no time. In a minute they were carried in the presence of the king to whom, said they, "Great king, we will cure your son on our condition; it is that you will adopt the wife of the youngest son of the former Krisidha living in your territory, as a daughter of your own house, and that you will treat her in every way as such—fetching her to your palace and entertaining her right royally from time to time, and heaping upon her and her relations this world's goods, of which you have a large share and they so little." The king, of course, readily promised to do all this and more; and Ahiraj and Maniraj took off the venom they had instilled into the body of the prince. He got up as if after a refreshing sleep. There was now great rejoicing, and songs and laughter flowed.

Thus did Ahirāj and Manirāj provide a father's house for the fatherless Lahanā, who was henceforth frequently sent for and welcomed at the palace and treated as a daughter of the house. She enjoyed the sweets of such a high connection for many a long year: all that must be remembered, by favour of Padma Rāntī; and when she was dead, was driven to Heaven in a chariot of light, also through the intercession of the same affable goddess.

# JOURNAL AND TEXT

OF THE

Buddhist Text Society of India.



EDITED BY

ŚARAT ČANDRA DÁS, C. I. E.

Vol. II.

1894.

Part II.

CALCUTTA:

PRINTED AT THE BAPTIST MISSION PRESS.

## CONTENTS.



	<i>Page</i>
PROCEEDINGS.	
The Second Quarterly Meeting ... ..	i
Note on Silver Lotus ... ..	ii
The Third Quarterly Meeting ... ..	iv
JOURNAL.	
The Amitáyusa Sûtra ... ..	1
A short Note on the Maháyána and Hinayána Schools ... ..	6
On the Evolution of the Works of Mára ... ..	7
The Story of Jyotishka ... ..	12
Friendship between Bimbisára and Pukkusáti, king of Takshasila	22
Magadhi Text of the former ... ..	28
Notes on the Svayambhú Puránam ... ..	33
"Tibetan Dictionary" and "The Gates of Tibet" ... ..	38
—	
Bodhicharyavatáram. Edited by Pandit Haraprasád Částri, M.A.	17
APPENDIX I.	
Selections from Jaina Virágya Sataks ... ..	i
APPENDIX II.	
Notes on the Worship of Hayagríba ... ..	vi
APPENDIX III.	
"Tibet" ... ..	xii
APPENDIX IV.	
Buddhist and Jaina Spirit Dawning in America. ... ..	xv

## Proceedings.

The Second Quarterly Meeting of the Buddhist Text Society of India, was held in the hall of the British Indian Association on Tuesday evening, the 15th May. In the absence of Sir Alfred Croft, the President, Dr. MAHENDRALAL SIRCAR, the Vice-President, took the Chair. He opened the proceedings by saying that the first item of business was, for the patron of the Society, Mahārāja Sir Jotindra Mohan Tagore, to introduce his distinguished guest, Horiu Toki, the Buddhist High priest of Japan, to the Meeting. It must be a great satisfaction to them to know that one of the greatest noblemen of Bengal would introduce to them a no less distinguished visitor to Calcutta than the Buddhist High priest of Tokyo in Japan.

Mahārāja Sir JOTINDRA MOHAN TAGORE *Bāhādūr*, K. C. S. I., in introducing the Buddhist High priest, said :—

GENTLEMEN;

You are no doubt aware that we have now among us a distinguished visitor from Japan. I mean the Right Revd. Horiu Toki, the great Buddhist High priest, who has come on a pilgrimage to the shrines of Gayā and certain other holy places. Since the palmiest days of Buddhism in India, I believe, seldom has a foreigner of that persuasion, occupying such high rank and position, visited our shores. Now, it is my proud privilege to introduce this Revd. Gentleman to you, and I am sure we all will cheerfully accord his Holiness that cordial welcome which his distinguished rank demands. It is a fortunate co-incidence, that this evening our well-known and learned friend Çarat Chandra Dās, C. I. E., whose scholarly researches in Buddhist literature have justly earned for him a high reputation, will deliver a discourse in connection with Buddhism, which we have every reason to expect will be very interesting. The occasion, therefore, eminently befits the reception we accord to His Holiness and his honored presence no less befits the occasion for which we have met here. Our distinguished friend Çarat Chandra may have something further to say regarding the visit of His Holiness, so I will not take up your time any longer.

ÇARAT CHANDRA DĀS, at the request of the President, then exhibited twenty-one figures of Tārā Devi brought by him from the temple of Chankya Lama Lalitavajra, in Peking. He said that in travelling from India to China the head-dresses of the deities were a little altered, but a good deal of Indian ornaments, as they would observe, still adorned their persons. These twenty-one female deities (manifestations) of Tārā Devi were not known in the sacred books of the Hindus; but they were known in Tibet, as well as in Mongolia and China. Avalokiteçvara *Bodhisattva*, as shown in the picture, was in his Tantric mood, and in that mood he had symbolically twenty-one wives. The Tārā Devi was symbolical of *Prajñā Pāramitā*, supreme wisdom—wisdom taken to its extreme boundary.

MR. PŪRNA CHANDRA MUKHOPĀDHYĀYA, the Government Archæologist, then exhibited an archaic silver Lotus lately discovered by him in a Buddhist cave near Colgong in the Bhagulpore district. He said that it was found in a *kunkur* quarry at Pathuriaghat, along with several other relics, where an elaborate temple once existed. It was found well preserved in a vessel with nine other relics, and the *Pāṇḍās* (resident priests) got possession of it. No sooner did he see it than he realised its importance, and tried to secure it for

the Museum; but the *Pāṇḍās* put a commercial value on it, and wanted Rs. 500 for it; he offered Rs. 50 but could not get it. At last he spoke to Mr. Skrine, the district magistrate, who secured it through the aid of the police, the sum of Rs. 50, which he had given, being distributed among the original finders; the *Pāṇḍās* got nothing. The relic was over 1,000 years old. Another relic was that of a six-headed and six-handed Bhairava; but he did not propose to give them any history of that. The speaker then gave the Brāhmanical meaning of the lotus, saying that it was a flower held sacred not only by the Brāhmins, but by all the nations of the world, and explained how beautifully the idea of creation was illustrated by it.

Mahārāj KUMAR BENOY KRISHNA DEV then read the Rev. Seelakkhandha's note on the Sanskrit work called *Vṛttamālākhya*, by Rāmachandra Kavi-bhārati, of ancient Gaur, and Pandit Satyavrata Sāmāgrami read a few passages from the *Vṛttamālākhya* work, descriptive of *Laṅkā*.

CHARAT CHANDRA DĀS brought the business of the Meeting to a close by delivering a short discourse on the close relationship of the Mahāyāna School of Buddhism to Hinduism. He said that the great doctrine of Buddhism was *Nirvāṇa*, a word which he need not explain to them. In the picture or illustration before them they saw a circle, which was said to be the wheel of transmigratory existence, and consisted of six stages. This circle was held, as they saw, firm in the hold of the Lord of Death. There were three things depicted in the centre, which prevented them from attaining to the state of *Nirvāṇa*, the ideal beatitude and immortality of the Buddhists. These three things, were represented by the pig (*Moha* or stupidity), the serpent (anger), and the fowl (lust). Buddha said that if they conquered all these three, they could then get out of the clutches of the Lord of Death. The speaker then proceeded to enlarge on Buddhism, saying that for many years Buddhism was an ascetical doctrine of the Brāhmanical religion, Buddha was an ascetic, and he said that whoever wished to join him should become a recluse. It was said by some, but incorrectly, that Buddha never recognized caste, but levelled it. This was not so: he did not disturb the social polity of the people-householders, as he (the speaker) would show by texts in the Society's *Journal*. His monks, it was true, had no caste, but this was because they renounced worldly life and could cook no food for themselves, but travel from door to door, and eat whatever was offered them. Buddha, besides, was not a social reformer, and up to the 13th century after Christ there was no difference between Buddhism and Hinduism in reference to social polity and caste.

A short note on the archaic silver Lotus, by Mr. P. C. Mukhopādhyāya.

#### SILVER LOTUS.

The lotus was exhumed in the month of *Māgha* (January-February) of last year, in a *kunkur* quarry at Chandipore, close to a *Devisthāna*, an old temple-site, where the villagers still worship the image of a goddess. Chandipur is close to Pātharghātā, in the Bhagulpore district. Here are extensive ruins and remains of old sculpture, both Buddhistic and Brāhmanical; and on the hill that juts out on the Ganges, are several caves and rock-sculptures, dating from the *Gupta* period (about 200 A. D.), if not earlier. The lotus, along with eight other relics, were found in a *Hāndi* (a kind of flat earthen vessel), by the labourers of a contractor of Kāhālgaon, employed for the purpose of digging *kunkur*. The *Pāṇḍās* of Pātharghātā secured these nine relics, and placed them in the Bateswar cave, a sacred site and bathing place, in order to enhance its sanctity and to add a commercial value to it for attracting pilgrims.

Besides the lotus, the other relics were (1) a twelve-armed and four-faced

Bhairava standing on two prostrate figures, in bronze; (2) a bronze shrine of an image, which is no longer existing; (3) a metal figure of the Buddha in a seated posture, of rather silvery appearance; (4) a bronze Padmapāṇi; (5) a bronze Māyā Devi with the infant *Bodhisattva* on her lap; (6) a bronze Tārā Devi seated; (7) a seated Gyaneṣa in bronze; and (8) a plaster figure of Buddha.

But the most interesting of them is the archaic Lotus, about 8 inches in height, which is symbolically of deep esoteric import, both Brāhmanical and Buddhistic. It is composed of a pedestal, flower, and a cap to close it at the top. The pedestal is highly ornamented with elaborate mouldings, crowned with a flower, of which the petals spread downward, and are flanked by two figures of probably Bhairavas rising up in a bending attitude. Underneath is a legend written in mystic letters within a rectangle, which is subdivided into fourteen squares in two rows.

Above the pedestal is the lotus proper, consisting of eight petals, each containing the figure of a goddess in relief on its inner side. These eight figures are alternately seated and standing in a bent attitude. The centre is occupied by a goddess, probably in sitting posture, Tārā Devi of the Buddhistic pantheon; she might be also identified with Pārvati, the Brāhmanical goddess. She is eight-armed, and is otherwise worked very exquisitely in silver on bronze ground, both in details and as a whole composition. The head-dress is fashioned like a *stupa*. The lotus expands and closes, hiding and exposing the inside figures, by a skilful mechanism. When the petals fold together the top which is of the form of a votive *stupa*, tightens them and gives it the appearance of the bud of a lotus. This relic of priceless value is evidently of the tenth century A. D., if not earlier; and I secured it with the eight others for the Indian Museum.

I have said, that this lotus conveys esoteric meanings from several aspects. Leaving the Buddhist portion to be explained by Ćarat Chandra, I beg to say, that the lotus plays an important part in the symbology, architecture and arts of the ancient world. A prominent place has been assigned to the lotus by the ancient religion of Egypt. In Chaldea, Persia, and Greece, and even in countries of much later ages, the lotus is traced to be a familiar ornament in the productions of man. And so it is no wonder, that in India, where symbology found its greatest development and expression, the lotus should play an important part in religion, arts and architecture. It is a cognizance of some of the pre-historic Buddhas and Tīrthaṅkaras. *Om maṇi padmē hūm*, "The jewel in the lotus," is a well-known formula of the Tibetans, daily and hourly repeated in their daily prayers.

As a Brāhmanical object of worship, I may explain the lotus from two aspects,—one as the cosmos and the other as the man,—their evolution and involution, *Śrīṣṭi* and *Pralaya*. When closed, it represents the Egg of the Brahma or, *Brahmāṇḍa* in its undeveloped condition; and when opened, the cosmos comes into being, the eight petals being the eight directions with their presiding deities; and the central figure is the *Prakṛiti*, the causal energy personified as a female goddess. When again closed, it is *Pralaya*, all the internal manifestations disappearing in an undistinguishable mass of the *Mahākāṣa*, the eternal chaos.

From the standpoint of man's evolution and involution, this lotus shows him as undeveloped when closed; when opened it explains the eight stages of his spiritual progress, as taught in the Hindu system of *Yoga*, meditation. Ascending these eight stages, called technically *circles*, salvation or merging of the individual soul to the universal, is attained by man. And the thousand-petalled lotus, where such a goal is reached, is shown by the several petals, one above the other, on the top of which the trident points to the divine



Trinity of the Brāhmanical pantheon. As an exoteric object of worship, the central figure is the goddess Durgā, the eight bas-reliefs on the petals, are her companions, and the two lower ones are the guards or door-keepers.

The Third Quarterly Meeting of the Buddhist Text Society of India, was held at the Dalhousie Institute, August 1st, 1894.

The Hon'ble Sir A. Croft, M. A., K. C. I. E., President in the Chair.

The Minutes of the proceedings of the last meeting having been formally confirmed, the Secretary, Çarat Chandra Dās, reported that the first number of the *Journal* of the Society, Volume II., had been issued, and that Part 2 of the same volume was in the press, and would shortly be issued.

The Chairman said that he had to announce that the Society had secured the services of Mr. J. Bowles Daly, LL.D., as its Honorary Secretary. Dr. Daly was a gentleman who had spent many years travelling in Ceylon, and he had little doubt that that gentleman would be of great value to them in all their deliberations, and that all members would regard him as a valuable acquisition to the Society. There were a number of long and interesting papers to be read that evening, and he would not detain them with any further remarks. He had one word to add, and that was, that Çarat Chandra Dās had undertaken to continue performing the important duty of editing their *Journal*. He concluded by proposing that Dr. Daly be appointed Honorary Secretary to the Society.

The proposal was put to the vote and carried by acclamation.

Çarat Chandra Dās announced the acquisition by the Society of several valuable books and papers. First of all, there was a very valuable set of *Jaina* sacred works, offered for presentation by Rai Dhanpat Singh, Bahādur.

The next was a copy of a recent book of travels in Sikkim, up to the Tibetan frontier, by Mr. J. Louis, of the Calcutta High Court, entitled *The Gates of Tibet*. The author was a distinguished member of the Society, and a Bench Clerk in the High Court. It was not for him to give the members any full or exact account of the contents of this book, but, so far as he could see, this was the best book of the kind in reference to Tibet, since the publication of Mr. Clement Markham's account of George Bogle's Mission to that country. He was sure that all who read the work would be interested in its contents and with the manner in which the author had dealt with the important matter of the politics, religions, and trade of Tibet, and also other matters usually touched on in a work of travel.

The Chairman said that, on behalf of the Society, he begged to tender its best thanks to the donors for their presentations.

Çarat Chandra Dās announced the receipt of several donations to the Society from various sources.

On the motion of the Chairman, a vote of thanks to these donors was unanimously carried.

The following papers were then read:—Notes on the Svāyambhū Purāṇ, and translations from the Aṣṭa-Sahasrikā, by Paṇḍit Haraprasād Çāstri, M.A.

The Chairman, in reference to the first paper, said that it showed a considerable amount of original research. This was just the kind of thing which was valued by the Society and its *Journal*, and he welcomed it with pleasure.

Dr. Daly, having just then joined the Meeting, the Chairman, in advertising to the fact, said that in introducing that gentleman to the members of the Society to which he had just been appointed Honorary Secretary, he had, personally, only to add an expression of his satisfaction at having secured Dr. Daly's valuable services in connection with the Society, and he was sure that the Society would derive great benefit from those services. He would now ask Dr. Daly to address them

Dr. Daly said that he was obliged to the Chairman for this kind introduction, and hoped that his future services to the Society might be the best testimony of his appreciation of the honours done him. In order to popularise the valuable information collected, there was great need of more system, method, and organisation. Mr. Charat Chandra Dās should have more time to devote to editing his research matter. It was the business of the Society to afford him as much leisure for this work as possible. Dr. Daly added that, during his labours as Commissioner of Buddhists Temporalities in Ceylon, he found many of the monks in possession of a curious knowledge of plants, which was worth investigating, while they possessed also a decided acquaintance with metals and the power of converting the inferior into the superior article, which sometimes led to abuses, such as forgery and counterfeit coining. There are a large number of plants in Ceylon with medicinal properties entirely unrecognised. *Pandit* Hari Mohan *Vidyābhāṣan* read a short analysis of the work *Mādhyamikā Vṛtti* by the Buddhist Sage Chandra Kirtti and *Pandit* Gaurināth *Kaviratna* read an account of the worship of the deity Haya Griha by the Hindus as well as by the Buddhists in Assam.

Dr. Daly read a posthumous paper of the late Hon'ble D'Al'wis, of the Ceylon Legislative Council, communicated by Rev. C. A. Seelakkhandha, giving a free translation of an incident which took place about 2,500 years ago, between King Bimbisāra of Magadha and the King of ancient *Taxila* in the Panjab, of a very interesting character.

Charat Chandra Dās then exhibited the Tibetan documents obtained from the Bhot-Bagan Temple near Holvrah. The first of these documents, was an official letter from the Grand Lama of Tashilhunpo, granting one Purnagir Gosain the privilege of residence in the Grand Monastery, with his servants, at State cost, in recognition of the great services rendered to Tibet and India, and to humanity in general, by his being the direct means of averting a bloody war between the two countries. It might be remembered that about the year 1770; A. D., the Rājā of Cuch Behar was carried away by the Bhutanese to the mountain fastnesses, and the first Governor-General of India, Warren Hastings, espousing the cause of the captive Rājā, sent two thousand troops to invade Bhutan. Deb Rājā Shidār, the ruler of Bhutan, besought the help of the Grand Lama, who, being averse to war, sent his confidential agent, Purnagir, with a letter to the Governor-General of India, begging him, in dignified language, to withdraw his troops from Bhutan and restore peace. Purnagir was successful in his mission, and on his way back he accompanied Mr. George Bogle, the British Envoy to Tibet.

The second document was a passport granted to the same Gosain by the Grand Lama, for travelling in Tibet, at State expense, commanding all *Jongpons* (district officers), chiefs, and residents of Tibet to help the Gosain on his travels within their territories.

The third document was a passport granted by the Government of Lhasa to Purnagir's successor, in the temple of Bhot-Bagan (who accompanied the second British Envoy through Tibet, Captain Samuel Turner), to travel at the State expense from Lhasa to Calcutta, and back.

The documents, the speaker explained, were written on a very fine paper, made of the bark of the *daphne* plant, which grew abundantly on the Himalayas. The documents bore intact the seals of the Grand Lama and the Government of Lhasa.

After inspection by the members of these interesting exhibits shown by Charat Chandra Dās, Mr. Louis remarked that a translation of the letter of the Tashi Lama to Warren Hastings would be found in a footnote at p. 20. of his book, and he continued:

"Mr. Chairman and Gentlemen,—I owe a word of thanks to our learned retiring Secretary for the appreciative words spoken by him of my little

book on the frontier of Tibet; coming, as they do from a man of his profound knowledge of Tibet, they are indeed gratifying. I have endeavoured to write in a popular form so as to popularise, if possible, the all absorbing but sometimes abstruse and dry subject of Buddhism, and in the hope that if it should find its way into the libraries of our Indian colleges, it would tend to create a stimulus in the youths of India, a real desire and genuine enthusiasm in the study of Sanskrit and Pali literature of the ancient text, and of the more primitive forms of the religions of the land, which should be an object of study, not only to men who come from the West, but to every man of education in this country, and I desire to impart some of that attraction I have felt, in common with all those who have attempted to explore the mysterious land of the Lamas, from the East or from the West, from China or from India. We read in the narratives of Mr. Rockhill, one of the most distinguished travellers, who visited Tibet in later years, that after his first journey he made a firm resolve not to go there again, because of the hardships he had to endure; but fourteen months had not elapsed before he was *en route* again for a still more lengthened exploration. He is now all eagerness to go there again, and so it is with all of us.

"In the copy presented to the Society there are several illustrations not contained in the published edition, and among them one of special interest to this Society. It depicts the culminating event of a Mission sent by the Government of Bengal in 1884, to communicate with the Tibetan authorities at the frontier. The interview then held between the Hon'ble Mr. Colman Macaulay and the *Jongpon* of Kambajong, is from a photograph by our honoured Secretary, Çarat Chandra Dās, who, on the night previous to that interview, had an opportunity of saving, and did save, the lives of all the members of that Mission, as they would, but for the timely assistance sent to them by him, have been frozen to death in the course of the night, and the object of the Mission would have been frustrated.

"One word more to congratulate ourselves on having secured the valuable services, as Honorary Secretary of this Society, of Dr. Bowles Daly.\* We know not only that he is the editor of one of our leading Calcutta papers, but the renown of his great learning is, I may say, world-wide, and I have no doubt that under his auspices, the popularity of our Society will increase; that our *Journal*, with the continued collaboration of Çarat Chandra Dās, will become still more interesting, and that our rolls will be filled, as they should be, with the names of all the men of eminence and learning in the land."

Çarat Chandra Dās then exhibited drawings of an ancient *Saṅghārāma* (Buddhist hermitage) and monastic temples and houses in Tibet and China. A few brief remarks were then made by the Secretary, Dr. Daly and the Rev. K. S. Macdonald, M. A., D. D., and after a vote of thanks to the Chair, the Meeting separated.

\* J. Bowles Daly, LL.D., the Corresponding Secretary, is the author of several books on history and economic subjects. He has directed the education of the Buddhists in Ceylon for four years, having established a Superior School in Kandy, and opened about one hundred other schools scattered through the Island, raising the funds entirely from the people. He has also founded the Mahendra College in Galle, obtained its registration from the Government, raised it to the first condition of merit in the Island and affiliated it to the Calcutta University. Dr. Bowles Daly on leaving Ceylon handed over the Mahendra College to the custody of representatives of the three sects of the Buddhist Priesthood as his gift towards Buddhism. During his residence in Ceylon he made no charge for his services and defrayed his own personal expenses. M. E. Sir A. Havelock, Governor of Ceylon, appointed him Commissioner of Buddhist Temporalities. Dr. Daly visited over 1,400 monasteries and wrote a scathing review on the disgraceful manner in which the funds of the Church have been abused. Having sent his final report and recommendations to the Government, he took his departure for India and was immediately appointed chief of one of the leading Anglo-Indian Journals. *Editor.*

# JOURNAL

OF THE

## BUDDHIST TEXT SOCIETY OF INDIA.

### THE AMITAYUSA SŪTRA.

TRANSLATED FROM THE COREAN,

BY

E. B. LANDIS, M.D.

#### INTRODUCTION.

The translation is from a book in my possession which was published in Corea in the fourth moon, 1753. It was published at the expense of one Kim, an ex-Prime Minister, in order to lay up a store of merit as well as to obtain a son. This illustrates what was formerly very common in Corea, and which still exists although less frequent on account of the decaying faith. I refer to the practice of publishing books or tracts in order to lay up a store of merit. To the copy in my possession there are several prefaces. The first is by a man who signs himself as O Syang Hyen and who was commanded to write the preface by one Ham Ouel. This preface is merely a few sentences lauding the benefactor Kim and the Sūtra.

The second Preface is really a preface to the Commentary of the Sūtra. It contains some very nicely worded thoughts and philosophical theories and was written by a monk, Chyouk Chyen by name. I will quote here a short description of the mind as it occurs in the Preface. "There is no place where the mind does not exist and the brightness of it pervades the three regions. There is no time when it does not reflect its light. It has neither form nor sound, nor can it be perceived by the eyes nor ears. It is neither a law nor yet a word, nor can the mouth discuss it or the heart grasp it. Although it occupies but an atom of space, it is as if it were very large. Although it envelops a myriad likenesses it is very small. Its nature and virtues are as the sands of the river and cannot be fathomed any more than man can fathom the Heavens. Its use is wonderful and immensurate. Truly it is difficult to fathom. The wisdom of the Tathāgata is in the midst of it, therefore, it is said that the Tathāgata is the repository of it. It is in the midst of all the troubles of mankind, therefore, it is said to be the heart of mankind. On this account those who have it darkened even though they have a heart like Buddha, become vulgar people of the

world, and those who have it enlightened even though they have vulgar hearts, become as sages. Becoming vulgar or sages is in consequence of the darkening or enlightening of the mind, therefore, avoid tainting it. You mistaken people, even though you see flowers (wrong deeds) in space, avoid placing flowers there." The Preface then goes on to praise the virtue of Chi Ouk, the Commentator of this Sūtra.

Some other editions have yet another preface which is quite short and exhorts the people to carefully read the Sūtra.

We now come to the Commentary itself. This is by the "Western Āraṃaṇa Ouk Chi Ouk." Who this personage is I am unable to determine. He is called the Western Āraṃaṇa so that he would not be a native of Corea or China. The Commentary goes on to enumerate the numerous virtues which follow the chanting of the Sūtra and explains minutely every word of the text. Some of the explanations we should consider far-fetched indeed, but not so a Corean or Chinese, who sees a hidden meaning in every expression.

The Sūtra itself follows. The author is said to be Kumārajīva who brought a copy to China from the kingdom of Kharacar (North-East of Yarkand), in the year 400 A.D. This is the text which I have translated. The teaching is simply that of chanting the name of Amita Buddha in order to be born in Sukhāvātī, the Land of Bliss. It is the teaching of the Pure Land school and is the chief belief of the Chinese, Corean and Japanese Buddhists. Nirvāṇa is forgotten or considered too far removed from ordinary people. Who Amita is, is not known. One of his most common appellations is *Amitābha*—Boundless Light. He is also called the diffuser of great light and great mercy and sympathy. Eitel says that this Sūtra reached China through Tokhara and not Kumārajīva mentioned above. However, all the Corean books which I have had the opportunity of seeing, mention Kumārajīva (the tutor of Fāhian), and in no single instance have I seen Tokhara mentioned.

#### TRANSLATION.

Thus have I heard.<sup>1</sup> Once upon a time Buddha was in Jeta's Grove and Anātha Pindada's Garden which were in the kingdom of Grāvastī, together with twelve hundred and fifty great Bhikshus, all of them great *Arhats* who possessed immense knowledge. The *Arhat* Śāriputra, the Mahā Mandgalyāyana, the Mahā Kācyapa, the Mahā Kātyāyana, the Mahā Kāushthila, Revata, Chy-onripantaka,<sup>2</sup> Nanda, Ananda, Rāhula, Gavampati, Pindola, Varunaḍatta, Kayantari,<sup>3</sup> Mahā Kaphina, Vakula, Anuruddha. All these were eminent disciples.

Together with all the *Bodhisattvas*. The *Mahāsattva* Mañjuśrī, the Royal Prince of the Law, the *Bodhisattva* Ajita, the *Bodhisattva* Kaudrarakadipa, the *Bodhisattva* Śārvārthānāman. All these were eminent *Bodhisattvas*.

<sup>1</sup> See Kern's *Saddharma Puṇḍarikā*. Introduction. The first four verses almost follow in the same order. The resemblance in the original text is closer still.

<sup>2</sup> I can not find out who these two eminent disciples really are. For notes on the history of the others I cannot do better than to recommend the reader to refer to Kern's translation of the *Saddharma Puṇḍarikā* mentioned above and Bunyio Nanjio's Short History of the Japanese Buddhist Sects both of which give a great deal of information concerning the chief disciples of Buddha as well as other noted personages in Buddhist History, especially of the Northern or Mahayāna School.

Together with Cakra, the king of gods and men, with an incalculable number of *Devas* and men. At that time Buddha said to the venerable Sāriputra: "From this place passing one thousand millions of Buddha worlds towards the west, there is a world called Sukhāvati—Extreme Bliss. In that land there is a Buddha designated Amita. At the present time he is showing forth and discussing the law."

•Sāriputra asked why the land was called "Extreme Bliss." The answer was that in that land the (holy) multitudes do not suffer, only receiving delights. On this account it is called "Extreme Bliss."

•Sāriputra again asked about the country of "Extreme Bliss" and was told that there were there seven balustrades, seven nets, and seven rows of trees. These were all made of the four precious substances which also surrounded the place. On this account it was called the "Land of Extreme Bliss."

•Sāriputra was again told that in the world of "Extreme Bliss" there were seven precious lakes filled with the eight waters of merit and virtue. At the bottom of the lakes was golden sand spread out. The roads on the four sides were made of gold and silver and glazed substances. The balcony and stairs were bound together and built of gold, silver, red gems, and agate and diamonds. In the midst of the lakes were lotus flowers the size of a large wheel, and of various colors: Those of azure color gave forth light of an azure color, those of a yellow color reflected yellow light, those of a red color reflected red light, those of a white color reflected white light. This world of Extreme Bliss is beautiful, odoriferous and pure and complete with merit, virtue and sedateness.

And thus Buddha continued. "Again, Sāriputra," in that land there is a continual heavenly music. The earth is made of gold. Day and night are each six hours in length. There it rains Mandāra flowers. The (holy) multitude of that land in the early morning, each take a bowl and fill it with beautiful flowers and worship the thousand million Buddhas of other worlds. At the time of breakfast they straightway return to their native country and thrice partake of food. This Sāriputra is the world of "Extreme Bliss" which has perfect virtue, merit, sedateness and gravity.

And again, Sāriputra, there are many beautiful variegated birds. White Egrets and Pea-fowls, Sāris<sup>1</sup> and Kalavingas,<sup>2</sup> all sweet-voiced birds. These innumerable birds during the day and night, which are each six hours in length, come forth and with pure and harmonious voices make loud and harmonious notes in praise of the five roots,<sup>3</sup> the five powers,<sup>4</sup> the seven divisions of Bodhi,<sup>5</sup> and the eight divisions of the Holy way. The (holy) multitudes of that land hearing laws like these all unite their voices in praising Buddha, the Dharma and the Saṅgha.

You must not, Sāriputra, say that these birds are there on account of their former evil deeds. Why is this? In that Land of Buddha the wicked ways do not exist, and Sāriputra in that Land of Buddha they do not know

<sup>1</sup> The Sāris? is a long-legged bird, a kind of crane.

<sup>2</sup> Kalavinga is described as a sweet-voiced bird, as an immortal bird. It is the *Caculus melanoleucus*.

<sup>3</sup> Pañcha Indriyani, i.e., productive of life. They are:—(1) Faith v. *Āraddhendriya*, (2) Energy v. *Vīryendriya*, (3) Memory v. *Smṛitendriya*, (4) Ecstatic Meditation v. *Samādhiendriya*, (5) Wisdom v. *Prājñendriya*.

<sup>4</sup> The five Powers are:—(1) The Power of Faith v. *Sraddhābala*, (2) The Power of Energy v. *Vīryabala*, (3) The Power of Memory v. *Smṛitibala*, (4) The Power of Meditation v. *Samādhibala*, (5) The Power of Wisdom v. *Prajñābala*.

<sup>5</sup> The seven divisions of Bodhi are (1) Memory v. *Smṛiti*, (2) Discrimination v. *Dharma Pravitchaya*, (3) Energy v. *Vīrya*, (4) Joy v. *Pṛiti*, (5) Tranquility v. *Prasrabdhi*, (6) Ecstatic Contemplation v. *Samādhi*, (7) Indifference v. *Upeksha*.

even the name of a wicked way. Moreover, it is true that Amita Buddha causes the innumerable birds to chant of the Law and its metamorphoses.

Sāriputra, in that Land of Buddha when the breezes blow, the trees and nets shake, causing them to emit fine and beautiful tones, causing them to emit the one hundred thousand kinds of music. At the same time those who hear this music all desire to chant the praises of Buddha, Dharma and Saṅgha.

Sāriputra, from that Land of Buddha there issues forth complete merit, and virtue and sedateness.

Sāriputra, you may in your thoughts ask why is that Buddha named Amita?

Sāriputra, that Buddha is light and brightness, his lustre is endless, and reflects his virtues to the ten quarters<sup>1</sup> without interruption. On this account he is called Amita.

Again, Sāriputra, he has long life, boundless and endless, existing for an Asamkhyea<sup>2</sup> of Kalpas. On this account he is called Amita.

Sāriputra, it is now ten Kalpas since Amita has become a Buddha.

Sāriputra, when endless, boundless noises are heard by the disciples, they all become *Arhats*. In number they are inestimable as are also the multitude of *Bodhisattvas*. Sāriputra, from the Land of Buddha there issues forth completed merit and virtue and sedateness.

Again, Sāriputra, in the Land of Bliss are multitudes of living beings. Among them are many who have changed their lives. In numbers many and innumerable, reaching up to endless and boundless Asamkhyea.

Sāriputra, the multitudes who hear of it all have a desire to be born in that Land. Why is it thus? Because the superior and good men all collect in that one place.

It is impossible, Sāriputra, by small acts of goodness or by blessed, virtuous fate to be born in that Land. But, Sāriputra, if there are any good men or good women, who hearing of Amita Buddha grasp firmly his name for one day or for two days, for three days or for four days, for five days or for six days or for seven days, if the heart is united and not confused at the end of life, Amita Buddha with all the multitude of holy ones will appear to that man, and if to the last he is not upset, he will directly be born in Amita Buddha's Land of Extreme Bliss.

Sāriputra, I regarded this as profitable and therefore I spoke thus. If the multitude hear these words they will surely desire to be born in that country.

Sāriputra, I am he who now praises the profit arising from the impossibility of thinking and discussing the merits and virtues of Amita Buddha. In the eastern quarter there are also Akshobhīya, Sume sang, Mahā Sumeru, Sume kwang, and the Buddha of beautiful sounds. And like these are in number as the sands of the everlasting river (Ganges). All of these Buddhas, each from that country reaching out their long tongues and widely covering the three thousand great thousand worlds. These are true and sincere words. You multitudes should certainly trust this praising and the impossibility of thinking or discussing the merits and virtues of all the several Buddhas who will protect you. Therefore chant this Sūtra.

Sāriputra, in the southern quarter of the world there are Il Ouel Teung Buddha, Myeng Mounng Kuang Buddha, Tai Ryem Kyen Buddha, Syou Mi Teung Buddha and Myon Ryang Chyeng Chin Buddha. And like these in

<sup>1</sup> The ten quarters are the eight points of the compass with above and below.

<sup>2</sup> Asamkhyea is the highest sum which can be expressed in Chinese. It is equal to 1 followed by 17 cyphers. In Tibetan it is 1 followed by 97 cyphers, vide Eitel's Hand-book of Chinese Buddhism.

number as the sands of the everlasting river. All of these Buddhas, each from that country reaching out their long tongues and widely covering the three thousand great thousand worlds. These are true and sincere words. You multitudes should certainly trust this praising and the impossibility of thinking or discussing the merits of all the several Buddhas. Therefore, you should chant this Sūtra. •

Sāriputra, in the western quarter of the world there are the Buddha of Boundless Age, the Boundless Form Buddha, the Boundless Screening Buddha, the Great Light Buddha, the Great Brightness Buddha, the Precious Figured<sup>1</sup> Buddha, and the Chyeng Kyen Buddha, and like these, in numbers as the sands of the everlasting river. All of these Buddhas, each from that country reaching out their long tongues and widely covering the three thousand great thousand worlds. These are true and sincere words. You multitudes will surely believe this praise and the impossibility of praising or discussing the merits of all the Buddhas who will protect those who chant this Sūtra.

Sāriputra, in the northern quarter of the world there are the Buddha with a Most Victorious Voice, the Buddha of the Difficult Prohibition, the Buddha of the Origin of the Sun, and the Buddha of the Bright Net. Like these there are as many as there are sands in the everlasting river. All of these Buddhas, each in that country reach out their long tongues and cover widely the three thousand great thousand worlds. These are true and sincere words. You multitudes will surely believe this praise and the impossibility of praising or discussing the merits of the several Buddhas who will protect those who chant this Sūtra.

Sāriputra, in the world beneath there are, the Lion Buddha, the Name and Sound Buddha, the Name and Brightness Buddha, the Buddha of the Law, the Buddha of the Screening Law, and the Buddha of Grasping the Law.<sup>2</sup> Like these, Buddhas in number as the sands of the Everlasting river. All these Buddhas stretched forth their tongues and widely covered the three thousand great thousand worlds. These are true and sincere words. You multitudes will surely believe this praise although it is impossible to praise or discuss the merits of all the Buddhas. All the several Buddhas will protect those who chant this Sūtra.

Sāriputra in the world above there are the Buddha of Brahma's Voice, the Buddha of the King of Constellations, the Buddha of Superior Incense, the Buddha of Bright Incense, the Tai Yem Kyen Buddha, the Buddha of Precious Form and Bright and Sedate Body, the Buddha who is king of the Pa Ra Grove, the Buddha of Precious Flowery Virtues, the Buddha who perceives what is altogether Righteous, and the Buddha who is Like Mt. Sumerū. Like these, Buddhas in number as the sands of the everlasting river. All these Buddhas stretched forth their tongues and widely covered the three thousand great thousand worlds. These are true and sincere words. You multitudes will surely believe this praise although it is impossible to praise or discuss the merits of all the Buddhas. All the several Buddhas will protect those who chant this Sūtra.

Sāriputra, what do you think of this? For what reason are all those Buddhas who protect those who chant this Sūtra named?

Sāriputra, if there are good men or good women who hearing this Sūtra, receive it and grasp and hear the names of all the Buddhas, such good men by protection and chanting all the forms of the Buddhas, all pass along the road to Nirvāṇa. They revolve on to unexcelled perfect intelligence.<sup>3</sup> On

<sup>1</sup> Ratnaketu.<sup>2</sup> Dharmadhara.<sup>3</sup> Anuttara Samyak Sambodhi. This is an epithet of every Buddha.



this account Śāriputra, you should certainly trust and receive my words and the words of all the Buddhas.

Śāriputra, if there is a man who wished, who now wishes, or who will wish to be born in that Land of Amita Buddha, such a man will all pass along the road to Nirvāṇa. Those who revolve on to unexcelled perfect intelligence all were born, or being born, or will be born in that country. On this account Śāriputra, all the good men and good women if they have faith will surely wish to be born in that country.

Now Śāriputra, I praise all the Buddhas whose merits it is impossible to discuss. Those Buddhas also praise my merits which are impossible to think of or discuss. In speaking these words Çākya Muni Buddha is able to do extremely difficult and wonderful things. He is able, in the country of Sa Pa,<sup>1</sup> and in the midst of the wicked world of the five<sup>2</sup> Impurities, to do strange things. In the *Kalpa* of Impurity, seeing and disturbing impurity surrounded by a multitude and life of Impurity he is able to obtain unexcelled perfect intelligence for all the multitudes of people. This in all the world is a law difficult to believe,

Śāriputra, you must surely know that I, in this wicked world of the five Impurities do most difficult things to obtain unexcelled perfect intelligence, for in all the world this is a law most difficult to believe. Ah! very difficult.

When the Buddha finished this Sūtra, Śāriputra<sup>3</sup> with all the world of Bhikshus, with all the world of Devas, Men and Asuras,<sup>4</sup> heard the Buddha's words and was glad and delighted and believed and received and worshipped Him and departed.

#### A SHORT NOTE ON THE MAHĀYĀNA AND HĪNAYĀNA SCHOOLS.

By Paṇḍit HARA PRASĀD Çāstrī, M. A.

Below will be found the translation of nearly half of the eleventh evolution of the *Ashtasahasrikā Prajñāpāramitā*. The chapters of this work, which treats of 'excellent knowledge,' are named 'Evolutions.' The reason why I have selected this portion of the work for translation, is that it treats of the difference of the two great schools which divided the Buddhist world of thought,—namely, the *Mahāyāna* and the *Hīnayāna* schools.<sup>5</sup> The translation, at this stage of our knowledge of Buddhism, must necessarily be defective, incomplete, and of a tentative nature; but still, it will serve one useful purpose,—namely, that of awakening an interest in the subject.

No language can be more emphatic than the following—"Do you think then, O *Subhūti*, that those *Bodhisuttvas* belong to the class of intellectual beings, who having access to 'The Higher Road'—'The Unfailing Road'—leave it, give it up, and consider 'The Lower Road as worth seeking?'"

Now, the question is—"Why is *Hīnayāna* so strongly condemned?" It is because the followers of this road consider, as their sole aim, the control

<sup>1</sup> Saha or Sahaloka. This is the world of suffering, the inhabited part of every universe which are subject to transmigration and need a Buddha's instruction.

<sup>2</sup> Pañcha Klesa (1) Cupidity, (2) Anger, (3) Foolishness, (4) Irreverence, (5) Doubts.

<sup>3</sup> These are the mightiest of all demons and the enemies of the Devas.

<sup>4</sup> Śāriputra was one of Buddha's chief disciples and was his "right hand man." He is to re-appear as Buddha Padmaprabha.

<sup>5</sup> I have translated the words *Mahāyāna* and *Hīnayāna* as the Higher Road and the Lower Road. The word 'Vehicle,' by which it is generally translated, does not convey all the ideas involved in the word 'Yāna.' H. P. Çāstrī.

This *Hīnayāna* school appears to me to be different from the Southern School of Buddhism of the present time. Ed.

of one *ātmā*, the peace of one *ātmā*, and the extinction of one *ātmā*. They commence the practice of all meritorious acts for the control, for the peace, and for the extinction of their own souls. Should that be the 'be-all and end-all' of a high-spirited *Bodhisattva*? His aim should be to place his own self in truth (*tathatā*), then to place all sentient beings in *tathatā* or truth, and thus, to bring about the extinction of an inconceivable number of sentient beings. The author has taken pains to show that *Hinayāna* is narrow, selfish, and limited, whereas *Mahāyāna* is broad, catholic, and enlightened. The *Hinayāna* is lacking in zeal, while the *Mahāyāna* is girt in a 'strong armour.' The aim of the *Mahāyāna*, is to lead men and to serve them. It always aims to attain the six *pāramitās*, or excellences.

The best exposition of the highest aim of the *Hinayāna* school is to be found in the Articles on '*Nibbāna*' and '*Maggo*,' in Childer's Pāli Dictionary. He confines himself strictly to the original teachings of Buddha; and he thinks the stages immediately preceding *Nirvāṇa* are these—(1) *Sottāpatti*, i.e., falling in a stream from which there is absolutely no chance of going back. A man in this stage is bound, at no distant date, to attain *Nirvāṇa*. He may be born seven times, but not more, and that, even, not as inferior animals. (2) *Sakadāgāmi*. In this stage the disciple is bound to return twice, once on Earth and once in Heaven. (3) *Anāgāmi*. Once only in Heaven; and (4) *Nirvāṇa*. A man may be living and yet attain the highest knowledge; then he is said to be in *Nirvāṇamārga*, and when he dies he is said to be, by a bold metaphor, 'extinguished.' There is no speculation in the *Hinayāna* as regards what remains after *Nirvāṇa*.

But the *Mahāyāna* goes beyond this. The word *Nirvāṇa* is not much used. 'Obtaining *Bodhi* knowledge,' 'Obtaining omniscience,' are the terms used instead. When a man knows everything, he knows the miseries of the world, and therefore cannot enter the *Nirvāṇa* without stretching a helping hand to the suffering millions all around him. He is, therefore, said to be 'girt in the strongest armour.' He resolves to remove the sufferings. The *Mahāyāna* does not altogether ignore the selfish creed of the *Hinayāna*; but it considers that to be an inferior thing. The *Sarvajña*, the *Tathāgata*, the *Lokanātha* of the *Mahāyāna* school grant individual extinction (*pratyekabodhi*) to innumerable creatures all round him. While secure in his own prospect of emancipation, he delays accepting it, for the good of others. There had been in the innumerable *kalpas* many *Lokanāthas*; there are in the infinite space many *Sarvajñas*; and there will be in the infinite future many *Tathāgatas* who, by their preachings, emancipated, emancipate, and will emancipate, innumerable sentient beings. But none amongst these stand so high as the *Ārya Avalokiteśvara*, who has vowed not to enter the blissful region till there is a single sentient being unemancipated. The conception of this character is the highest that the *Mahāyāna* school is capable of. And the conception may be regarded as one of the greatest things human intellect has attained by its exertions. The *Hinayāna* is absolutely incapable of such a high conception, or such a bold stretch of ideas.

## THE ELEVENTH CHAPTER.

### ON THE EVOLUTION OF THE WORKS OF MĀRA.

Then Subhūti, the Longlived, thus spake to the Lord;—"O Lord, thou hast enumerated the excellence of those Gentlemen and Gentlewomen: will there arise any obstacles in their way, O Lord?"

This being said, the Lord thus spake to the Longlived, Subhūti: "There will arise, O Subhūti, many obstacles from the works of *Māra*, the Evil Spirit."

Subhūti asked : " Of what sort will the obstacles be, O Lord, that will arise from the works of *Māra* ? ". The Lord said : ". O Subhūti, audacity will arise in the minds of those high-spirited *Bodhisattvas* speaking of the excellence of the knowledge, *Prajñāpāramitā*. This, O Subhūti, should be regarded as the first work of *Māra*, the Evil Spirit. That audacity, as soon as generated, will turn their heads. This, also, O Subhūti, should be regarded as the work of *Māra*, the Evil Spirit. They will write, with gaping mouth, laughing, and laughing in their sleeves. This should also, O Subhūti, be regarded as the work of *Māra*, the Evil Spirit. With their heads turned they will get confounded. This should also be regarded as the work of *Māra*, the Evil Spirit. They will write, as if, possessing each other's knowledge. This should be regarded O Subhūti, as the works of *Māra*, the Evil Spirit. They will lose their memory. This should be regarded as the work of *Māra*, the Evil Spirit. They will write deriding each other. This should be regarded O Subhūti, as the work of *Māra*, the Evil Spirit. They will write laughing secretly at each other. This should also O Subhūti, be regarded as the work of *Māra*, the Evil Spirit. They will write with wild expression in their eyes. This also should be O Subhūti, regarded as the work of *Māra*. They will be without materials while writing against each other. This should also be regarded as the work of *Māra*. They will walk about, rising from their seats, saying we do not get at the bottom of the thing nor enjoy any taste for it. This should also be regarded O Subhūti, as the work of *Māra*. They will think that the excellent knowledge has not been properly explained to them, and so, with their minds clouded, they will rise from their seats and walk about. This should also be regarded O Subhūti, as the work of *Māra*. In this excellent knowledge there is no mention of the name of the village, the city, or place where they were born; it does not mention the name or the class of themselves, the name or class of their parents, nor of the family in which they were born; and so they will think *Prajñāpāramitā* to be unworthy of hearing; and think of withdrawing from it. Just as they withdraw, owing to the various changes in their mind, so they will be obliged to take re-birth again and again, for as many *kalpas* as there were changes in their mind. They will again try to obtain *yoga*. Why so ? because high spirited *Bodhisattvas*, O Subhūti, not hearing excellent knowledge, will not get an insight into human and superhuman attributes. This should also be regarded O Subhūti, as the work of *Māra* for them.

" Then, again, O Subhūti, individuals desirous of attaining the condition of *Bodhisattvas*, leaving and giving up this *Prajñāpāramitā*, the Giver of the Knowledge, which belongs to the Omniscient, will consider these *Sūtrāntas*, which are not the givers of the knowledge which belongs to the Omniscient, as worthy of seeking. This, O Subhūti, should be regarded as the work of *Māra* for them.

" Just as, O Subhūti, people desirous of learning human and superhuman matters, and people desirous of entering human and superhuman affairs, do not study the *Prajñāpāramitā*, they cannot enter into human or superhuman work without learning the Excellent Knowledge. Thus, those people with small intelligence, leaving and giving up *Prajñāpāramitā*, the root of the exact and true perception of human and superhuman affairs, consider branches of branches as worthy of having recourse to. Just as, O Subhūti, any dog leaving morsels of food given by his master, thinks of getting a morsel of food from his servant, thus, should, O Subhūti, in the future period there arise certain people going the way of *Bodhisattvas*, who, giving up *Prajñāpāramitā*, the root of the knowledge of the Omniscient, will consider the excellent *Buddhattva* to be attainable in the way of *Śrāvakas* and *Pratyeka Buddhas*, which are like branches, leaves, and straw. This, O Subhūti, should be considered as the work of the *Māra* for them. Why is it so ? Because these

people, with small intelligence, will not know that *Prajñāpārāmītā* is the Giver of the knowledge of the Omniscient. These, leaving off and giving up, and renouncing *Prajñāpārāmītā*, consider those *Sūtrāntas* to be more worthy of attainment which speak of the *Crāvaka* stage, and speak of the *Pratyeka Buddha* stage. These *Bodhisattvas*, who have been thus described, are to be known as bearing comparison with branches, leaves, and straw. And why is it so? O Subhūti, the high-spirited *Bodhisattva* should not learn in the same way as those going in the way of *Crāvaka* and *Pratyeka Buddhas*. How do, O Subhūti, people going the way of *Crāvakas* and *Pratyeka Buddhas* learn? This is their state. 'We will control one *ātmā*; we will bring peace to one *ātmā*; and we will emancipate one *ātmā*.' Thus, they commence all practices for the accumulation of *Karma*, which are the ground works of merit for their own control, peace and emancipation. O Subhūti, the High-spirited *Bodhisattva* should not learn thus. On the contrary the High-spirited *Bodhisattva* should learn thus: 'I should place myself in *Tathatā*, or Truth, I will for bestowing favor on all the *Lokas*, all creatures place them in *Tathatā*, or truth, and I will emancipate innumerable sentient beings.' The High-spirited *Bodhisattvas* should commence their practice for the accumulation of *Karma*, the ground-work of merit in this way. They should not consider in the following manner. Just as, O Subhūti, a man who has not seen an elephant investigates its colour and figure. He gets an elephant in darkness, and looks carefully, where there is light, looking carefully he investigates the leg of the elephant, and from the leg of the elephant considers the colour and figure to be perceived. And so, do you consider that man, O Subhūti, to belong to the class of intellectual men?"

Subhūti said: "Not so, my Lord."

The Lord said: "Thus, O Subhūti, are to be considered those people belonging to the *Bodhisattva Yāna* (*Mahāyāna*), who ignorant of this *Prajñāpārāmītā*, without questioning about her, and leaving her off, and yet desirable of attaining the knowledge of excellent and true *Bodhi* knowledge, consider it desirable to investigate those *Sūtrāntas* which speak of the *Crāvaka* stage, and of the *Pratyeka Buddha* stage. This should be regarded as a work of *Māra*, the Evil Spirit, for them. Just as, O Subhūti, a man desirous of getting precious stones sees the great ocean but does not plunge into it, does not get jewels, does not catch hold of them. He considers a *Gospada*, the mark of a cow's footstep, as worthy of being recourse to for jewels. He considers the great ocean as being equalised with the *Gospada*. What do you think, O Subhūti, does that man belong to the class of intellectual beings?"

Subhūti said: "Not so, O Lord."

The Lord said: "Thus should, O Subhūti, be considered those people going the way of *Bodhisattvas*, who, even after obtaining this deep and excellent knowledge, will forsake it without going deep into it, and without investigating it. They will consider, because they move with little zeal, those *Sūtrāntas* as worthier object of investigation which speak of the stage of *Crāvaka* and the stage of *Pratyeka Buddhas*, in which the way of the *Bodhisattvas* are not described, but only one's own control, peace and emancipation. This is mere useless word, that "I will attain the stage of 'flowing in the stream,' I will attain the stage of returning only once; the stage of returning no more, and then I will attain *Arhatship* and *Pratyeka Buddhahood*, and I will attain emancipation by freeing the mind from all that is painful without any attachment to perceivable attributes." This is said to be connected with the stages of *Crāvaka* and *Pratyeka Buddha*. The High-spirited *Bodhisattvas* should not set their minds to such things. Why is it so? Because, O Subhūti, the High-spirited *Bodhisattvas*, going by the Great Way, are 'girl with strongest armour.' They should never set their hearts on small things.

Why is it so ? Those good men who are benefactors of men, are their leaders. Therefore, they should, at all times, without intermission, study the six *Pāramitās*. Those people, again, O Subhūti, going the way of *Bodhisattvas*, the root of whose merits are not yet ripe, whose intelligence is small, and whose will is not soft, ignorant of the *sūtrāntas* connected with the six *Pāramitās*, and unable to understand them, will consider those *sūtrāntas* as worthy of investigation, which speak of the stages of *Grāvaka* and *Pratyeka Buddha*. This should, O Subhūti, be considered as the work of *Māra* for them. The condition of those people going the way of *Bodhisattvas* will be like that of the mason or his apprentice who desires to make or build a palace of the size of the *Vaijayanta*, the celestial mansion of *Indra*. He makes a thorough inspection of the circle of the car of the sun and of the moon. Thus investigating he will see the cars of the sun and of the moon. He will then consider it desirable to take the measure of their size. Do you think, O Subhūti, that the measurement of the size of the cars of the sun and the moon is to be taken by one desirous of making or building a palace as big as *Vaijayanta* ?”

Subhūti said : “ Not so, O Lord.”

The Lord said : “ It is just so, O Subhūti. In the future period there will be men going the way of *Bodhisattvas*, who, after hearing the Excellent Knowledge, after obtaining it, leaving it, giving it up, will consider Omniscience attainable by means of *Sūtrāntas* connected with the stages of *Grāvaka* and *Pratyeka Buddha*. These *Sūtrāntas* say, thus :—‘ We will control one soul, will bring peace to one soul, and will emancipate one soul.’ They teach only the control, peace, and emancipation of their own self. They will investigate this sort of *Sūtrāntas*, and will consider them worth learning. Do you consider, O Subhūti, are these *Bodhisattvas* to be considered to belong to the class of intellectual men ? ”

Subhūti said : “ Not so, my Lord.”

The Lord said : “ This, again, O Subhūti, should be considered, with regard to them, the work of the *Māra*. Just as, O Subhūti, any man becomes desirous of seeing the *Chakravartī Rājā* Emperor, and sees the Emperor. Having seen, having taken the signs, such should be the Emperor in colour, in figure, in lustre, and in majesty ; sees the king of a fort. After noting the colour, figure, lustre, majesty and signs, unable to distinguish, thinks that the Emperor is like this in colour, in figure, in lustre, in majesty, and in signs. Do you, therefore, consider, O Subhūti, that man to belong to the class of intellectual men who thus thinks of comparing the Emperor with the chief of a single fort ? ”

Subhūti said : “ Not so, my Lord.”

The Lord said : “ It is just so. In some future period there will be people going the way of *Bodhisattvas*, who after hearing the *Prajñāpāramitā*, attaining it, leaving it, giving it up, will consider Omniscience as attainable by means of *Sūtrāntas* connected with the stages of *Grāvaka* and *Pratyeka Buddhas*. This should also be considered as the work of *Māra* with them. I do not say, O Subhūti, that Omniscience is to be sought by means of *Sūtrāntas* connected with the stages of *Grāvaka* and *Pratyeka Buddha* by the High-spirited *Bodhisattvas*. Then, again, O Subhūti, the High-spirited *Bodhisattvas* will not enter into the Highest *Bodhi* knowledge without learning the means and resources for the attainment of the *Prajñāpāramitā* discovered by the *Tathāgata* for the High-spirited *Bodhisattvas*. Why is it so ? The knowledge of *Bodhisattvas* is doubly blind-folded in other *Sūtrāntas*. Since, therefore, O Subhūti, having seen this quality in *Prajñāpāramitā* in long succession, the *Tathāgata* causes the High-spirited *Bodhisattvas* to see and to give, in *Prajñāpāramitā*. He encourages them, cheers

them up, makes them enter it, and establish themselves into it. Thus should High-spirited *Bodhisattvas* become unailing in the Highest *Bodhi*—knowledge. Do you consider, O Subhūti, that those *Bodhisattvas* appear to belong to the class of intellectual men, who after getting the Unfailing Course of the Noble Way, leave it again and turn back and consider the shorter way as worthy of investigation ? ”

Subhūti said : “ Not so, my Lord.”

The Lord said : “ Just as, O Subhūti, a hungry man after obtaining various delicious dishes gives them away which are wholesome, light, and capable of appeasing hunger and thirst to the end of life, and considers stale food as worth seeking, and having obtained it, leaves off, gives up, the delicious dishes, and considers the stale food worth eating. Do you think, O Subhūti, that man belongs to the class of intellectual men ? ”

Subhūti said : “ Not so, O Lord.”

The Lord said : “ Even it is so, O Subhūti. There will be in some future period some *Bodhisattvas* who after hearing and after getting *Prajñāpāramitā* will renounce her, give her up, throw her away, cast her off, and having renounced, given up, thrown away, cast off, will consider the *Sātrāntas* connected with the way of *Śrāvaka* and *Pratyeka Buddha* as worth seeking. They will consider that Omniscience as attainable by means of those *Sātrāntas* which speak of the stages of *Śrāvaka* and *Pratyeka Buddha*. Do you consider, O Subhūti, that these *Bodhisattvas* should be considered as belonging to the class of intellectual men ? ”

Subhūti said : “ Not so, my Lord.”

The Lord said : “ This should also be regarded as the work of *Māra*, the Evil Spirit, with regard to these. Just as any person having secured a priceless gem, should consider it equal to stone of inferior value and inferior quality. Do you consider, O Subhūti, that man is to be classed with intellectual men ? ”

Subhūti said : “ Not so, my Lord.”

The Lord said. “ It is thus, O Subhūti, there will be in some future period, some people going the way of *Bodhisattvas*, who after hearing and gaining this gem of *Prajñāpāramitā* effulgent and clear, will consider it equal to the ways of *Śrāvaka* and *Pratyeka Buddha*, and who will consider Omniscience and the means and appliances as worth seeking in the stages of *Śrāvaka* and *Pratyeka Buddhas*. Thus, do you think, O Subhūti, are these *Bodhisattvas* to be considered as belonging to the class of intellectual men ? ”

Subhūti said : “ Not so, my Lord.”

The Lord said : “ This, again, O Subhūti, should be regarded as the work of the *Māra*, in regard to High-spirited *Bodhisattvas*. Then, again, O Subhūti, there will be generated audacity, when the profound *Prajñāpāramitā* will be preached, taught, explained, expounded, understood, read, recited, and at last written. That audacity will produce distraction of mind. This, again, O Subhūti, should be regarded as the work of the *Māra* in regard to the High-spirited *Bodhisattvas*.”

## THE STORY OF JYOTISHKA.

TRANSLATED FROM KSHIEMENDRA'S AVADĀNA KALPALATĀ.

*By*

NOBIN CHANDRA DAS, M.A.

1.

The evil which o'ertakes the pious,  
Brings blessings in its train ;  
And bliss forebodes to wicked folks  
The sure approach of pain.—  
The midnight gloom deepens the ray  
Of light-emitting bowers,<sup>1</sup>  
And day which gladdens Nature's face,  
The owl's eye-sight o'erpowers.

2.

In Rajagriha, opulent town,  
Where Bimbisāra reigned,  
One Subhadra lived, and by thrift  
A happy living gained.

3.

To all philosophy a foe,  
He loved, by folly led,  
The Khapnaks,<sup>2</sup> who with their priest-craft  
The country had o'erspread.

4.

Satyavati, his loved wife,  
In time did pregnant grow,  
And looked as flush as orient sky  
With rising moon a-glow.

5.

Lord Buddha, then in Kalandak  
Lived in a lonely wood,  
One day to Subhadra came  
For a morsel of food.

<sup>1</sup> Luminiferous plants, known as "Ausadhi" creepers.

<sup>2</sup> Kshapāṇaka (khapnak), a term applied to a heretical sect in Ancient India by the Buddhists.

## 6.

Subhadra and his goodly wife  
With reverence him adored ;  
To tell the future of the child  
Unborn, they earnestly implored.

## 7.

“Your son,” he said, “will prosper here,  
And gain heavenly power,  
And follow in my path to attain  
Salvation’s happy hour.”

## 8.

So said the Lord and went his way  
Towards his lonely wood ;  
When a Khapnak, Bhurik by name  
Came to the door and stood.

## 9.

Subhadra related to him  
All that the Lord had said,  
The Khapnak heard with feigned distrust,  
And grew by envy mad.

## 10.

Versed in astrology, he viewed  
The starry sphere o’erhead,  
And found that true in his mind  
What Lord, the Buddha said.

## 11.

The Khapnak then thought within him  
“All that Bûdh said was true,  
What else of truth can I divine  
His wisdom to pursue ?

## 12.

“Should I by word of mine confirm  
His power and teachings wise,  
The Khapnaks will lose people’s love  
And Çramaṇas<sup>1</sup> will rise.”

## 13.

Thus reflecting in mind he spoke  
Through jealousy and spite ;—  
“What the arch-pretender said  
Is myth and false out-right.

<sup>1</sup> Buddhist monk.



## 14.

"How can a man attain on earth  
Power and bliss divine?  
It may be he will wander forth  
A wretched life to pine.

## 15.

"One who is weak and hunger-prest,  
Whom there's none to relieve,  
Become's a wandering beggar,  
A Çramaṇa's life to live.

## 16.

"O master of the house, I see  
If thou hast faith in me,  
The child, if born, will surely be  
A source of woe to thee."

## 17.

The Khapnak then went away;  
Subhadra, left in gloom  
Thought of ways to destroy the child  
Still in its mother's womb.

## 18.

When drugs were of little avail  
To obtain the end desired,  
To person pressure was applied,  
And the mother expired.

## 19.

The wretched husband took the corpse  
To Sitavan to burn;  
The Khapnaks were greatly pleased  
The unhappy news to learn.

## 20.

"Ah," they cried, "what the sage foretold  
Has truly come to pass;  
The quickening of the ill-fated child  
Has killed the mother, alas!

## 21.

"Such is the child's power divine,  
And such his bliss on earth,  
Thus ended a wanderer's life  
In death before his birth."

## 22.

Thus they spoke in jest and glee,  
The report spread like fire  
A mighty crowd gathered around  
The dame's funeral pyre.

## 23.

Buddha, by all the world adored,  
To creation so kind,  
Saw with a smile all that had passed  
And thus thought in his mind—

## 24.

“Ah, how the guiles of wicked men  
Put out the inward ray  
In simple folks, and make them blind,  
As clouds darken the day!

## 25.

“The Khapnaks with pretensions bold  
To shun evil in time,  
Has led the foolish man astray  
And plunged him into crime.”

## 26.

So thought the Lord, by pity moved,  
And with his Bhikshu-train,  
Hastened to where on dismal pile  
The lady's corpse was lain.

## 27.

The great king Bimbisára heard  
The Lord's arrival there,  
And followed by his ministers  
Did to the place repair.—

## 28.

When lo, a child on lotus borne  
Bright as the orient sun  
Came tearing the womb of the corpse,  
By blazing fire o'errun.

## 29.

When none did dare to take the babe  
From out the rising flame,  
There arose from all the crowd around  
A doleful cry of shame.

## 30.

One Jivaka, a valliant knight  
 By Sugata's<sup>1</sup> command  
 Sprang forth, and rushed into the flame  
 And took the child in hand.

## 31.

By the calm and all-soothing sight  
 Of Jina,<sup>2</sup> for the while,  
 The fire had cooled like sandal-paste  
 E'en on the horrid pile.

## 32.

At sight of child alive and hale  
 Amid the burning flame,  
 The Khapnaks were mute as death  
 And stood aloof in shame.

## 33.

To Subhadra who still remained  
 Lost in amazement wild,  
 The Lord who brings relief to all  
 Thus spoke, "Take this, your child."

## 34.

Subhadra still stood in suspense  
 Not knowing what to do,  
 Looked at the face of the Khapnaks  
 To know their biddings too.

## 35.

"This child, of funeral fire born,  
 Take not to home," they cried,  
 "That house is doomed to utter ruin  
 Where shall this elf reside."

## 36.

The foolish man thus led astray  
 Declined to take the boy;  
 The king obeyed the Lord's command  
 And took the child with joy.

## 37.

Bright as a star the child came forth  
 From out the fiery light;  
 The Lord himself gave him the name  
 Of Jyotiska, "the bright."

<sup>1</sup> Sugata,—Buddha, one who has passed beyond the sphere of death and misery.

<sup>2</sup> Jina,—a name of Buddha.

## 38.

The boy grew up in the palace;  
 And in the course of time,  
 His uncle on maternal side  
 Came home from foreign clime.

## 39.

His sister's fate and birth of child  
 He learned with grief profound;  
 To Subhadra in rage he turned,  
 With crime he charged him round.

## 40.

"By faith in Khapnaks," thus he cried,  
 "O knave, what hast thou done?  
 Thou hast murdered thy loving wife  
 And hast forsook thy son!

## 41.

"A fool with no sense of his own,  
 Like goblin, laughing though,  
 By others' incantations led,  
 Is a mischievous foe.

## 42.

"If thou, from palace takest not  
 Forthwith the child that's thine,  
 For murder thou runnest the risk  
 Of forfeiture and fine."

## 43.

By rebuke thus taken aback,  
 And brought to sense by fear,  
 Subhadra took charge of his boy;  
 The king rejoic'd to hear.

## 44.

Subhadra died in course of time;  
 And Jyotishka his son  
 Grew rich in wealth and rose in power  
 Like as the noon-tide sun.

## 45.

He spent his wealth in charity,  
 Devoted all his mind  
 To Buddha, Dharma and Saṅgha,<sup>1</sup>  
 So dear to human kind.

<sup>1</sup> Body of Buddhist monks.

46.

His aim of life was to attain  
 Piety and virtue pure ;  
 He gave rich stores of precious things  
 To Bhikshus, ever poor.

47.

Prosperity from gods on high  
 Unto his home did flow,  
 As streams descend from snowy peaks  
 Into the sea below.

48.

Even the Lord before whose eye  
 Both grass and gold are one,  
 Deigned from him presents to accept  
 By his devotion won.

49.

By virtue and piety he gained  
 Of cloth divine, a pair,  
 Which in whiteness and purity  
 Might with his fame compare.

50.

The cloth wet after bath, one day  
 To dry in sun was spread,  
 When the wind wafted it away  
 Over the monarch's head.

51.

The king admiring stood at sight  
 Of cloth so nicely made ;  
 Its heavenly splendour served to throw  
 His wardrobe into shade.

52.

With his august presence, the king  
 Once graced his stately home,  
 And found it like heaven, and praised  
 The glittering spire and dome.

53.

The pious king in course of time  
 Was murdered by his son,  
 Ajātsatru, who mad with greed,  
 Seized his father's crown.

54.

With the death of that virtuous king  
 Ended his golden reign,  
 The Prince now ruled and brought on land  
 Impiety's evil train.

55.

The matchless wealth of Jyotishka  
 He viewed with jealousy,  
 And thus addressed that worthy man,—  
 "My father fostered thee;

56.

"Thou art my brother thus by law  
 So share thy wealth with me;  
 Or else to get my lawful rights  
 To fight I challenge thee.

57.

Jyotishka thus addressed by king,  
 With guiles and mischief fraught,  
 Gave up to him his house and all,  
 And elsewhere refuge sought.

58.

Prosperity, blessed and bright,  
 Chose after him to run,  
 With all her bounteous store and train,  
 As light follows the sun.

59.

She shunned the king and followed still  
 Jyotishka's humble life,  
 In her love, though thrice forsaken,  
 Like a devoted wife.

60.

The king's rapacity and crime  
 O'erspread the country round;  
 Jyotishka thus, thought in his mind  
 With pain and grief profound—

61.

"A gracious king, as father kind,  
 To all his people dear,  
 Now dwells in memory alone,  
 On sinful earth so rare!

62.

“ Oh, for the king whose rule benign  
 Makes nightly sleep secure,  
 On whom the people may rely  
 As on their father, sure!

63.

“ The rich abound as rank as reeds,  
 Like gems the wise are few,  
 Rarer than nectar is the man  
 Whose heart is pure and true.

64.

“ How few are they whose noble souls  
 Are without vanity,  
 Who are guileless, sincere and just,  
 From earthly folly free!

65.

“ The prince by greed and malice led,  
 Does now revel in crime;  
 Wicked Kali,\* through people's sin,  
 Has come before his time!

66.

“ That glorious king is now no more,  
 The friendly sun is set!  
 His son now reigns in gloom supreme,  
 With all its ills beset.

67.

“ The wicked, unawares, serve as friends,  
 To good men, dead and gone,  
 By setting off their pious deeds,  
 Against acts of their own.

68.

“ So must I leave this world for good,  
 In such a monarch's reign,  
 Where he and Evil Time combine,  
 Life is a source of pain.

69.

“ When virtuous king rules the earth,  
 Men live a blameless life;  
 Merit prospers; and faith and love  
 Do ennoble a wife:

*Kaliyuga, Evil Time.*

Good fortunes and wealth fairly earned  
 And fame like moon-beam pure  
 Make people happy and content,  
 From peril e'er secure.

70.

"The glorious tree of Religion  
 Grows and o'erspreads the land  
 If not blasted by oppression,  
 And torn by tyrants' hand ;  
 'Tis nourished by a nation's wealth  
 And faith, without alloy ;  
 Yields virtue and piety as fruits  
 For people to enjoy.

71.

Kali, as youthful tyrant, dire  
 Let loose his evil train ;  
 Unrest, revolt, and funeral fire  
 Have marked his wicked reign.

72.

Intellect is dull, love is faint,  
 Happiness is past her youth ;  
 For me the pleasures of the earth  
 Have no relish in sooth.

73.

Riches and land, house and attire,  
 Servants, children and wife,  
 Like diseases which know no cure  
 Cling to man all his life.

74.

Wherever Riches shed on man  
 Her fitful summer-ray,  
 There burns the fire of quenchless thirst  
 Consuming life away.



## FRIENDSHIP BETWEEN BIMBISĀRA AND PUKKUSĀTI KING OF TAKSHASILA, 2438 BUDDHIST ERA.

TRANSLATED BY THE LATE HON'BLE JAMES AL'WIS

MEMBER OF THE LEGISLATIVE COUNCIL OF CEYLON.

Whilst Bimbisāra was ruling in the city of Rājagaha in the Majjhimadesa,<sup>1</sup> Pukkusāti was reigning in the city of Takkasilā in the foreign regions. At this time some traders with merchandize from Takkasilā<sup>2</sup> entered Rājagaha, and, taking along with them presents, saw the king. He inquired of those, who stood rendering obeisance—'Of what country are you?' 'We, please your Majesty, (replied they) are residents of Takkasilā.' Thereupon the king, having questioned them on the affairs of (their) city, and the prosperous condition, and the favourableness of the seasons of the country—asked 'What is the name of (your) Sovereign?' 'Sire, Pukkusāti (is his) name.' 'Is he virtuous?' demanded the king. 'Yes, your Majesty,' replied they; 'he is virtuous—he pleases the people with the four Saṅghavattu,<sup>3</sup> occupies the position of a parent<sup>4</sup> to the world—and, like a suckling on the lap, pleases men.' 'What is his age?' They then stated his age. He was as old as Bimbisāra. Thereupon the king addressed them (and said,) 'Sons, your king is virtuous (like me), and in age too, he is equal to me; can you make your king a friend of mine?' 'We can, Sire,' replied they; (when) the king remitted their taxes, gave them a house, and said to them 'Go, and sell your merchandize; and at the time of departure, you shall see me.' When all this had been accomplished, they visited the king at the time of their departure; and the king said to them 'Go, and, after repeated inquiry as to the health of your king in my name,<sup>5</sup> say to him, the king is desirous of your friendship.' They, (the merchants,) expressed their assent, went their way, arranged their goods, took their morning-meal<sup>6</sup> and having approached their king, accosted him. The king said to them, 'Men, where (were you)? You were not seen for these (many) days.' They related all the (foregoing) matters; (to the king), when he, greatly delighted, said; 'Sons, *Sādhu!* On your account I have obtained a friend (in the person of) the king of the Majjhimadesa.'

Some time after (some other traders, who were residents of Rājagaha went to Takkasilā. King Pukkusāti, before whom they appeared with offerings, inquired of them from whence they had come; and when he heard they had come from Rājagaha, he asked them: 'Have you come from the capital of my friend?' 'Yes, your Majesty,' replied the traders. 'Is my friend in health?' demanded the prince. Having made that inquiry the king caused to be proclaimed, by beat of drums, that 'From this day, whenever traders come from the city of my friend, either with caravans of beasts, or caravans of waggon, they shall be provided with habitations in their

<sup>1</sup> A collegiate city of great renown in the north-west of Majjhima (Magadha).

<sup>2</sup> The Saṅghavattu are the four pre-eminent virtues of kings, viz:—*Dāna* 'gifts—liberality; '*priya vachana*, 'pleasing conversation; '*atthachariya*, 'fruitful conduct—well being in law; and *Samanattatha*, 'regarding all as one's self.'

<sup>3</sup> Lit. 'father and mother.'

<sup>4</sup> Lit. *Mama vachanena*, 'in my language'—'in my name.'

<sup>5</sup> This is a *bahuvrīhi* compound—*bhutta pātarasā*, 'they-who-ate-the-food-of-early-dawn,' 'took their breakfast.'

respective localities, and with allowance, *batta*, from Royal stores; from the period of their entrance into my kingdom,—that they shall also be exempted from taxes, and that in no wise shall they be oppressed.' Bimbisāra also caused a similar proclamation in his own city. Thereafter Bimbisāra sent a leaf<sup>1</sup> to Pukkusāti to the effect, that 'precious articles such as gems, pearls, &c., are produced in the Pachchanta<sup>2</sup> regions. Should there be anything valuable or worth seeing in my friend's kingdom; withhold it not from me.'

Pukkusāti, in like manner, forwarded a leaf to the effect, that the Majjhimadesa is a great country. If similar precious things are produced in it, my friend (too) should not withhold it from me.' Thus these (two) for a length of time were intimate friends without seeing each other. Of these, who had (thus) entered into terms, Pukkusāti first came by a (suitable) object for a present, that is to say;—he received eight invaluable blankets of five colours; and, thinking 'these blankets are beautiful, I shall send them to my friend'—caused eight (round) caskets to be turned, and lacquered. Having deposited the blankets therein, (they were) secured round the lid with lacquer. They were (then) wrapped in white cloth, and deposited in a chest, which being also covered with cloth, was (stamped) sealed with the king's signet. (This done) he sent Ministers, saying, 'Give this to my friend.' A missive, too, was given to the effect, that, 'this present is worthy the (inspection) acceptance of him who is surrounded by Ministers in the midst of the city.'

• They, the Ministers, accordingly went and delivered it to Bimbisāra, who, having heard (its contents) caused by beat of drum, the ministers, etc., to be assembled. Surrounded by them, and seated on the royal<sup>3</sup> couch, under the uplifted white state-canopy, in the midst of the capital, he broke the seal, removed the wrapper,<sup>4</sup> opened the box, and released (untied) its contents; and, when he had seen the round lacquered (caskets), he reflected—'my friend Pukkusāti has sent this present under the impression that his friend was (wealthless) poor.' He then took up a casket; and, feeling its weight with his hand, ascertained that it contained an article of raiment; he struck it on a pedestal of the couch, where the lacquer (with which it had been sealed) dropped down. When he had opened a casket with (his) nail, he saw that it contained a valuable blanket, and caused the others also to be opened. There were blankets in all. When spread, they were beautiful in colour, and soft to the touch; and they were sixteen cubits in length, and eight in width.

The multitude, seeing this, snapped their fingers, waved their garments round their heads; and, highly delighted, exclaimed, 'Pukkusāti, the unseen friend of our king, has sent such a present even without seeing him; such personage is indeed worthy of being made a friend.'

The king caused every one of the blankets to be appraised; and they were all found invaluable. Of these he sent four to Buddha, and kept for himself<sup>5</sup> four; and reflected,—'One who returns, should send a better gift than the first. An invaluable present has been sent by my friend. What shall I send (him)? What! Is there nothing more valuable in Rājagaha? Yes, there is.<sup>6</sup> Though the king is fortunate (in precious things,) yet

<sup>1</sup> Doubtless, the *Talipot* (*Tāl-patra*) leaf is meant.

<sup>2</sup> Lit. (*Pratyanta* or Borderland) 'the barbarous—wild—unenlightened; ' but here the foreign regions are meant.

<sup>3</sup> Lit.: rare 'best, excellent.'

<sup>4</sup> Lit.: 'cloth.'

<sup>5</sup> Lit.: 'in his own house.'

<sup>6</sup> *No natthi*—'not, that there is not.' A double negative to intensify the affirmative. See *Sakuntalā*, pp. 110 and 24, note 1.

from the time he entered the path of *Sotapanna*<sup>1</sup> no precious thing, save the three *Ratānas*<sup>2</sup> was calculated to produce delight (to him). He (however) commenced to find out some precious thing. A *Ratana*, or precious thing, is twofold—*Saviññana* and *Aviññana*.<sup>3</sup> The latter (comprises such things) as gold, silver, &c.; and the former is that which is associated with the senses. The one (*Aviññana*), is an (article of) adornment, contributes to the enjoyment of the other, (*Saviññana*). Thus from among these two *ratānas*, *Saviññanaka* is chief.

*Saviññanaka* are also two-fold, namely, Brutes and Men. Brutes are (such as) elephants, horses, &c., and the same exist for the very enjoyment of man. Of these two, therefore, man is the chief *ratāna*. The estimable is also two-fold; that is two say, male and female. Here, too, the female, though born for a Universal Monarch, is for the enjoyment of the male. Thus of these two also the very male is the chief. The estimable male is also two-fold—the layman, the recluse:

Here again as to the layman, though he may be a Universal Monarch he makes the five-membered<sup>4</sup> obeisance to even a *Sāmanera* of a single day's standing. Thus, of these two also, the very Recluse is the chief. The estimable Recluse is also two-fold—*Sēka* and *Asēka* (viz., he who has entered the paths, and he who has reached the ends of the paths). Of these a hundred thousand of the first cannot equal the least part of one of the latter. Thus of these, *Asēka* is supreme. He is also two-fold—*Buddha* and *Sāvaka*.<sup>5</sup> Of these, a hundred thousand of the *Sāvakas* cannot equal the least part (attain) of *Buddha*. Thus, of these the very *Buddha* is supreme. The inestimable *Buddha* is again two-fold *Pachcheka* *Buddha* and all-perfect *Buddha*. Here, too, a hundred thousand *Pachcheka* *Buddhas* cannot equal the least part of the all-perfect *Buddha*. Thus, of these two, the all-perfect *Buddha* is alone supreme. In the world, including (that of) the *devas*, there is no estimable object (*ratana*) equal to the *Buddha*.

Wherefore (the King) resolving that he would send to his friend this very incomparable *ratana*, asked of the inhabitants of *Takkasilā*, 'Sons, are there to be seen in your country the three most inestimable objects *Buddha*, *Dharma* and *Saṅgha*?' They replied 'the very names are not known; how (therefore) can they be seen?' Saying 'Sons, very good,' the king with pleasure thus pondered: 'Is it possible, with a view to the people's propitiation, to send *Buddha* to the residence of my friend? But; *Buddhas* never remain till the dawn, in the most distant foreign countries *Gotama* cannot, therefore, go. The great disciples, such as *Sāriputta*, *Moggallāna*, etc., cannot be sent: and, since it is my duty, on hearing that priests resided in a foreign country, to send for them hither, and to pay attentions to them; (other) priests also cannot go. Since, however, a missive sent (on the dhamma) is the same as if *Buddha* and his chief disciples proceeded thither, I shall send a letter!

Thus pondering, he caused to be made a plate of gold, four cubits long, and about a span wide, and neither very thick, nor very thin. Thinking that

<sup>1</sup> Lit.: 'entrance into the stream'—'fallen into the path,' that which is the first stage of sanctification, leading to final bliss.

<sup>2</sup> The three gems; the most inestimable things—objects as precious as *ratana* or 'gems'—*Jātau jātau jad utkrishitam taddhī rānam prachakshate*, 'whatever is best of its kind, that indeed they call *ratana*.' Hence 'the three gems' is an expression for the triad of Buddhism.

<sup>3</sup> See Gogerly's Essay, in the Friend, vol. ii 67.

<sup>4</sup> See my Essay on modes of Address, in C. B. A. S. J. for 1856-8.

<sup>5</sup> Lit. 'hearer'—'pupil.'

<sup>6</sup> Lit. 'there is not even that sound.'

he would write the letter that very morning, he went through his bath,<sup>1</sup> made the *Upasatha* vows,<sup>2</sup> took his breakfast, and divested himself of all scents, flowers and ornaments. Then taking real vermillion into a gold dish, he closed all the doors below, and entered his palace; and, moreover, opening the casements facing the cardinal points, he sat upon the uppermost story,<sup>3</sup> and wrote<sup>4</sup> on the gold leaf as follows:—

"Tathāgata has appeared in this world. He is (*Arahan*) a highly sanctified saint. He is supreme Buddha. He is endowed with both *Vijjā* and *Charana*. He is (*Sugata*) one who has attained beatitude. He is fully acquainted with the world. He is the best charioteer (who is able to subjugate) men. He is the teacher of gods and men. He is Buddha, or perfect intelligence. He is worthy of adoration." These attributes of Buddha were first written on a small portion;—and (he then described how) having perfected the ten *pāramitās* or pre-eminent duties, he was born in *Tosita*, and was conceived in his mother's womb, how that event contributed to the world's emancipation;<sup>5</sup> what happened when he was yet unborn; what took place when he was a house-holder; how he departed forsaking the world; how he greatly exerted; how, having accomplished difficult acts and having ascended the region of the *Bodhi*,<sup>6</sup> and having sat upon his unconquerable seat, he attained to the wisdom of *Omni-science*; how (such a result) contributed to the prosperity of the world; and that such another supreme being was not in all the universe, including the heavens—*'Yankinchi, &c.*

"Whatever wealth, or whatever most desirable object there may be in this life, or in that which is to come, or in the heavens—the same is not to be compared to Tathāgata. This too is a highly distinguishing characteristic of Buddha. By the power of this truth, may there be prosperity!"

Having thus briefly recorded the virtues of Buddha; the inestimable *dhamma* was secondly lauded as follows—'The *dhamma* is well defined by Bhagavān. It is attended with results immediate, and without lapse of time. It is inviting.<sup>7</sup> It is full of import. It should be acquired individually by the wise.' This done, a condensed account of the *Sattatinsa bodhapakkhiya*<sup>8</sup> delivered by Buddha were given to the effect, that they were the four *Suttipatthānā* the four *Sammappadhānā*, the four *iddhipādā*, the five *indriya*, the five *bala*, the seven *bojjhanga*, and the eight-bodied supreme *magga*—"You Buddha, &c.

Is there a pure thing which the Supreme Buddha has enlarged upon; (or in other words, is there) any *samādhi*, which has been declared (to be productive of) immediate reward; with that *samādhi*<sup>9</sup> nothing can be compared. This too, is a distinguishing characteristic of the world.<sup>10</sup> By the power of this truth, may there be prosperity!

Thus briefly he wrote the character of *dhamma*; and then, thirdly, praised the inestimable *Saṅgha*, as follows:—"The association of Bhagavās disciples<sup>11</sup> are well conducted. They live uprightly, prudently, and peace-

<sup>1</sup> Lit.: 'washed his head.'

<sup>2</sup> These are the '*Atthangasila*.'

<sup>3</sup> Akāsa tale—'story nearest the sky.'

<sup>4</sup> Akkharāni likhanto, lit., 'writing letters.'

<sup>5</sup> Lokavivaranam.

<sup>6</sup> *Ficus religiosa* the tree under which Gotama became Buddha.

<sup>7</sup> *Ehipassiko*, lit., that which bids, 'come and see'—it is inviting—not hidden.

<sup>8</sup> The thirty-seven elements of Buddhism. For an explanation of them, see my *Attanagavamsa*, note to Chap. iv., Sec. 7.

<sup>9</sup> The act of confining one's mind to the contemplation of doing good.

<sup>10</sup> The *dhamma*—'doctrines'—'the word.'

<sup>11</sup> The words *bhagavato savakasango* are repeated after every phrase.

ably. They are (classed collectively into) four pairs; or eight individuals. They are fit objects of charity, are deserving of hospitality, and are worthy of being offered unto. They (stand) to men (in the place of) a merit-productive-field.' This done, he briefly wrote that respectable people who had heard the discourses of Buddha, departed and embraced ascetism; that some did so after abandoning thrones;<sup>1</sup>—some after leaving (the high dignity of a) sub-king; and others (that of) general commander of the Forces; and that when they had so embraced ascetism, they pursued the prescribed duties of *chulla-sīla*, *majjhimasīla*, and *māhāsīla*, &c.<sup>2</sup> He also gave a brief account of the (religious observances, commencing from) *chhadvāra sanvāran*; *sati-sampajañña*; the four *pachchaya santosa*; the nine kinds of *senāsana* and *nivaranappahāna*; together with the (prescribed) *hammatthānini*, and the results of *parikkamma*, *jāhana*, and *abhiñña*, until the extinction of distress. Having then amplified on the sixteen-fold *ānāpāna sāti hammatthāna*,<sup>3</sup> he wrote that the society of Buddha's disciples were also endowed with virtues like the following:—"Ye putgalā, &c."

"Are there eight beings who have been praised by the holy, they are four couples, and there are the disciples of Buddha, worthy of being offered unto. Whatever is given unto them is productive of much fruit. This too is a distinguishing characteristic of the clergy. By the power of this truth may there be prosperity."

Having thus briefly stated the virtues of the *Saṅgha*, and written to the effect—that 'the religion of Buddha is well defined,—it is very pure. If my friend can, let him abdicate (secular concerns) and embrace ascetism;—he folded the gold plate; wrapped it with a soft blanket, and put it in a wooden casket. It was again deposited in a gold casket, that in a silver casket, that in a gem-set casket, that in a coral casket, that in a ruby casket, that in an emerald casket, that in a crystal casket, that in a casket made of ivory, that in another made of all sorts of gems, that in another made of mat; and that again in a wooden box. Again the wooden box was deposited in a gold box, and that [in other boxes] a box set with all sort of gems—and that in a mat box. This box was again deposited in a wooden chest, and the same in others

<sup>1</sup> *Śatachchattān*—'the white umbrella; 'the state canopy.'

<sup>2</sup> For an exposition of these duties, see the *Brahmajāla sutta*, translated by the Rev. D. J. Gogerly, in C. B. A. S. Journal II., p. 22 *et seq.*

<sup>3</sup> Some of the theological terms in the above passage, require a brief explanation. *Chhadvāra sanvāra*,—'the closing of six avenues; 'the subjugation of six organs of sensation; which lead to the commission of sin. *Satisampajañña*—'memory, discretion,' 'a memorial retention of that which is ascertained by wisdom.' *Pachchaya santosa*—'contentment with *pachchaya*,' or the requirements of an ascetic, which are four in number, *viz.*, robes, food, habitation, and medicine. *Senāsana* 'habitation,' of which there are nine kinds adapted to the recluse. *Nivaranappahāna*, 'destruction of that which screens; 'overcoming the obstacles against the leading of a religious life,' which are stated to be five, *viz.*, (1) lust, (2) evil design, (3) apathetic indifference, (4) perturbation of the mind arising from the irresolution and pride, and (5) doubt upon eight religious matters,—*viz.*, Buddha, Dhamma, Saṅgha, a previous state of being, a future existence, a past-and-future state of being, the causes of combined-existence. [See Ceylon Friend for 1839], and vacillation and doubt upon all matters. *Kammattthāni*, forty courses of religious action, such as devout meditation, &c. *Parikkamma*, an initiatory rite of ascetism, which ought to be completed before the entrance upon *ānāpāna*. It is the fixing of the mind upon one of the four elements: earth, air, fire, and water; so as to impress it with the reality of the substance on which the recluse contemplates; and also the continuing to address the element, repeating its name, until the mind attains that degree of absorption, which disables the sentient faculties from discerning any other subject. *Dhāyāna*, is 'abstract meditation,' of which there are four degrees, each of which being considered, a sanctified state or path to *Nibbāna*, or the extinction of existence, *ānāpāna sāti kammattthāna*; also sixteen modes of devout and abstract meditation by means of drawing the breath, &c. See *Gunānanda Sutta*.

in the order above indicated [until you come to] a chest set with all sorts of gems—and that again in a mat chest. The same being then covered with cloth, and sealed with the signet of the king, he gave [the following] orders to his Minister. ‘Adorn the paths within the limits of my city. Let that path be eight *usabha*<sup>1</sup> in width of which four need only be cleared. But the middle four *usabha* should be prepared (in a manner) befitting royalty.’

Thereafter (the king) caused his royal elephant to be adorned, and to place a chair upon him, and to set (over it) the white canopy of state. He also caused the streets in the city to be purified (and cleared) by being sprinkled (with water) and swept;—(lined) with flags and banners, plantain trees, and water vessels,<sup>2</sup> and (scented) with incense, flowers, &c. He caused, running messengers to be sent to the intermediate dwellers<sup>3</sup> bidding them hold a festival as directed, within the limits of their respective residences. Being adorned (himself) completely, and escorted by his forces, including the band of musicians, and with a view to the transmission of his gift, the king proceeded to the limits of his city, and addressed his Minister: ‘Son, let not my friend Pukkusāti, in accepting this gift receive it in the midst of his wives; but let him do so after entering his (own) palace.’ So saying, and making the five-membered,<sup>4</sup> under the reflection that Buddha (himself) proceeded to the foreign regions, the king returned home. The intermediate dwellers prepared the way as they were bidden, and caused the progressive conveyance of the gift.

Pukkusāti observing the same formalities (above described) prepared the way from the limits of his rule, decorated the city, and went to meet the gift. The same reached Takkasilā on the day of Uposatha.<sup>5</sup> The minister, who was the bearer of the present, delivered the king’s message. When the king had heard it he paid the necessary attentions to those who accompanied the present, ascended the palace with it, and placed a sentry at the door with orders that none should enter the palace. [This done], he opened the casement, placed the present upon a high seat, and he himself sat upon a low one. He [then] broke the seal, removed the cloth [covering], and opening each gradually from the mat chest to the wooden casket, reflected thus:—

‘There is nothing remarkable in this. It is (perhaps) the receptacle of a precious thing. Doubtless there has arisen in the Majjhimadesa a *ratana* worthy of being heard.’ Thereafter he opened the casket, broke the royal seal, and, disengaging the soft blanket, saw the gold plate. When he had unfolded it, he (observed) that they were indeed pretty, that they were exact in (the formation) of their heads, that they were *quadrangular*,<sup>6</sup> and that the lines were all uniform; and commenced to read it from the beginning. Great was his joy on reading that *Tathāgata* had appeared in the world, and of his character. The ninety-nine thousand hairs of the body stood on end in their sockets. He became unconscious as to whether he stood or sat.<sup>7</sup> Profound was his joy to reflect that he had on account of his friend, heard of the religion which it was difficult to attain even in a hundred thousand kōti of kalpas.<sup>8</sup> He was (thence) unable to [proceed

<sup>1</sup> A measure of seventy yards. See *Abhidhanapadikā*, p. 23.

<sup>2</sup> Jars or vases filled with flowers, and water.

<sup>3</sup> Residents between the two states.

<sup>4</sup> See my Essay on Titles of Address in the C.B.R.A.S., 1856-8, p. 261.

<sup>5</sup> The Sabbath of the Buddhists, which is the day of the full moon, &c.

<sup>6</sup> This proves the character to have been the Square Pali. *Ēḍ*.

<sup>7</sup> ‘Whether he stood on his head, or his feet.’

<sup>8</sup> See Glossary to the Mahawansa for an explanation of these terms.

with the] perusal [of the missive], and therefore, sat<sup>1</sup> down; and, when excited feelings had subsided, he resumed to read the characteristics of *dhamma*, [commencing with] *svakkhāto bhagavāḥ dhammō*, etc. Here also the king became [filled with joy] as before; and [therefore] paused (for a while): and when his excitement had again subsided, he returned to the letter, reading the characteristics of the *Sangha*, commencing from *supatipanna*, etc. Again the king became excited as before. At last having read the *ānūpāna satikammattānan* at the very end [of the letter] he entered upon the four and five-fold *jhānas*.<sup>2</sup> He (the king) was thus spending his entire time in the enjoyment of the *jhāna*; and no one was able to see him, except it were a young page who entered (his apartment). In this manner he spent half a month.

### TEXT.

EDITED BY C. A. SEELAKKHANDIYA STHAVIRA OF SAILABIMBARAMA,  
DODANDUWA, CEYLON.

*This is from Papanchasūlanī, the Attākathā of Majjhimanikā.*

मज्झिमवेसे किर राजगहनगरे बिम्बिसारे रज्जं कारेन्ते पच्चन्ते तक्कसिलानगरे पुक्कुसाति रज्जं कारेसि । अथ तक्कसिलातो भय्दं गहेत्वा वाणिजा राजगहं आगता । पष्खाकारं गहेत्वा राजानं अट्ठसंसु । राजा ते वन्दित्वा ठिते ‘कत्थवासिनो तुम्हे’ ति पुच्छि । ‘तक्कसिलावासिनो देवा’ ति — ‘अथ ते राजा जनपदस्स खेमसुभिक्षतादीनि नगरस्स च पवत्तिं पुच्छित्वा ‘को नाम तुम्हाकं राजा’ ति पुच्छि’ — ‘पुक्कुसाति नाम देवा’ ति — ‘धम्मिको’ ति ? आम देव धम्मिको चतूहि सङ्गहवत्थूहि जनं सङ्गहवत्ति, लोकस्स माता पितुद्वाने ठितो, अङ्के निपन्नदारकं विय जनं तोसेती — ति । ‘कतरस्मिं वये वत्तती’ ति ? — अथस्स वयं आचिक्खंसु । बिम्बिसारेन सम वये ठितो । अथ ते राजा आह ‘ताता तुम्हाकं राजा धम्मिको च वयेन च मे समानो सकुण्येय्याय तुम्हाकं राजानं सम मित्तं कातु’ ति । ‘सक्कोम देवा’ ति । राजा तेसं सुद्धं विस्सज्जेत्वा गेहं दापेत्वा ‘गच्छथ भय्दं विक्किणित्वा गमनकाले मं दिस्सा गच्छेय्याथा’ ति आह । तथा कत्वा गमनकाले राजानं अट्ठसंसु । राजा “गच्छथ तुम्हाकं राजानं मम वचनेन पुनप्पुन आरोग्यं पुच्छित्वा ‘राजा तुम्हेहि सङ्गं मित्तभावं इच्छती’ ति वदथाति आह । ते साधूति पटिसुणित्वा गन्त्वा भय्दं पटिसामेत्वा भुत्तपातरासा राजानं उपसङ्कमित्वा वन्दंसु । राजा ‘कहं भने तुम्हे इमे दिवसे न दिस्सथा’ ति पुच्छि । ते सब्बं पवत्तिं आरोचेसु । राजा ‘साधु ताता तुम्हे निस्साय मया मज्झिमवेसे राजा मित्तो लट्ठो’ ति अत्तमानो अहोसि ॥

अपरभागे राजगहवासिनो पि वाणिजा तक्कसिलं अगमंसु । ते पष्खाकारं गहेत्वा आगते पुक्कुसाति राजा कुतो आगतत्याति पुच्छित्वा राजगहतोति सुत्वा ‘मय्दं सहायस्स नगरतो आगता तुम्हे’ ति । आम देवाति । ‘आरोग्यं मे सहायस्सा’ ति । आरोग्यं पुच्छित्वा

<sup>1</sup> Paused for a while.

<sup>2</sup> See Hardy's *Eastern Monachism*, p. 253.

‘अज्जपट्ठाया मरहं सहायस्स नगरतो जङ्घसत्थेन वा सकटसत्थेन वा वणिजा आगच्छन्ति सन्नेषं मम विसयं पविट्ठकालतो पट्ठाया वसनट्ठानेसु गेहानि राजकोट्टागारतो निवापं देन्तु सुद्धं विस्सज्जेन्तु किञ्चि उपट्ठवं माकरोन्तू’ ति भेरिं चरापेसि । बिम्बिसारो पि अत्तनो नगरे तथेव भेरिं चरापेसि । अथ बिम्बिसारो पुक्कुसातिस पखं पहिणि । ‘पच्चन्तदेसे नाम भणिसुत्तादीनि रतनानि उप्पज्जन्ति । यं मरहं सहायस्स रज्जे दस्सनीयं वा रतनं उप्पज्जति तत्थ मे मामच्छरायतूति’ । पुक्कुसाति पि ‘मज्झिम देशो नाम महाजनपदो य तत्थ एवरूपं रतनं उप्पज्जति तत्थ मे सहायो मामच्छरायतूति’ पखं पहिणि । ‘एवं ते गच्छन्ते काले अज्जमज्जं अदिस्सा दण्डभित्ता अहेसुं । एवं तेसं कतिकं कात्वा वसन्तान मेव पठमतरं पुक्कुसातिस पखाकारो उप्पज्जि, — राजा किर अट्ठ पच्चपखं अनगधकम्बले लभि । सो ‘अति सुन्दरा इमे कम्बला सहायस्स मे पेसिस्सामी’ ति लाखागुलमट्ठे अट्ठ करण्डको लिखापेत्वा तेसु ते कम्बले पक्खिपित्वा लाखाय वट्ठापेत्वा सेतवत्थेन वेठेत्वा समुग्गे पक्खिपित्वा वत्थेन वेठेत्वा राज सुट्ठिकाय लब्हेत्वा ‘मरहं सहायस्स देथा’ ति अमच्च पेसेसि । सासनच्च अदासि, ‘अयं पखाकारो नगरमज्जे अमच्चादि परिवुत्तेन दट्ठब्बो’ ति । ते गन्त्वा बिम्बिसारस्स अदंसु । सो सासनं सुत्वा अमच्चादयो सन्निपतन्तूति भेरिं चरापेत्वा नगरमज्जे अमच्चादि परिवुत्तो सेतवत्थेन धारियमानेन पल्लङ्कवरे निषिन्नो लब्धं भिन्दित्वा वत्थं अपनेत्वा समुग्गे विवरित्वा अन्तो भण्डिकं सुच्चित्वा लाखागुले दिस्सा ‘मरहं सहायो पुक्कुसाति ऊनवितक्को मे सहायोति मज्झमानो मज्जे इमं पखाकारं पहिणी’ ति । एकं गुलं गहेत्वा हत्थेन वट्ठेत्वा तुलयन्तो अन्तो दुस्सभण्डं अत्थीति अज्जासि । अथ नं पल्लङ्कपादे पहरि । तावदेव लाखा परिपति । सो नत्थेन करण्डकं विवरित्वा अन्तो कम्बलरततं दिस्सा इतरेपि विवरापेसि । सन्नेसु कम्बला अहेसुं । अथ ने पसारापेसि । ते वत्थसम्पन्ना फस्ससम्पन्ना दीघतो खोलुसहत्था तिरियं अट्ठहत्था अहेसुं । महाजनो दिस्सा अज्जुलियो फोटेसि चेलुकत्थेपं अकासि । अम्हाकं रज्जो अदिट्ठसहायो पुक्कुसाति अदिस्साव एवरूपं पखाकारं पेसेसि । ‘युत्तं एवरूपं मित्तं कातुं’ ति अत्तमनो अहोसि । राजा एकमेकं कम्बलं अगधापेसि । सन्ने अनगधा अहेसुं । तेसु चत्तारो सम्मासम्बुद्धस्स पेसित्वा चत्तारो अत्तनो घरे अकासि । ततो चिन्तसि पच्छापेसेन्तेन पठमं पेसितपखाकारतो अतिरेकं पेसितुं वट्ठति । सहायेन च मे अनगधो पखाकारो पेसितो । किं नु खो पेसेमीति, किं पन राज-गहे ततो अधिकं रतनं नत्थी’ ति । नो नत्थि, महापुज्जो राजा अपि खो पनस्स सोता-पन्नकालतो पट्ठाया ठपेत्वा तीणि रतनानि अज्जं रतनं सोमनस्सं जनेतुं समत्थं नाम नत्थि । सो रतनं विचिनिंतु आरट्ठो । रतनं नाम सविज्जाणकं अविज्जाणकन्ति दुविधं, तत्थ अविज्जाणकं सुवधरजतादि सविज्जाणकं इन्द्रियपटिबद्धं । अविज्जाणकं सविज्जाणकस्सेव अलङ्कारादिवसेन परिभोगं होति । इति इमेसु द्वीषु रतनेसु सविज्जाणकं सेट्ठं । सविज्जाणकमपि दुविधं तिरच्छानगततरतनं मनुस्सरतनन्ति । तत्थ तिरच्छानगतं हत्थि अस्सादि तमपि मनुस्सानं उपभोगात्थमेव निब्बत्तति । इति इमेसु द्वीषु मनुस्सरतनं सेट्ठं । मनुस्स-



रतनमि दुविधं, इत्थिरतनं पुरिखरतनन्ति, तत्थ चक्कवत्तिरञ्जो उप्पन्नइत्थिरतनमि पुरिख-  
स्सेव उपभोगं। इति इमेसु द्वीसु पुरिखरतनमेव सेट्ठं। पुरिखरतनमि दुविधं, अगारिय-  
रतनं अनगारियरतनञ्च। तत्थ अगारियरतने अपि चक्कवत्तिराजा अज्जपब्बजितसामखेरं  
पञ्जपत्तिट्ठितेन वन्दति। इति इमेसु द्वीसु अनगारियरतनमेव सेट्ठं। अनगारियरतनमि  
दुविधं, सेखरतनं असेखरतनञ्च। तत्थ सतसहस्समि सेखानं असेखस्स पदेसं न पापुणाति।  
इति इमेसु द्वीसु असेखरतनमेव सेट्ठं। तमि दुविधं बुद्धरतनं सावकरतनन्ति। तत्थ सत-  
सहस्समिः सावकरतनानं बुद्धरतनस्स पदेसं न पापुणाति। इति इमेसु द्वीसु बुद्धरतनमेव  
सेट्ठं। बुद्धरतनमि दुविधं, पच्चैकबुद्धरतनं सब्बेसुबुद्धरतनन्ति। तत्थ सतसहस्समि पच्चैक-  
बुद्धानं सब्बेसुबुघस्स पदेसं न पापुणाति। इति इमेसु द्वीसु सब्बेसुबुद्धरतनं येव सेट्ठं।  
सदेवकस्मिं हि लोके बुद्धरतनसमं रतनं नाम नत्थि। तस्मा असदिसमेव रतनं मरुहं सहा-  
यस्स पेसेस्सामीति चिन्तेत्वा तक्कसिलावासिनो पुच्छि। ‘ताता तुम्हाकं जनपथे बुद्धो धम्मो  
सङ्गोति इमानि तीणि रतनानि दिस्सन्तीति’। घोसो पि सो कहराज तत्थ नत्थि दस्सनं  
पन कुतो ति। सुन्दरं ताताति, राजा तुट्ठो चिन्तेसि – ‘सक्का भवेय्य जनसङ्गहत्थाय मरुहं  
सहायस्स वसनट्ठानं सम्मासम्बुद्धं पेसेतुं। बुद्धापन पच्चन्तिमेसु जनपदेसु न अरुणं उट्ठपेन्ति।  
तस्मा सत्थारा गन्तुं न सक्का। सारिपुत्तमोगल्लानादयो महासावको पेसेतुं सक्का भवेय्य। मया  
पन येरा पच्चन्ते वसन्तीति सुत्वा पि मनुस्से पेसेत्वा ते अत्तनो समीपं आनापेत्वा उपट्ठातुमेव  
युत्तं तस्मा येरेहिपि न सक्का गन्तुं। येन पनाकारेन सासनपेसिते सत्था च महासावको च  
गता विय होन्ति। तेनाकारेन सासनं पहिस्सिस्सामी ति चिन्तेत्वा चतुरतनायामं विदत्थि-  
मत्तपुणुलं नातितनु नातिजहलं सुवखपट्ठं कारापेत्वा तत्थ अज्ज अक्खरानि लिखिस्सामीति  
पातोवसीसं नहायित्वा उपोसथङ्कानि अधिट्ठाय सुत्तपातरासो अपनीत गन्धमालाभरणो  
सुवखसरकेन जातिहिङ्गुलकं आदाय जेट्ठतो पट्ठाय द्वारानि पि दहन्तो पासदं आरुह  
दिसामुखं सीहपट्ठारं विवरित्वा आकासतले निसीदित्वा सुवखपट्ठं अक्खरानि लिखन्तो।  
‘इध तथागतो लोके उप्पन्नो अरुहं सम्मासम्बुद्धो विज्जाचरणसम्पन्नो सुगतो लोकविपू  
अनुत्तरो पुरिखदम्मसारथी सत्था देवमनुस्सानं बुद्धो भगवा’ ति। बुद्धगुणे ताव एकपदेसेन  
लिखि। ततो एवं दसपारमियो पूरेत्वा तुषित भवनतो चवित्वा मातुकुच्छिस्मिं पटिसन्धि-  
मगरिह। एवं लोकविवरणं अहोसि। मातुकुच्छियं वसमाने इदं नाम अहोसि। अगारमञ्जो  
वसमाने इदं नाम। एवं महाभनिक्विमगां निक्खन्तो। एवं महापधानं पदहि। एवं  
हुक्करकारिकं कात्वा महाजोधिमण्डं आरुह अपराजित पल्लुक्के निषिद्धो सब्बजुतजाणं पटि-  
विज्झा। सब्बजुतं पटिविज्झन्तस्स एवं लोकविवरणं अहोसि। सदेवको लोके अज्जं  
एवरुपं रतनं नाम नत्थीति।

यं किञ्चि वित्तिं इधवा ऊरं वा सग्गेसु वायं रतनं पणीतं।

न नोसमं अत्थि तथागतेन इदमि बुद्धे रतनं पणीतं॥

एतेन सच्चेन सुवत्थि होतु ॥

एवं एकदेसेन बुद्धगुणे लिखित्वा तृतीयं धम्मरतनं योमेन्तो 'स्वाक्त्वातो भगवता धम्मो संदिट्ठिको अकालिको एहिपस्सिको ओपनयिको पच्चत्तं वेदितब्बो विञ्जुहि' चत्तारो सति-पट्टाना चत्तारो सम्मपधाना, चत्तारो इट्ठिपादा पच्चिन्द्रियाणि पच्चवल्लानि सत्तञ्जोक्कङ्गा अरियो अट्ठङ्गिको मग्गो ति सत्थारा देसितधम्मो नाम एवरूपो च एवरूपो चाति सत्तत्ति-स-ब्बो धपक्खिये एकदेसेन लिखित्वा ।

यं बुद्धसेट्ठो परिवण्णयी सुचिं समाधिमानन्तरिकञ्जमाङ्ग ।

समाधिना तेन समो न विज्जति इदम्पि धम्मे रतनं पणीतं ॥

एतेन सच्चेन सुवत्थि होतु ॥

एवं एकदेसेन धम्मगुणे लिखि । ततो ततियं सङ्घरतनं योमेन्तो 'सुपटिपट्ठो भगवतो सावकसङ्घो उज्जुपटिपट्ठो भगवतो सावकसङ्घो जायपटिपट्ठो भगवतो सावकसङ्घो सामी-विपटिपट्ठो भगवतो सावकसङ्घो यदिदं चत्तारि पुरिसयुगानि अट्ठपुरिसयुगला एस भग-वतो सावकसङ्घो आहुण्णेत्यो पाहुण्णेत्यो दक्खिणेत्यो अञ्जलिकरणीयो अनुत्तरं पुञ्जक्खित्तं लोकस्स' — कुलपुत्तानाम सत्थु धम्मकथं सुत्वा एवं निक्खमित्वा पब्बजन्ति । केचि सेत-च्छत्तं पहाय पब्बजन्ति । केचि उपरज्जं, केचि सेनापतिट्ठानादीनि पहाय पब्बजन्ति । पब्बजित्वा पन इमच्च पटिपत्तिं पूरेत्तीति चुल्लसील मज्झिमसील क्हासीलादीनि एकदेसेन लिखित्वा कट्ठारसंवरं सतिसम्पज्जं चतुपच्चयसन्तोसं नवविधसेनासनं नीवरणप्पहानपरि-कम्मज्झानाभिज्ञा अट्ठपुत्तिं कम्मट्ठानानि याव आसवक्खया एकदेसेन लिखि । सोल्लस-क्खत्तुक्कं आनापानसत्तिकम्मट्ठानं वित्थारेनेव लिखित्वा सत्थु सावकसङ्घो नाम एवरूपेहि च गुणेहि समन्नागतो ।

ये पुग्गला अट्ठसत्तं पसत्था चत्तारि एतानि युगानि होन्ति ।

ते दक्खिणेत्या सुगतस्स सावका एतेसु दिस्सानि महप्फलानि ॥

इदम्पि सङ्गे रतनं पणीतं एतेन सच्चेन सुवत्थि होतु—

एकदेसेन सङ्घगुणे लिखित्वा 'भगवतो सासनं स्वाक्त्वातं नीय्याणिकं सचे मट्ठं सहाया सक्कोति निक्खमित्वा पब्बजतु' ति — लिखित्वा सुवस्सपट्ठं संहरित्वा सुखुमकम्बलेन वेठेत्यो सारसमुग्गे पक्खिपित्वा तं समुग्गं सुवस्ससमुग्गे, सुवस्समयं रजतमये, रजतमयं मणिमये, मणिमयं पवालमये, पवालमयं लोहितङ्कमये, लोहितङ्कमयं मसारगल्लमये, मसारगल्लमयं फलिकमये, फलिकमयं दन्तमये, दन्तमयं सच्चरतमये, सच्चरतमयं किलञ्जमये, किलञ्जमयं समुग्गं सारकमण्डके ठपेहि । पुन सारकमण्डकं सुवस्सकण्डकेति पुरिमनयेनेव हरित्वा सच्च-रतनमयं करण्डकं किलञ्जमये करण्डके ठपेहि । ततो किलञ्जमयं सारमये पेलाया' ति । पुन

वृत्तनयेनेव हरित्वा सञ्चरतनमयपेलं किलञ्जमयपेलाय ठपेत्वा बहि वर्य निवासेत्वा राजमु-  
 द्विकाय लब्धत्वा अमचे आणापेसि 'मम आणापवत्तितङ्गाने मग्गं अलङ्कारापेय मग्गो अट्ठस-  
 भवित्थतो हतु । चतूसभङ्गानं सोधितमत्तकमेव होतु मज्जे चतूसभं राजानुभावेन पटिया-  
 वेथाति । ततो मङ्गलहट्ठिं अलङ्कारापेत्वा तस्स उपरिपल्लङ्कं पञ्जापेत्वा सेतच्छत्तं  
 उस्सापेत्वा नगरवीथियो-सित्तमम्मट्टा समुस्सित धजपताक कदलि पुच्छघट गन्धूपपुष्पादीहि  
 सुपरिमण्डिता कारेत्वा अत्तनो अत्तनो विसयपदेसे एवरूपं पूजं करोन्तू' ति अन्तरभोगिकानं  
 जवनवूते पेसेत्वा सयं सव्वाकारेन अलङ्कुरित्वा सव्वतालावचरसम्मिस्स बलकायपरिवृतो  
 पम्माकारं पेसेमौति अत्ततो विसयपरियन्तं गन्त्वा अमच्चस्स मुखसासनं अदासि । 'तात  
 मण्हं सहायो पुक्कुसाति इमं पम्माकारं पटिच्छन्तो ओरोधामज्जे अपटिच्छित्वा पासादं  
 आरुग्घ पटिच्छतु' ति एवं सासनं दत्वा पञ्चन्तदेसं सत्थागच्छत्तौति पञ्चपतिट्ठितेन वन्दित्वा  
 निवत्ति । अन्तरभोगी तेनेव नियामेन मग्गं पटियादेत्वा पम्माकारं नयिंशु । पुक्कुसाति पि  
 अत्तनो रज्जसीमतो पट्टाय तेनेव नियामेन मग्गं पटियादेत्वा नगरं अलङ्कारापेत्वा पम्मा-  
 कारस्स पञ्चुग्गमनं अकासि । पम्माकारोतक्कसिलं पापुणन्तो उपोसथदिवसे पापुणि पम्माकारं  
 गहेत्वा गत अमच्चो पि रज्जा वृत्त सासनं आरोचेसि राजा तं सुत्वा पम्माकारेन सट्ठिं  
 आगतानं कत्तव्वकिच्चं विचारेत्वा पम्माकारं आदाय पासादं आरुग्घ 'मा इध कोचि पावि-  
 सीति द्वाररक्खं कारेत्वा सीहपञ्जरं विवरित्वा पम्माकारं उच्चासने ठपेत्वा सयं नीचासने  
 निशिद्दो लज्जकं क्किन्दित्वा वासं अपनेत्वा किलञ्जपेलतो पट्टाय अनुपुब्बेन विवरन्तो सार-  
 मयसमुग्गं दिस्वा चिन्तेसि । 'महापरिहारो नाऽयं अञ्जस्सरतनस्स भविस्सति अट्ठा मज्झिम-  
 देसे सोतव्वयुत्तकं रतनं उप्पन्नान्ति' । अथ नं समुग्गं विवरित्वा राजलज्जकं भिन्दित्वा  
 सुखुमकम्बलं उभतो विपूहित्वा सुवस्सपट्टं अट्ठस । सो तं पसारेत्वा 'मनार्पनि वत  
 अक्खरानि समसीसानि समपन्तीनि चतुरस्खानीति आदितो पट्टाय वाचेतुं आरभि । तस्स  
 इध तथागतो लोको उप्पन्नोति बुद्धगुणे वाचेन्तस्स बलवसोमनस्सं उप्पज्जि । नवनवुत्ति-  
 लोमकूपसहस्सानि उट्ठमालोमानि अट्ठेसुं । अत्तनो ठितभावं वा निशिद्दभावं वा न  
 जानाति । अथस्स कप्पकोटि सतसहस्सेहि पि एवं दुल्लभसासनं सहायं निस्साय सोतुं  
 लभित्ति भीयो बलवपीति उदपादि । सो उपरि वाचेतुं अचक्कोन्तो यावपीति वेगपस्सट्ठिया  
 निसीदित्वा परतो 'स्वाक्खलातो भगवता धम्मो' ति धम्मगुणे आरभि । तत्रापिस्स तथेव  
 अहोसि । सो पुन याव पीतिवेगपस्सट्ठिया निसीदित्वा परतो 'सुपटिपन्नो' ति सङ्गुगुणे  
 आरभि । तत्रापिस्स तथेव अहोसि । अथ सव्वपरियन्ते आनापानसत्तिकम्मट्ठानं वाचेत्वा  
 चतुक्कपञ्चकम्मानानि निव्वत्तेसि । सो भानसुखेनेव वीतिनामेति अञ्जो कोचि दट्ठुं न लभति ।  
 एकोव बुल्लुपट्टाको पविसति एवं अट्ठमासमत्तं वीतिनामेसि ॥ - \* \* \*

## NOTES ON THE SVĀYAMBHŪ PURĀNAM.

BY

PAṆḌIT HARAPRASĀD CĀSTRĪ, M.A.

This is a Purāṇa and it is a Buddhist one. The Hindus have eighteen Mahāpurāṇas, eighteen Upapurāṇas, and about 50 works which are classed as Purāṇas, though neither belonging to the 'Mahā' nor to the 'Upa' sections. At an average of 5,000 *Ślokas*, per work, the Hindu purāṇas run through about 4,50,000 *Ślokas*, and will fill 90 volumes of moderate size, at the rate of 5,000 *Ślokas* per volume. It is remarkable, that while the Hindus have such a vast Purāṇic literature, the Buddhists have but only one work, the extent of which is not more than 5,000 *Ślokas*.

The origin of the Hindu purāṇas is to be traced, like every thing Hindu, in the Vedas, not so much in the Saṃhitās, as in the Brāhmanas. These are designed to explain the meaning of Saṃhitā Mantras, used in sacrifices, and to explain the various processes in the performance of these. In the course of these explanations, various topics are discussed upon. Of these, some relate to contemporary human affairs, and are called *Nārāyaṇas*; some to past affairs of the world, human and divine, and are called *Purāvṛtta*; others, again, to traditions handed from generation to generation, without any knowledge how they originated. These are called *Itihāsas*. These *Nārāyaṇas*, *Purāvṛttas*, and *Itihāsas* are not to be found in one place, or in any chapter or chapters of the Brāhmanas, but are found scattered all over the works in small passages. The theory is that these *Purāvṛtta* passages are illustrated, added to, amplified, and expatiated upon in the works which go by the name of the Purāṇas. These derive their authority from the Vedas, and are regarded as one of the eighteen *Mahāvidyās*, or orthodox branches of knowledge.

The Buddhist Purāṇas does not, of course, derive its authority from the Vedas. It stands on the authority of the interlocutors, who are, in the first instance, Jayaçri and Jineçvari; in the second instance, Açoka and Upagupta, and in the third Buddha and Maitrya. Thus, it fulfils the condition of *shatsaṃvāda*, as being repeated by three sets of interlocutors at three different times. The great merit of this work is that China and Nepal have been described in it.

China is described as a vast country, surrounded almost on all sides by unfathomable oceans. It is a populous country full of cities, marts, ports, villages, and hamlets. At its vast capital, with a circuit which can—though the reading here seems to be obscure—be traversed in eight months. There is a mountain named *Pancaçirsha*, in the midst of this capital, at the top of which there is a lake. In the midst of this lake there is a palace. There lives *Manjūçrī*, the guardian saint of China, with two of his wives, *Kesini* and *Upakesini*. He is the greatest authority in *Tantric* Buddhism. There is another saint, named *Manjudeva*, who is sometimes regarded as the same person as *Manjūçrī* and at others as a different person, though he comes later than *Manjūçrī* in China, he is regarded as the guardian saint of Nepal. Nepal was once a vast mountain-lake, named *Kālihrad* with the *Svayambhū* light in its midst, which was one cubit high. The light being in the midst of the lake, unapproachable by the great majority of celestial and terrestrial beings, *Manjūdeva* coming on a pilgrimage to Nepal determined to cut the side of

the mountain and discharge the water. He took up a sharp sword in his right hand and a copy of the *Prājñāpāramitā* in the left, and took his stand on a lion and a griffin. He took a survey of the whole lake and at last found the southern part practicable. First of all, he cut the mounts Kāpotala, Gandhāvati, Mrigasthali, Gokarna, Barapu, and Tantrāvati. Wherever there was an obstruction of water the passage was made clear by means of the sword. It took four days and nights to make the place dry. There was, however, a small residue of water to the south of the Gandhāvati which was made into a small lake, named Kādhāra, or Svanāda, the abode of Karkotaka, the Nāga. It became as sacred as the large lake Kālīhrada had been. There is a local tradition that a plunge in its holy waters confers wealth, and so it is sometimes called Dhanāda. The lotus in the lake on which stood the Svayambhū light was converted into a peak named Padmagiri. The mount which was found on the western side of the large lake, thus dried up, was named after Manjuçrī the great saint. On the top of this there was a small lake more sacred than Dhanāda, in the midst of which there was the Padmagiri.

Manjūdeva introduced agriculture in Nepal. He used to drive his plough by means of his favorite lion and griffin. The place first ploughed by him is named Manjūdeva-krisei-bhūmi. He was found driving the plough in this fashion by Dharmaçrī Mitra, a famous Buddhist monk from the Bikrama<sup>1</sup> monastery in Benares, which obtained its other name, *Kāçī*, from Buddha Kāçyapa, who was born there in the family of a Brāhmana who was the priest to the king.<sup>2</sup> Dharmaçrī Mitra came from Benares determined to proceed to Manjuçrī, in China, to get certain abstruse points of Buddhist worship explained. He, however, had not to proceed so far, as he found Manjūdeva, who appears to be something like an incarnation, or an image of Manjuçrī in Nepal.

There was in the country Gaura, a large city with only one gate strongly guarded. There reigned at the time of Rishi Kāçyapa, a powerful king, named Pracanda Deva, who abdicated in favor of his son Çaktideva and renounced the world. He came to Nepal and obtained the name of Cāntikara. He built the Svayambhū Chaitya with brick and mud. He built several cities, of which one goes by his name, Çāntipura, and then retired to China. He covered the Svayambhū light with a piece of stone. He remained con-

<sup>1</sup> शासिना काश्यपेनापि जन्मकृतादपि तथा ।

एथोरपि सुसारा च काशीक्षेत्रं प्रईरितं ॥

.....

.....

तस्मात् काश्यपजलाच्च काशीनाम प्रसिद्धकं ।

.....

एवं गुणमयं क्षेत्रं काश्यपजाताच्च काशी ।

वाराणस्यां नगर्थाच्च विहारे यत्र ख्यातिके ।

तदा विक्रमशीलसि विहारे वसदुत्तमः ॥

धर्मश्रीमित्रोनामोऽयं भिक्षुः पण्डितकक्षुक् ।

ceeded in one of the caves or holes of the Svayambhū peak, where he was found ages after by Gunakāma Deva, a descendant of his son Çaktideva, who came to Nepal. Çantikara advised Gunakāma to worship the nine Nāgas in order to bring copious rain at a time when the valley was afflicted with famine. It is said that the gods and goddesses from heaven, and Viçvakarmā in particular, advised him and helped him and worked for him in the construction of the brick and mud Chaitya. Kuvera consecrated the mud. Baruṇa poured water into it and reduced it into clay. Viṣṇu with Rādhā prepared the lumps of clay. Yama cut them into bricks. Vāyu dried them. Nairṭya, or the Lord of Rākshasas, raised the dried bricks. Viçvakarmā brought them together, consecrated the pile, and put fire into it. Agni burnt it.

Vāgmātī is a sacred river in Nepal. It was miraculously produced by the Krakucchanda, in the Tathāyuga, from his fingers with a view to show something wonderful to his hearers. Vāgmātī is as sacred as the celestial stream Mandākinī. There is another stream named Keçavātī in the valley. It was produced in the following way. Krakucchanda had a large number of followers. He got them to shave their hair and beards. The whole was piled up. The pile produced a stream: a holy and sacred one.

Buddhism is considered by many as not opposed to the caste-system, as a factor in social organization. In India the lay Buddhists were caste-men. But there is no distinction of caste in the "Holy Order." This is evidenced by a long passage in the Svayambhū purāṇa which enumerates three classes of men: one allowed to touch the Svayambhū stone, one to offer *pūjā* and the other to see it from a distance. The enumeration is a pretty long one. Brāhmanas, Brahmacārīs, Yogīs engaged in the Yogapraxis, Kshatriyas, Vaiçyas, Saṭçādras, Gandhikas, workers in metal, in gold and silver, and in precious stones, workers in copper, in bell-metal, in iron, the manufacturers of flags and silken cloth, weavers, confectioners, rice-huskers, traders, those who live by their hereditary trade, should worship Svayambhū. The scribes, the artizans, beetle sellers, agriculturists, barbers, workers in leather, carpenters, those who cook flesh, the brewers, and the butchers, oilmen, producers of *ghī*, and others, are allowed to offer lights to Svayambhū. But the *chāmārs*, the Yogīs, the Mataṅgas, and washermen should salute Svayambhū from a distance. Here a great distinction has been made between the Yogīs actually engaged in the *Yoga*, who have been given a place next to the Brāhman, and the *Yogīs* who are not so engaged, who come after *chāmārs*, and along with washermen. I offer no remarks on this, and leave the great question of accounting for the origin of the *Yogi* caste all over India, to be dealt with by the gentleman in charge of the ethnological work.<sup>1</sup>

The work Svayambhūpurāṇ unfortunately is not very old. I am sorry to differ from the late Dr. Rājendralāl Mitra, who says that the work is at least five hundred years old; but I do so on good authority. It mentions Yakshamalla who reigned in 1460, and after whom the valley was divided into

<sup>1</sup> इत्थं गुणमये काष्ठां भविष्ये च विशेषतः ।

कलियुगे विश्वेश्वरं तत्रेश्वरं भविष्यति ॥

.....

देवाश्वरमनुष्याणां शास्ता विश्वेश्वर अपि ।

मच्छैश्च कृतराज्येऽपि सो गुप्तो भविष्यति ॥

two kingdoms. But it mentions Narendra Deva, a Sāmanta.<sup>1</sup> Now, in Mr. Bendall's list of Nepāla kings, there is a king named Narendra Deva who reigned by the middle of the seventeenth century (1642 or there about), and belonged to the Bhātgaon kingdom. We could have neglected all this as coming at the end of the work, where verses might be added to and interpolated. But in the seventh chapter of the work there is an allusion to the disappearance of the Viṣṇuvara in Benares.<sup>2</sup> Now Viṣṇuvara disappeared twice,

ततोऽपि दीर्घकालेऽत्र महामहाराजकुलैः ।

यत्तमल्लस्तत्र राज्ये समुद्रूताद्राज्यं कृतं ॥

.....

ततः पश्चाद्दीर्घकालेऽत्र भविष्यकालकेऽपि ।

मह्वासमन्तकुले चापि एक राजा भविष्यति ॥

नाम्नापि नरेन्द्रदेवः पुत्रवत् पालितः प्रजाः ।

अथ भिक्षुभिक्षुणीभिः धारणीभिः प्रपूजितं ।

उपासकोपासकैश्च पाठैः स्तोत्रैश्च पूजितं ॥

ब्राह्मणैरथवा सर्वैः चतुर्वेदादिवेदकैः ।

वेदयामासु तस्मै च नानागन्धैः प्रपूजितं ॥

ब्रह्मचारिभिः कैश्चिच्च गीतवंशादिवादनैः ।

गीतयामासुस्तस्मै च नानावाद्यैः प्रपूरितैः ॥

योगिभिर्योगयुक्तैश्च योगैर्ध्यानैः प्रपूजितं ।

योगयामासुस्तस्मै च नानाज्ञानैर्महोत्तमैः ॥

सन्यासैर्विविधैः कैश्चिद्गीतादिपाठकैर्मुदा ।

पाठयामासुस्तस्मै च नानापाठैर्महोत्तमैः ॥

सर्वैश्च क्षत्रियैः कैश्चित् खर्गारत्नादिक्त्रकान् ।

ढौकयामासुस्तस्मै च नानाविधानकैर्मुदा ॥

वैश्यैश्च अथ सर्वैश्च पिण्डपात्रादिसन्नजान् ।

खादुरसान् सुगन्धाच्च प्रददुस्त्रैत्यपुङ्गवे ॥

सच्छूद्रादिभिः सूत्रैश्च नानाविधिभिः पूजनैः ।

पूजितं विविधैर्योगैः स्त्रैः स्त्रैर्दत्तैः पुनः पुनः ॥

गान्धिकैर्गन्धयुक्तैश्च धातुकैरपि धातुकैः ।

खर्गकारै रूप्यकारै रत्नकारैस्तथा अपि ॥

- ताम्रकारैः कांस्यकारैर्लोहकारैर्मुदा पुनः ।

once in the time of the great persecutor Sekander Lodi, when the Temple was razed to the ground. The old Viṣveṣvara is still to be found at the house of a Gurjara Brāhman, close by the old site. The temple is said to have been restored by Nārāyan Bhatta, who with his son has written voluminous works on Hindu Law and Ritual. This temple was destroyed about 1675, in Arangzeb's time, by an intolerant Viceroy, who was severely rebuked even by that bigotted monarch. He was roundly told by Arangzeb to restore the temple and to govern Hindus and Musalmans with equal justice. The site of the old temple, and its remains, are still visible, just behind the present temple, in the Masjid compound. Ahalyā Bye is said to have constructed the present temple, mounted with a gold cupola presented to it by Ranjit Singh."

Now, the allusion to the disappearance of Viṣveṣvara is most likely to his second disappearance, because the temple remained unrestored for a long time. If that is so, the composition of the work falls within 228 years.

It is written by one who was not a very learned man either in Hindū or in Buddhist Śāstras. He places Vikrama Śīla in Benares, while on all hands, it is said to be in Magadha. Benares is in Kośala which is distinct from Magadha. The Sanskrit of the work is absolutely ungrammatical. Pāṇini's very existence is ignored. Pāli and Desei words are introduced without ceremony. The subject matter in places is, undoubtedly, old, but the work is written by one man, as the same liberty with grammar has been taken throughout the whole work.

ध्वजकारैः पट्टकारैः तन्त्रिभिश्च तथा पुनः ॥  
 यज्ञनिभिः तन्त्रुलिभिः क्रथिभिर्विक्रयैरपि ।  
 एतैः खट्वत्तिभिः पूज्यैः पूजयामासुः गौरवं ॥  
 लेषकारैर्लिपिकारैः शिल्पिकारैश्च अन्यकैः ।  
 ताम्बुलिभिश्च कृधिभिः खट्वत्तिभिः प्रपूजितं ॥  
 नापितादिभिरन्यैश्च चर्मकारैरपि तथा ।  
 विविधैः काष्ठकारैश्च नानाशिल्पिभिर्जातिभिः ॥  
 सौलिनिभिर्ध्वजिणीभिः सूरिभिर्मासवर्त्तिभिः ।  
 तैलिभिर्धृतकैर्जातैः दीपयामासुः ग्राम्भवे ॥  
 चर्मकारैश्च मातङ्गैर्योगिभिरजकैरपि ।  
 ध्वजिभिः दूरतः स्थित्वा वन्दनीयः पुनः पुनः ॥



**"TIBETAN DICTIONARY," AND THE "GATES OF TIBET."**

The Rev. A. Desgodins who has sojourned so many years in China and Tibet, and for the last few years in British Bhutan, on the Sikkim-Tibet frontier, has proceeded to Hong-Kong to print at the press of the French Foreign Missions, the Tibetan Dictionary which has been the life-work of himself, of his predecessor, Fr. Renon, and several other missionaries. It is a pity that the general usefulness of this great work will be limited by the fact that it is to be in Tibetan and Latin only.

Writing to the author of the "Gates of Tibet," Fr. Desgodins says: "During the voyage, I have read and re-read several times your very interesting little book, pencil in hand, for the notes, explanations, and corrections I had promised, but it required very little in the way of corrections, and I have to compliment you on the painstaking accuracy of your work. You may use my notes for your second edition, if there is one, as the book certainly deserves that there should be.

"Your scientific, commercial, political, and religious digressions are long; but that is all the better. These serious studies constitute the solid and really valuable part of your work, and make one forget that you are on a pleasure trip. It is too often the case in books of travels, that the really useful is sacrificed to the mere pleasures of the journey. Your work is a happy exception to this, and I congratulate you upon it."

(Continued from page.16, Part I, 1894.)

एवं क्षमी भजेद्वीर्यं वीर्यं बोधिर्यतः स्थिता । न हि वीर्यं विना पुण्यं यथा वायुं विना गतिः ॥ 1  
 कं वीर्यं कुशलोत्साहस्तद्विपक्षः क उच्यते । आलस्यं कुत्सिताशक्तिर्विषादात्मावमन्यना ॥ 2  
 प्रथापारसुखास्वादिनिद्रापाश्रयदृष्ट्या । संसारदुःखानुद्देशादालस्यमुपजायते ॥ 3  
 तेषां गुरिकाघातः प्रविष्टो जन्मवागुराम् । किमद्यापि न जानासि मृत्योर्वदनमागतः ॥ 4  
 वृथ्यान्ध्याभ्यामाणांस्त्वं क्रमेणैवं न पश्यसि । तथापि निद्रां यास्येव चण्डालमहिषो यथा ॥ 5  
 मेनोद्दीप्यमाणस्य वेदमार्गस्य सर्वतः । कथं ते रोचते भोक्तुं कथं निद्रा कथं रतिः ॥ 6  
 गत्वसंभृतसंसारं मरणं शीघ्रमेव्यति । संव्रज्यापि तदालस्यमकाले किं करिष्यसि ॥ 7  
 इदं न प्राप्तमारब्धमिदमर्द्धकृतं स्थितम् । अकस्मान्मृत्युरायातो ह्यहो हतो स्त्रीति चिन्तयन् ॥ 8  
 लोकवेगसमुच्छूनसाश्रु रक्तेक्षाननानान् । बन्धुभिः शान्तिं पश्यन् यमदूतमुखानि च ॥ 9  
 वृषापस्मृतिसंततः शृण्वन्नादांश्च नारकान् । चासोच्चारविनिष्ठाङ्गो विवर्णः किं करिष्यसि ॥ 10  
 गौवमस्य इवास्मीति युक्तं भयमिहैव ते । किं पुनः कृतपापस्य तौघान्नरकदुःखतः ॥ 11  
 मृष्ट उष्णोदकेनापि सुकुमार प्रतप्यसे । कृत्वा च नारकं कर्म किमेवं स्वस्थमास्यते ॥ 12  
 नरुद्धमफलाकाङ्क्षिन्सुकुमार बह्व्यथ । मृत्युप्रस्तामराकार ह्यदुःखितं विहन्त्यसे ॥ 13  
 मालुथ्यं नावमासाद्य तर दुःखमंहानदीम् । मूढ कालो न निद्राया इयं नौदूर्लभा पुनः ॥ 14  
 पुक्ता धर्मरतिं श्रेष्ठामनन्तरितिसंततिम् । रतिरौद्धत्यहास्यादौ दुःखहेतौ कथं तव ॥ 15  
 अविषादबलवृद्धतत्पर्यात्मविधेयता । परात्मसमता चैव परात्मपरिवर्तनम् ॥ 16  
 नैवत्वसादः कर्तव्यः कुतो मे बोधिरित्यतः । यस्मात्तथागतः सत्यं सत्यवादीदमुक्तवान् ॥ 17  
 तेष्यासन्दंशमशक्ता मत्तिकाः क्षमयस्तथा । यैस्तत्साहचर्यात्प्राप्ता दुरापा बोधिरुत्तमा ॥ 18  
 किमुताहं नरो जात्या शक्तो ज्ञातुं हितहितम् । सर्वज्ञानौघनुत्सर्गाद्बोधिं किं नाप्नुयाम्यहम् ॥ 19  
 अथापि हस्तपादादि दातव्यमिति मे भयम् । गुरुलाघवमूढत्वं तन्मे स्यादविचारतः ॥ 20  
 हेतुस्थान्निभेत्तत्थो दाह्यः पाथोऽप्यनेकशः । कल्पकोटीरसंख्येया न च बोधिर्भविष्यति ॥ 21  
 एतत्तु मे परिमितं दुःखं संबोधिसाधनम् । नष्टशल्यव्याघ्राद्गृहे तदुत्पाटनदुःखवत् ॥ 22  
 सर्वेऽपि वैद्याः कुर्वन्ति क्रियादुःखैरोगताम् । तस्माद्ब्रह्मणि दुःखानि हन्तुं सोढव्यमल्पकम् ॥ 23  
 क्रियामिमामप्युचितां वरवैद्यो न दत्तवान् । मधुरेशोपचारेण चिकित्सति मञ्जुतुरान् ॥ 24  
 आदौ प्राकादिदामेऽपि नियोजयति नायकः । तत्करोति क्रमात्पञ्चाद्यत्समांसान्यपि त्यजेत् ॥ 25  
 यदा प्राकेष्विव प्रज्ञा स्वमांसेऽप्युपजायते । मांसास्थि त्यजतस्तस्य तदा किं नाम दुस्तरम् ॥ 26  
 न दुःखी तत्तत्पापत्वात्पण्डितत्वाद्ग दुर्मनाः । मिथ्याकल्पनया चित्ते पापात्काये यतो व्यथा ॥ 27  
 पुण्येन कायः सुखितः पाण्डित्येन मनः सुखि । तिरुन्मरार्थं संसारे कृपालुः केन खिद्यते ॥ 28  
 क्षपयन्पूर्वपापानि प्रतीच्छन्पुण्यसाम्राजान् । बोधिचित्तबलादेव आवर्केभ्योऽपि शीघ्रगः ॥ 29  
 एवं सुखात्सुखं गच्छन्को विबोदेत्यचेतनः । बोधिचित्तरथं प्राप्य सर्वखेदश्रमापहम् ॥ 30  
 कन्दः स्थामरतिर्मुक्तिर्बलं सत्त्वार्थसिद्धये । कन्दं दुःखभयात्कुर्यादनुशंसांश्च भावयन् ॥ 31  
 एवं विपक्षमुन्मूल्य यतेतोत्साहद्वये । कन्दमानरतित्यागतात्पर्यवर्धिततावतैः ॥ 32  
 अप्रमेया मया दोषा हन्तव्याः स्वपरात्मनोः । एकैकस्यापि दोषस्य यत्र कल्पार्थवैः क्षयः ॥ 33

तत्र दोषक्षयारम्भे लेशोऽपि मम नेच्छते । अप्रमेयव्याभाम् नोरः स्फुटति मे कथम् ॥ 34  
 गुणा मयार्जनीयाश्च बहवः स्वपरात्मनोः । तत्रैकैकगुणाभ्यासो भवेत्कल्पार्थवैर्न वा ॥ 35  
 गुणलेशोऽपि नाभ्यासो मम जातः कदाचन । दृष्टा नीतं मया जन्म कथंचिन्नृपमद्भुतम् ॥ 36  
 न प्राप्तं भगवत्पूजामहोत्सवसुखं मया । न कृता प्रासने कारा दरिद्राश्चा न पूरिता ॥ 37  
 भौतेभ्यो नाभयन्दत्तमार्ता न सुखिनः कृताः । दुःखाय केवलं मातुर्गतोऽहं गर्भश्रव्यताम् ॥ 38  
 धर्मच्छन्दवियोगेन पौर्विकेण ममाधुना । विपत्तिरौदृशी जाता को धर्मे क्कन्दमुत्सृजेत् ॥ 39  
 कुशलानां च सर्वेषां क्कन्दं मूलं मुनिर्जगौ । तस्यापि मूलं सततं विपाकफलभांवना ॥ 40  
 दुःखानि दौर्मनस्यानि भयानि विविधानि च । अमिलाषविधाताश्च जायन्ते पापकारिणाम् ॥ 41  
 मनोरथः शुभकृतां यत्र यत्रैव गच्छति । तत्र तत्रैव तत्पुण्यैः फलार्थेणाभिपूज्यते ॥ 42  
 पापकारिसुखेच्छा तु यत्र यत्रैव गच्छति । तत्र तत्रैव तत्पापैर्दुःखशस्त्रैर्विह्वल्यते ॥ 43  
 विपुलसुगन्धिशीतलसरोरुहगर्भगता मधुरजिनस्वरासनकृतोपचितद्युतयः ।  
 मुनिकरबोधिताम्बुजविनिर्गतसद्वपुषः सुगतसुता भवन्ति सुगतस्य पुरः कुशलैः ॥ 44  
 यमपुरुषापनीतसकलच्छविरार्तरवोऽतवहताप-विद्रुतकताम्बनिषिक्ततनुः ।  
 ज्वलदसिंशक्षिपातशतश्रातितमांसदलः पतति सुतप्तलोहधरणीष्वशुभैर्बज्रैः ॥ 45  
 तस्मात्कार्यः शुभच्छन्दो भावयित्वैवमादरात् । वक्षध्वजस्य विधिना मानं त्वारभ्य भावयेत् ॥ 46  
 पूर्वं निरूप्य सामग्रीमारभेन्नारभेत वा । अनारम्भो वरं नाम न त्वारभ्य निर्वर्तनम् ॥ 47  
 जन्मान्तरेऽपि सो ऽभ्यासः पापादुःखं च वर्धते । अन्यच्च कार्यकालं च ह्येवं तच्च न साधितम् ॥ 48  
 त्रिषु मानो विधातव्यः कर्मोपप्लोशप्रक्षिप्तुः । मयैवैकेन कर्तव्यमित्थेषां कर्ममानिता ॥ 49  
 क्लेशास्तन्तो लोकोऽयं न क्षमः स्वार्थसाधने । तस्मान्मयास्य कर्तव्यं नाश्रितोऽहं यथा जनः ॥ 50  
 नीचं कर्म करोत्यन्यः कथं मय्यपि तिष्ठति । मानाच्चेन्न करोम्येतन्मानो नश्यतु मे वरम् ॥ 51  
 मृतं दुष्टमभासाद्य काकोऽपि गरुडायते । आपदा बाधते ऽप्यापि मनो मे यदि दुर्बलम् ॥ 52  
 विषादकृतनिश्चेष्ट आपदः सुकरा ननु । व्युत्थितश्चेष्टमानस्तु महतामपि दुर्जयः ॥ 53  
 तस्माद्दृष्टेन चिन्तेन करोम्यापदमापदः । त्रैलोक्यविजिगीषुत्वं ह्यस्यमावर्जितस्य मे ॥ 54  
 मया हि सर्वं जेतव्यमहं जेयो न केनचित् । मयैष मानो वोढव्यो जिनसिंहसुतो ह्यहम् ॥ 55  
 ये सत्त्वा मानविजिता वराकास्ते न मानिनः । मानौ शत्रुवशं नैति मानशत्रुवशाश्च ते ॥ 56  
 मानेन दुर्गतिं नीता मानुष्येऽपि हतोत्सवाः । परपिण्डाग्निनो दासा मूर्खा दुर्दर्शनाः कृशाः ॥ 57  
 सर्वतः परिभूताश्च मानस्तब्धस्तपस्विनः । ते ऽपि चेन्मानिनां मध्ये दीनास्तु वद कौदृशाः ॥ 58  
 ते मानिनो विजयिनश्च त एव शूरा ये मानशत्रुविजयाय वहन्ति मानम् ।  
 ये तं स्फुरन्तमपि मानरिपुं निहृत्वा कामं जने जयफलं प्रतिपादयन्ति ॥ 59  
 संक्लेशप्रक्षममध्यस्थो भवेद्दृप्तः सहस्रशः । दुर्योधनः क्लेशगणैः सिंहो मृगगणैरिव ॥ 60  
 महत्त्वमपि हि क्लेशेषु न रसं चक्षुरीक्षते । एवं क्लेशमपि प्राप्य न क्लेशवशगो भवेत् ॥ 61  
 यदेवापद्यते कर्म तत्कर्मव्यसनी भवेत् । तत्कर्मशौख्यो ऽदृष्टात्मा क्रीडासुखफलेषुवत् ॥ 62  
 सुखार्थं क्रियते कर्म तथापि स्यान्न वा सुखम् । कर्मैव तु सुखं यस्य निष्कर्मं स सुखी कथम् ॥ 63  
 कामैर्न हृतिः संसारे क्षुरधाराभधूपमैः । पुण्यामृतैः कथं हृतिर्विपाकमधुरैः शिवैः ॥ 64

तस्मात्कर्मावसानेऽपि निमज्जेत्तत्र कर्मणि । यथा मध्याह्नसंतप्त आदौ प्राप्तसरः करौ ॥ 65  
 बलनाशानुबन्धे तु पुनः कर्तुं परित्यजेत् । सुसमाप्तं च तन्मुषेदुत्तरोत्तरदृष्ट्या ॥ 66  
 क्लेशप्रहारान्संरक्षन् क्लेशास्तु प्रहरेद्दृढम् । खड्गयुद्धमिवापन्नः शिञ्चितेनारिणा सह ॥ 67  
 तत्र खड्गं यथा भ्रष्टं गृह्णीयाद्भयसत्वरम् । स्फुटिखड्गं तथा भ्रष्टं गृह्णीयाद्भयकान् स्मरन् ॥ 68  
 विषं रुधिरमासाद्य प्रसर्पति यथा तनौ । तथैव क्लिप्तमासाद्य दोषश्चित्ते प्रसर्पति ॥ 69  
 तैलपात्रधरो बद्धदक्षिणैरधिष्ठितः । खलिते मरणपासात्तत्परः स्यात्तथा व्रतौ ॥ 70  
 वस्मादुत्सङ्गो सर्पे यथोत्तिष्ठति सत्वरम् । निद्रालस्यागमे तद्वत्प्रतिकुर्वीत सत्वरम् ॥ 71  
 एकैकस्मिंश्चले सुखं परित्यज्य विचिन्तयेत् । कथं करोमि येनेदं पुनर्मे न भवेदिति ॥ 72  
 संसर्गं कर्म वा प्राप्नुमिच्छेदेतेन हेतुना । कथं नामास्ववस्थासु सुखव्यासो भवेदिति ॥ 73  
 लघुं कुर्यात्तथात्मानमप्रमादं कथां स्मरन् । कर्मागमाद्यथापूर्वं सज्जः सर्वत्र वर्तते ॥ 74  
 यथैव तूलकं वायोर्गमनागमने वशम् । तथोत्साहवशं यायादृद्धिश्चैवं सम्भृथति ॥ 75  
 बोधिचर्यावतारे वीर्यपारमिता सप्तमः परिच्छेदः ॥

वर्धयिष्वैवमुत्साहं समाधौ स्थापयेन्मनः । विद्विष्यचित्तस्तु नरः क्लेशदंष्ट्रान्तरे स्थितः ॥ 1  
 कायचित्तविवेकेन विद्वेष्यस्य न संभवः । तस्मात्सोक्तं परित्यज्य वितर्कान्परिवर्जयेत् ॥ 2  
 खेच्छान् त्यज्यते लोको लाभोऽपि च दृष्ट्या । तस्मादेतत्परित्यागे विद्वानेवं विचारयेत् ॥ 3  
 श्रमथेन विपश्यनयासुयुक्तः कुरुते क्लेशविनाशमित्यवेत्य ।  
 श्रमथः प्रथमं गवेषणीयः स च लोके निरपेक्षयाभिरत्या ॥ 4  
 कस्यानित्येष्टनित्यस्य खेदो भवितुमर्हति । येन जन्मसहस्राणि ब्रह्मणो न पुनः प्रियः ॥ 5  
 अपश्यन्नरतिं याति समाधौ न च तिष्ठति । न च दृष्ट्यापि पूर्ववद्भाष्यते दृष्ट्या ॥ 6  
 न पश्यति यथाभूतं संवेगादच ह्रियते । दह्यते तेन शोकेन प्रियसंगमकाङ्क्षया ॥ 7  
 तच्चिन्तया मुग्धा याति ऋक्षमायुर्मुज्जमुज्जः । अशान्धतेन मित्रेण धर्मो भ्रश्यति शान्धतः ॥ 8  
 बालैः समागचरितो नियतं याति दुर्गतिम् । नेष्यते विषभागश्च किं प्राप्तं बालसंगमात् ॥ 9  
 क्षणाद्भवन्ति सुहृदो भवन्ति रिपवः क्षणात् । तोषस्थाने प्रकुप्यन्ति दुराराधाः पृथग्जनाः ॥ 10  
 हितमुक्ताः प्रकुप्यन्ति वारयन्ति च मां हितान् । अथ न श्रूयते तेषां कुपिता यान्ति दुर्गतिम् ॥ 11  
 ईर्ष्यात्कष्टान्समान्दन्दो ह्रीनात्मानः स्तुतेर्मदः । अवर्णात्यतिघस्तेति कदा बालाद्वितं भवेत् ॥ 12  
 आत्मोत्कर्षः परावर्णः संसाररतिसंकथा । इत्याद्यवश्यमशुभं किञ्चिद्बालस्य बालतः ॥ 13  
 एवं तस्यापि सत्सङ्गात्तेनानर्थसमागमः । एकाकी विहरिष्यामि सुखमक्लिष्टमानसः ॥ 14  
 बालाद्दूरं पलायेत प्राप्तमाराधयेत्प्रियैः । न संस्तवानुबन्धेन किं तूदासीनसाधुवत् ॥ 15  
 धर्मार्थमात्रमादाय भङ्गवत्कुसुमान्मधु । अपूर्वं इव सर्वत्र विहरिष्याम्यसंस्तुतः ॥ 16  
 लाभौ च सत्कृतस्त्राहमिच्छन्ति बहवश्च माम् । इति मर्त्यस्य संप्राप्तान्मरणज्जायते भयम् ॥ 17  
 यत्र यत्र रतिं याति मनः सुखविमोहितम् । तत्तत्सहस्रगुणितं दुःखं भूत्वोपतिष्ठति ॥ 18  
 तस्मात्प्राज्ञो न तामिच्छेदिच्छातो जायते भयम् । स्वयमेव च यात्येतद्द्वैतं ह्यत्वा प्रतीक्ष्यताम् ॥ 19  
 बहवो लाभिनोऽभूवन् बहवश्च यशस्विनः । सह लाभयशोभिस्ते न ज्ञाताः क्व गता इति ॥ 20

मामेवान्ये जुगुप्सन्ति किं प्रहृष्याम्यहं स्तुतः । मामेवान्ये प्रशंसन्ति किं विषीदामि निन्दितः ॥ 21  
 नानाधिमुक्तिकाः सत्त्वा जिनैरपि न तोषिताः । किं पुनर्मादृशैरक्षैस्समात्किं लोकाचिन्तया ॥ 22  
 निन्दन्त्यज्ञाभिर्न सत्त्वमवधायन्ति ज्ञाभिर्नम् । प्रहृत्या दुःखसंवासैः कथं तैर्जायते रतिः ॥ 23  
 न बालाः कस्यचिन्मित्रमिति चोक्तं तथागतैः । न स्वार्थेन विना प्रीतिर्यस्माद्बालस्य जायते ॥ 24  
 स्वार्थदारेण या प्रीतिरात्मार्यं प्रीतिरेव सा । द्रव्यनाशे यथोद्वेगः सुखहानिहृतो हि सः ॥ 25  
 नावधायन्ति तरवो न चाराध्याः प्रयत्नतः । कदा तैः सुखसंवासैः सह वासो भवेन्मम ॥ 26  
 शून्यदेवकुले स्थित्वा वृक्षमूले गुह्यासु वा । कदानपेक्षो यास्यामि पृथतोऽनवलोकायन् ॥ 27  
 असमेषु प्रदेशेषु विस्तीर्णेषु स्वभावतः । स्वच्छन्दचार्यनिर्गतो विहृदिष्याम्यहं कदा ॥ 28  
 मृत्यात्रमात्रविभवश्चौरासभोगचीवरः । निर्भयो विहृदिष्यामि कदा कायमगोपयन् ॥ 29  
 कायभूमिं निजां गत्वा कङ्कालैरपरैः सह । स्वकार्यं तुल्यिष्यामि कदा सततधर्मिणम् ॥ 30  
 अथमेव हि कायो मे एवं पूतिर्भविष्यति । शृङ्गाला अपि यद्गन्धाम्नोपसर्पेयुरन्तिकम् ॥ 31  
 अस्यैकस्यापि कायस्य सहजा अस्थिखण्डकाः । पृथक्पृथगभिष्यन्ति किमुतान्यः प्रियो जनः ॥ 32  
 एक उत्पद्यते क्षन्तुर्म्रियते चैक एव हि । नान्यस्य तद्गन्धभागाः किं प्रियैर्विन्नकारकैः ॥ 33  
 अध्वानं प्रतिपन्नस्य यथा वासपरिग्रहः । तथा भवाध्वगस्यापि जन्मावासपरिग्रहः ॥ 34  
 चतुर्भिः पुरुषैर्यावत्स न निर्धार्यते ततः । अश्रोत्रमानो लोके न तावदेव वनं व्रजेत् ॥ 35  
 असंस्तवाविरोधाभ्यमेक एव शरीरकः । पूर्वमेव मृतो लोके भ्रियमाणो न श्रोचति ॥ 36  
 न चान्तिकचराः केचिच्छोचन्तः कुर्वन्ते व्यथाम् । बुद्धायनुसूतिं चास्य विक्षिपन्ति न केचन ॥ 37  
 तस्मादेकाकिता रम्या निरायासा शिवोदया । सर्वविक्षेपश्रमनौ सेवितव्या सदा मया ॥ 38  
 सर्वान्यचिन्तानिर्मुक्ताः स्वचिन्तैकाग्रमानसः । समाधानाय चित्तस्य प्रयतिष्ये दमाय च ॥ 39  
 कामा ह्यनर्थजनका इह लोके परञ्च च । इह बन्धवधच्छेदैर्नरकादौ परञ्च च ॥ 40  
 यदर्थं दूतदूतीनां कृताञ्जलिरनेकधा । न च पापमकोर्तिर्वा यदर्थं गणिता पुरा ॥ 41  
 प्रक्षिप्तश्च भयेऽप्यात्मा द्रविणं च व्यथीकृतम् । यान्येव न परिष्वज्य बभूवोत्तमनिर्दतिः ॥ 42  
 तान्येवास्थौषि नान्यानि खाधौनान्यममानि च । प्रकामं संपरिष्वज्य किं न गच्छसि निर्दतिम् ॥ 43  
 उन्नाम्यमानं यन्नायन्नौयमानमधो ज्ञिया । पुरावृष्टमदृष्टं वा सुखं जालिकयावृतम् ॥ 44  
 तन्मुखं त्वत्परिक्षेपमसहद्विरिवाधुना । गृध्रैर्यत्तोक्तं पश्य किमिदानीं पलायसे ॥ 45  
 परचक्षुर्निपातेभ्योऽप्यासौद्यत्यरिरक्षितम् । तदद्य भक्षितं यावत्किमौर्ध्वालो न रक्षसि ॥ 46  
 मांसोच्छ्रयमिमं वृद्धा गृध्रैरन्यैश्च भक्षितम् । आहारः पूज्यते येषां स्वकचन्दनविभूषणैः ॥ 47  
 निखलादपि ते त्रासः कङ्कालादेवमौक्षितात् । वेताडेनेव केनापि चाल्यमानाद्भयम् किम् ॥ 48  
 यत्र हस्तेऽप्ययं रागस्तदहम् किमप्रियम् । न चेत्ययोजनं तेन कस्माच्छर्मं विमृद्यते ॥ 49  
 एकस्मादग्रनादेशं जालामेथं च जायते । तत्रामेथ्यमनिष्टं ते जालापानं कथं प्रियम् ॥ 50  
 तुल्यार्मैर्मृदुस्पर्शै रमन्ते नोपधानकैः । दुर्गन्धं न श्रवन्तीति कामिनो जमेथ्यमोहिताः ॥ 51  
 यदि तेनाशुचौ रागः कस्मादालिङ्गसे परम् । मांसकर्मसंज्ञितं स्नायुवद्वास्थिपङ्गरम् ॥ 52  
 स्वमेव बद्धोऽर्थं ते तेनैव हृतिमाचर । अमेथ्यमस्त्रामपरां गूयघस्तरं विस्तर ॥ 53  
 मांसप्रियोऽहमस्येति स्पृष्टुं शृष्टुं च वाञ्छसि । अचेतनं स्वभावेन मांसत्वं कथमिच्छसि ॥ 54

यदिच्छन्ति न तन्नित्तं स्पृष्टुं ब्रह्मं च शक्यते । यच्च शक्यं न तद्वेत्ति किं तदालिङ्गसे मुधा ॥ 55  
 नामेध्यमयमन्यस्य कार्यं वेत्तोद्यनहुतम् । स्वामेध्यमय एव त्वं तं नावेषीति विस्मयः ॥ 56  
 विघ्नार्कांशुविकचं मुक्ताः तरुणपङ्कजम् । अमेध्यश्रीयङ्चित्तस्य का रतिर्गूथपङ्कजे ॥ 57  
 मृदाद्यमेध्यलिप्तत्वाद्यदि न स्पृष्टुमिच्छन्ति । यतस्तन्निर्गतं कायात्तं स्पृष्टुं कथमिच्छन्ति ॥ 58  
 यदि ते नाशुचौ रागः कस्मादालिङ्गसे परम् । अमेध्यक्षेत्रसंभृतं तद्बीजं तेन वर्धितम् ॥ 59  
 अमेध्यभवमल्पत्वाद्वा वाञ्छस्यमुचिह्वामिम् । बङ्गमेध्यमयं कायममेध्यजमपीच्छन्ति ॥ 60  
 न केवलममेध्यत्वमात्मीयं न जुगुप्सुति । अमेध्यभाङ्गानपरान् गूथघस्मरं वाञ्छन्ति ॥ 61  
 कर्पूरादिषु हृद्येषु शाल्यं न व्यञ्जनेषु वा । सुखक्षिप्तविहृद्येषु भूमिरप्यशुचिर्मता ॥ 62  
 यदि प्रत्यक्षमप्येतदमेध्यवार्धिमुच्यसे । भ्रमश्राने पतितान् घोरान्कायान्भ्रमश्रानपि ॥ 63  
 चर्मस्थुत्पाटिते यस्माद्भयमुत्पद्यते मद्यत् । कथं ज्ञात्वापि तत्रैव पुनरुत्पद्यते रतिः ॥ 64  
 काये न्यस्तो ऽयसौ गन्धच्छन्दनादेव नाभ्यतः । अन्यदीयेन गन्धेन कस्मादन्यत्र रक्ष्यते ॥ 65  
 यदि स्वभावदौर्गन्धाद्रागो नात्र शिवं ननु । किमनर्थरुचिर्लोकास्तद्वन्धनानुलिम्पति ॥ 66  
 कायस्यात्र किमायातं सुगन्धि यदि चन्दनम् । अन्यदीयेन गन्धेन कस्मादन्यत्र रक्ष्यते ॥ 67  
 यदि क्लेशानखेदीर्घैर्देहेः समलपायहरेः । मलपङ्कजधरो नमः कायः प्रकृतिभौषणः ॥ 68  
 स किं संस्क्रियते यत्नादात्मघाताय श्छस्त्रवत् । आत्मव्यामोहोद्युत्तैरुन्मत्तैराकुला मही ॥ 69  
 कङ्कालान्कतिचिद्दृष्ट्वा भ्रमश्राने किञ्च ते दृष्ट्वा । ग्रामभ्रमश्राने रमसे चलत्कङ्कालसंकुले ॥ 70  
 एवं चामेध्यमप्येतद्दिना मूल्यं न लभ्यसे । तदर्थमर्जनायासो नरकादिषु च व्यथा ॥ 71  
 श्रिष्टोर्नाज्जनसामर्थ्यं केनासौ यौवने सुखी । यावज्जनेन तारुण्यं बद्धः कामैः करोति किम् ॥ 72  
 केचिद्दिनान्तयापारैः परिश्रान्ताः कुगामिनः । गृहमागत्य सायार्धे श्रेते स्म मृता इव ॥ 73  
 दण्डयात्राभिरपरे प्रवासक्षेत्रदुःखिताः । वत्सुरैरपि नेक्षन्ते पुत्रदारास्तदर्थिनः ॥ 74  
 यदर्थमेव विक्रीत आत्मा कामविमोहितैः । तं न प्राप्तं मुधैर्वायुर्नीतं तु परकर्मणा ॥ 75  
 विक्रीतस्वात्मभावानां सदा प्रेषणकारिणाम् । प्रसूयन्ते स्त्रियो ऽन्येषामटवीवितपादिषु ॥ 76  
 रणं जीवितसंदेहं विशन्ति किञ्च जीवितुम् । भगार्थं दासतां यान्ति मूढाः कामविह्वलिताः ॥ 77  
 क्रियन्ते कामिनः केचिदन्ये शूलसमर्पिताः । दृश्यन्ते दह्यमानाश्च हन्यमानाश्च शक्तिभिः ॥ 78

अर्जनरक्षणाश्रविषाक्षैरर्थमनर्थमनन्तमवैहि ।

व्यग्रतया धनशक्तमतोर्ना नावसरो भवदुःखविमुक्तेः ॥ 79

एवमादीनवो भूयानत्यास्वादस्तु कामिनाम् । शकटं वहतो यद्वत्पशोर्घासजवग्रहः ॥ 80

तस्यास्वादलवस्थार्थं यः पशोरप्यदुर्लभः । हता दैवहतेनेयं क्षणसंपत्सु दुर्लभा ॥ 81

अवग्रहं गन्तुरत्यस्य नरकादिप्रपातिनः । कायस्यार्थं ह्यतो योऽयं सर्वकालं परिश्रमः ॥ 82

ततः कोटिश्रतेनापि श्रमभागेन बुद्धतां । चर्या दुःखान्महद्दुःखं साच बोधिर्न कामिनाम् ॥ 83

न शस्त्रं न विषं नाग्निं प्रपातो न वैरिणः । कामिनामुपमां यान्ति नरकादिव्यथांस्तुतेः ॥ 84

एवमुद्विज्य कामेभ्यो विवेके जनयेद्व्रतिम् । कलहायासशून्यासु श्रान्तास्तु वनभूमिषु ॥ 85

धन्यैः श्रमशङ्काकरचन्दनश्रीतलेषु रम्येषु हर्म्यविष्टेषु शिलातलेषु ।

विःशब्दसौम्यवनमासतवीज्यमानैश्चङ्गन्यते परहिताय विचिन्त्यते च ॥ 86

विहृत्य यत्र कचिदिष्टकालं श्रूय्यालये वृक्षतलं गुहासु ।

परिग्रहारक्षयखेदमुक्तश्चरत्यपेक्षाविरतो यद्येष्टम् ॥ 87

स्वच्छन्दचार्यनिलयाः प्रतिबद्धो न कस्यंचित् । यत्संतोषमुखं भुङ्क्ते तदिन्द्रस्यापि दुर्लभम् ॥ 88

एवमादिभिराकारैर्विवेकगुणभावनत् । उपशान्तवितर्कः सन्बोधिचित्तं तु भावयेत् ॥ 89

परात्मसमतामादौ भावयेदेवमादरात् । समदुःखसुखाः सर्वे पालनीया मयात्मवत् ॥ 90

हस्तादिभेदेन बज्रप्रकारः कायो यथैकः परिपालनीयः ।

तथा जगद्भिन्नमभिन्नदुःखं सुखात्मकं सर्वमिदं तथैव ॥ 91

यद्यप्यन्येषु देहेषु मद्दुःखं न प्रबाधते । तथापि तद्दुःखमेव ममात्मखेददुःसहम् ॥ 92

तथा यद्यप्यसंवेद्यमन्यद्दुःखं मयात्मना । तथापि तस्य तद्दुःखमात्मखेदेन दुःसहम् ॥ 93

मयान्यद्दुःखं हन्त्यं दुःखत्वादात्मदुःखवत् । अनुग्राह्या मयान्येऽपि ज्ञत्वादात्मसत्त्ववत् ॥ 94

यदा मम परेषां च तुल्यमेव सुखं प्रियम् । तदात्मनः को विशेषो येनात्रैव सुखोद्यमः ॥ 95

यदा मम परेषां च भयं दुःखं च न प्रियम् । तदात्मनः को विशेषो यत्तं रक्षामि नेतरम् ॥ 96

तद्दुःखेन न मे बाधेत्यतो यदि न रक्ष्यते । नागामिकायदुःखान्मे बाधा तत्त्वेन रक्ष्यते ॥ 97

अहमेव तदापीति मिथ्येयं परिकल्पना । अन्य एव मृतो यस्मादन्य एव प्रजायते ॥ 98

यदि यस्यैव तद्दुःखं रक्ष्यं तस्यैव तन्मतम् । पाददुःखं न हस्तस्य कस्मात्तत्त्वेन रक्ष्यते ॥ 99

अयुक्तमपि चेदेतदहंकारात्प्रवर्तते । यद्युक्तं निवर्त्य तत्त्वमन्यच्च यथाबलम् ॥ 100

संतानः समुदायश्च पङ्क्तिर्तेनादिवन्मृषा । यस्य दुःखं स नाख्यस्मात्कास्य तत्त्वं भविष्यति ॥ 101

अस्माभिकानि दुःखानि सर्वाण्येवाविशेषतः । दुःखत्वादेव वार्याणि नियमस्तत्र किं ह्यतः ॥ 102

दुःखं कस्मान्नियमं चेत्सर्वेषामविवादतः । वार्यं चेत्सर्वमप्येवं न चेदात्मापि सर्ववत् ॥ 103

ह्यपया बज्रदुःखं चेत्कस्मादुत्पद्यते बलात् । जगद्दुःखं निरूप्येदं ह्यपादुःखं कथं बज्र ॥ 104

बह्वनामेकदुःखेन यदि दुःखं विगच्छति । उत्पाद्यमेव तद्दुःखं सद्येन परात्मनोः ॥ 105

अतः सुपुण्यचन्नेन जानतापि नृपापदम् । आत्मदुःखं न निहतं बह्वनां दुःखिनां व्यथात् ॥ 106

एवं भावितसंतानाः परदुःखसमप्रियाः । अवौचिमवगाहन्ते हंसाः पद्मवर्नं यथा ॥ 107

मुच्यमानेषु सत्त्वेषु ये ते प्रामोद्यसागराः । तैरेव ननु पर्याप्तं मोक्षेयारसिकेन किम् ॥ 108

अतः परार्थं ह्यत्पि न मदो न च विस्मयः । न विपाकफलकाङ्क्षा परार्थैकान्तदृष्ट्याया ॥ 109

तस्माद्यथान्तप्रोऽवर्णादात्मानं गोपयाम्यहम् । रक्षाचित्तं दयाचित्तं करोम्येवं परेष्वपि ॥ 110

अभ्यासादन्यदीयेषु शुक्रप्रोषितबिन्दुषु । भवत्यहमिति ज्ञानमसत्यपि हि वस्तुनि ॥ 111

तथा कायोऽन्यदीयोऽपि किमात्मेति न गृह्यते । परत्वं तु स्वकायस्य स्थितमेव न दुष्करम् ॥ 112

ज्ञात्वा सदोषमात्मानं परानपि गुणोदधीन् । आत्मभावपरित्यागं परादानं च भावयेत् ॥ 113

कायस्यावयवत्वेन यथाभीष्टाः करादयः । जगतोऽवयवत्वेन तथा कस्मान्न देहिनः ॥ 114

यथात्मबुद्धिरभ्यासात्स्वकायेऽस्मिन्निरात्मके । परेष्वपि तथात्मत्वं किमभ्यासान्न जायते ॥ 115

एवं परार्थं ह्यत्पि न मदो न च विस्मयः । आत्मानं भोजयित्वैव फलाश्रा न च जायते ॥ 116

तस्माद्यथातिशोकादेरात्मानं गोप्तुमिच्छसि । रक्षाचित्तं दयाचित्तं जगत्प्रभ्यस्तं तथा ॥ 117

अध्यतिष्ठदतो नाथः स्वबामाप्यवशोक्तिः । पर्वच्छारद्यमयमप्यपनेतुं जनस्य हि ॥ 118

दुष्करात् नित्येति यस्मादभ्यासशक्तिः । यस्यैव अवयवान्नासस्तेनैव न विना रतिः ॥ 119  
 आत्मानं च पराञ्चैव यः शीघ्रं ज्ञातुमिच्छति । स चरेत्परमं गुह्यं परात्मपरिवर्तनम् ॥ 120  
 यस्मिन्नात्मन्यतिस्नेहादल्पादपि भयाद्भयम् । न दिषेत्कस्मात्मानं शत्रुवद्यो भयावहः ॥ 121  
 यो मान्दक्षुत्पिपासादिप्रतीकारचिकीर्षया । पक्षिमत्स्यभ्रशान्तिं परिपश्यं च तिष्ठति ॥ 122  
 यो लाभसत्क्रियाहेतोः पितरावपि मारयेत् । रत्नत्रयस्वमादद्याद्येनावीचीन्मनो भवेत् ॥ 123  
 कः पण्डितस्तमात्मानमिच्छेद्रक्षेत्सुपूजयेत् । न पश्येच्छत्रुवच्चैनं कश्चैनं प्रतिमानयेत् ॥ 124  
 यदि दास्यामि किं भोक्ष्य इत्यात्मार्थे पिशाचता । यदि भोक्ष्ये किं ददामीति परार्थे देवराजता ॥ 125  
 आत्मार्यं पीडयित्वा नरकादिषु पच्यते । आत्मानं पीडयित्वा तु परार्थं सर्वसंपदः ॥ 126  
 दुर्गतिनीचता मौर्ख्यं ययैवात्मोन्नतौच्छया । तमेवान्यत्र संक्राम्य सुगतिः सत्कृतिर्भतिः ॥ 127  
 आत्मार्यं परमाज्ञप्य दासत्वाद्यनुभूयते । परार्थं त्वेनमाज्ञप्य स्वामित्वाद्यनुभूयते ॥ 128  
 ये केचिदुःखिता लोके सर्वे ते स्वसुखेच्छया । \*ये केचित्सुखिता लोके सर्वे ते अन्यसुखेच्छया ॥ 129  
 बह्वना वा किमुक्तेन दृश्यतामिदमन्तरम् । स्वार्थार्थिनश्च बालस्य मुनेस्त्वान्यार्थकारिणः ॥ 130  
 न नाम साध्यं बुद्धत्वं संसारे ऽपि कुतः सुखम् । स्वसुखस्यान्यदुःखेन परिवर्तमकुर्वतः ॥ 131  
 आस्तां तावत्परो लोको दृष्टो ऽप्यर्थो न सिध्यति । भृत्यस्याकुर्वतः कर्म स्वामिनो ऽददतो भूतिम् ॥ 132  
 त्वत्त्वान्योऽन्यसुखोत्पादं दृष्टादृष्टसुखोत्पन्नम् । अन्योऽन्यदुःखनाशोऽहं दुःखं गृह्णन्ति मोहिताः ॥ 133

उपद्रवा ये च भवन्ति लोके यावन्ति दुःखानि भयानि चैव ।

सर्वाणि तान्यात्मपरिग्रहेण तत्किं ममानेन परिग्रहेण ॥ 134

आत्मानमपरित्यज्य दुःखं त्यक्तुं न शक्यते । यथाग्निमपरित्यज्य दाहं त्यक्तुं न शक्यते ॥ 135  
 तस्मात्त्वदुःखप्रान्त्यर्थं परदुःखप्रणामाय च । ददान्यन्येभ्य आत्मानं परान् गृह्णामि चात्मवत् ॥ 136  
 अन्यसंबद्धमस्मीति निश्चयं कुरु हे मनः । सर्वसत्त्वार्थमुत्सृज्य नान्यच्चिन्त्यं त्वयाधुना ॥ 137  
 न युक्तं स्वार्थदृष्ट्यादि तदीयैश्चक्षुरादिभिः । न युक्तं स्यन्दितुं स्वार्थमन्यदीयैः करादिभिः ॥ 138  
 तेन सत्त्वपरो भूत्वा काये ऽस्मिन्त्यदीक्षसे । तत्तदेवापहृत्यास्मात्परेभ्यो हितमाचर ॥ 139  
 ह्रीनादिस्वात्मतां ह्यत्वा परत्वमपि चात्मनि । भावयेष्यां च मानं च निर्विकल्प्येन चेतसा ॥ 140  
 यद्य सत्क्रियते नाहं लाभो नाहमयं यथा । स्तूयतेऽयमहं निन्द्यो दुःखितो ऽहमयं सुखी ॥ 141  
 अहं करोमि कर्माणि तिष्ठत्येष तु सुस्थितः । अयं किल महींल्लोके नीचोऽहं किल निर्गुणः ॥ 142  
 किं निर्गुणेन कर्तव्यं सर्वस्यात्मा गुणान्वितः । सन्ति ते येऽहं नीचः सन्ति ते येऽहं वरः ॥ 143  
 शौलवृष्टिविपत्त्यादिलोभप्रश्रय्या न मदभ्रातृ । चिकित्सोऽहं यथाशक्ति पीडायङ्गीकृता मया ॥ 144  
 अथाहमचिकित्सो ऽस्य कस्मान्माभवमन्यते । किं ममैतद्गुणैः ह्यहंमात्मा तु गुणवानयम् ॥ 145  
 दुर्गतिव्याडवक्त्रस्थेनैवास्य कण्ठ्या जने । अपरान् गुणमानेन पण्डितान्विजिगीषते ॥ 146  
 सममात्मानमालोक्य यतस्तु स्वाधिक्यवृद्धये । कलहेनापि संसाध्यं लाभसत्कारमात्मनः ॥ 147  
 अपि सर्वत्र मे लोके भवेयुः प्रकटा गुणाः । अपि नाम गुणा येऽस्य न श्रोष्यन्त्यपि केचन ॥ 148  
 कायेरन्नपि मे दोषाः स्थान्मे पूजास्य नो भवेत् । सुलब्धा अद्य मे लाभः पूजितोऽहमयं न तु ॥ 149  
 पश्यामो मुदितास्त्रावचिरादेनं खलीकृतं । ह्यास्यं जगत्स्य सर्वस्य निन्दमानमितस्ततः ॥ 150  
 अस्यापि हि वराकस्य स्वर्गो किल मया सह । किमस्य कुतमेतावत्प्रज्ञारूपं कुलं धनं ॥ 151



एवमात्मगुणाच्छ्रुत्वा कीर्त्यमानानितस्ततः । संजातपुलको हृद्यः परिभोक्ष्ये सुखोत्सवम् ॥ 152  
 यद्यप्यस्य भवेत्क्षामो ग्राह्योऽस्माभिरसौ बलात् । दत्त्वास्मै यावन्नामात्रमस्मत्कर्म करोति चेत् ॥ 153  
 सुखाच्च चावनीयो ऽयं योच्यो ऽस्त्वाद्यया सदा । अनेन श्रतश्चः सर्वे संसारव्यथिता वंशम् ॥ 154  
 अग्रमेया गताः कल्पाः स्वार्थं जिज्ञासतस्तव । श्रमेण महतानेन दुःखमेव त्वयार्जितम् ॥ 155  
 महिज्ञाया तथात्रापि प्रवर्तस्वाविचारतः । द्रष्टव्येतद्गुणान्पश्चादभूतं हि वचनं मुने ॥ 156  
 अभविष्यदिदं कर्म कृतं पूर्वं यदि त्वया । बौद्धं संपत्सुखं मुक्ता नाभविष्यदियं दशा ॥ 157  
 तस्माद्यथान्यदीयेषु शुक्रशोषितबिन्दुषु । चकार्थं त्वमहंकारं तथान्येष्वपि भावय ॥ 158  
 अन्यदीयश्चरो भूत्वा काये ऽस्मिन्मद्यदीक्षसे । तत्तदेवापहृत्यर्थं परेभ्यो हितमाचर ॥ 159  
 अयं सुखः परो दुःखो नीचैरन्यो ऽयमुच्चकैः । परः करोत्ययं नेति कुरुष्वेष्ट्यां त्वमात्मनि ॥ 160  
 सुखाच्च चावयात्मानं परदुःखे नियोजय । कदायं किं करोतीति क्लमस्य निरूपय ॥ 161  
 अन्येनापि कृतं दोषं पातयास्यैव मन्त्रके । अल्पमप्यस्य दोषं च प्रकाशय महामुनेः ॥ 162  
 अन्याधिकयशोवदिर्यशो ऽस्य मलिनैकर । निहृष्टदासवचनं सत्त्वकार्येषु वाहय ॥ 163  
 नागन्तुकगुणांशेन स्तुत्यो दोषमयो, ह्ययं । यथा कश्चिन्न ज्ञानीयाद्गुणमस्य तथा कुरु ॥ 164  
 संक्षेपाद्यद्यदात्मार्थं परेष्वपहृतं त्वया । तत्तदात्मनि सत्त्वार्थं व्यसनं विनिपातय ॥ 165  
 नैवोत्साहोऽस्य दातव्यो येनायं मुखरो भवेत् । स्थाप्यो नवधनुस्तौ क्रीतो भौतो ऽथ संवृतः ॥ 166  
 एवं कुरुष्व तिलैवं न कर्तव्यमिदं त्वया । एवमेव वशः कार्यो निद्राह्यस्तदतिक्रमे ॥ 167  
 अथैवमुच्यमाने ऽपि चित्तं नेदं करिष्यसि । त्वामेव निग्रहीष्यामि सर्वदोषास्त्वदाश्रिताः ॥ 168  
 क्वा यास्यसि मया दृष्टः सर्वदर्पान्निर्हन्मि ते । अन्योऽसौ पूर्वकः कालस्त्वया यत्रास्मि नाश्रितः ॥ 169  
 अद्याप्यस्ति मम स्वार्थं इत्याशां त्वज सांप्रतम् । त्वं विक्रीतो मयान्येषु बज्जखेदमचिन्तयन् ॥ 170  
 त्वां सत्त्वेषु न दास्यामि यदि नाम प्रमादतः । त्वं मां नरकपालेषु प्रदास्यसि न संशयः ॥ 171  
 एवं चानेकधा दत्त्वा त्वयाहं व्यभिक्तश्चिरम् । निहन्मि स्वार्थचेतं त्वां तानि वैराग्यनुस्मरन् ॥ 172  
 न कर्तव्यात्मनि प्रीतिर्यद्यात्मप्रीतिरस्ति ते । यद्यात्मा रक्षितव्यो ऽयं रक्षितव्यो न युज्यते ॥ 173  
 यथा यथास्य कायस्य क्रियते परिपालनम् । सुकमाततरो भूत्वा पतत्येव तथा तथा ॥ 174  
 अस्यैवं पतितस्यापि सर्वापीयं वसुंधरा । नालं पूरयितुं वाष्कं तत्को ऽस्येच्छां करिष्यति ॥ 175  
 अशक्यमिच्छतः क्षोभ आश्रामङ्गश्च जायते । निराशो यस्तु सर्वत्र तस्य संपदजीर्णिका ॥ 176  
 तस्मान्न प्रसरो देयः कायस्येच्छाभिदृढये । भद्रकं नाम तद्वस्तु यदिद्वत्वाद्गृह्यते ॥ 177  
 भस्मनिष्ठावसानेयं निश्चेष्टान्येन चाल्यते । अमुचिर्प्रतिमा घोरा कस्मादत्र ममाग्रहः ॥ 178  
 किं ममानेन यन्त्वेण जीविना वा मृतेन वा । लोघ्रादेः को विशेषो ऽस्य हाहंकार न नश्यति ॥ 179  
 शरीरपक्षपातेन वृथा दुःखमुपाज्यते । किमस्य काष्ठतुल्यस्य द्वेषेणानुनयेन वा ॥ 180  
 मया वा पालितस्यैवं गृध्राद्यैर्भक्षितस्य वा । न च खेहो न च द्वेषस्तस्मात् खेहं करोमि किम् ॥ 181  
 रोषो ग्रस्य खलौकारात्तोषो यस्य च पूजया । स एव चेन्न जानाति श्रमः कस्य कृतेन मे ॥ 182  
 इमं ये कायमिच्छन्ति तेऽपि मे सुहृदः किण । सर्वे स्वकायमिच्छन्ति तेऽपि कस्मान्न मे प्रियाः ॥ 183  
 तस्मान्मयानपेक्षेण कायस्थितो जगद्धिते । अतोऽयं बज्जदोषो ऽपि धार्यते कर्मभाण्डवत् ॥ 184  
 तेनालं लोकचरितेः पण्डिताननुयाम्यहम् । अप्रमादकथां स्मृत्वा स्थानमिदं निवारयन् ॥ 185

तस्मादावरणं हन्तुं समाधानं करोम्यहम् ।

विमार्गाच्चित्तमाह्वय्य खालम्बननिरन्तरम् ॥ 186

बोधिचर्यावतारे ध्यानपारमिता अष्टमः परिच्छेदः ॥

इमं परिकरं सर्वं प्रज्ञार्थं हि मुनिर्जगौ । तस्मादुत्पादयेत्प्रज्ञां दुःखनिर्हृतिकाङ्क्षया ॥ 1  
संहतिः परमार्थस्य सत्यद्वयमिदं मतम् । बुद्धे रगोचरस्तत्त्वं बुद्धिः संहतिरुच्यते ॥ 2  
तत्र लोको द्विधा वृष्टो योगी प्राकृतकस्तथा । तत्र प्राकृतको लोको योगिलोकेन बाध्यते ॥ 3  
बाध्यन्ते धीविशेषेण योगिनोऽप्युत्तरोत्तरेः । वृष्टान्तेनोभयेष्टेन कार्यार्थमविचारतः ॥ 4  
लोके न भावा वृष्टान्ते कल्पन्ते चापि तत्त्वतः । ननु मायावदित्यत्र विवादो योगिलोकयोः ॥ 5  
प्रत्यक्षमपि रूपादिप्रसिद्धा न प्रमाणातः । अशुच्यादिषु शुश्रूषादिप्रसिद्धिरिव सा मृषा ॥ 6  
लोकावतारणार्थं च भावा नाथेन दर्शिताः । तत्त्वतः क्षणिका नैते संहत्या चेद्विबध्यते ॥ 7  
न दोषो योगिसंहत्या लोकान्ते तत्त्वदर्शिनः । अन्यथा लोकबाधा स्यादशुचिर्लौकिकरूपेण ॥ 8  
मायोपमाज्जिनात्पुण्यं सद्भावे ऽपि कथं यथा । यदि मायोपमः सत्त्वः किं पुनर्जायते मृतः ॥ 9  
यवत्पुण्यसामग्री तावन्मायापि वर्तते । दीर्घसंतानमात्रेण कथं सत्त्वोऽस्ति संहतः ॥ 10  
मायापुरवधधातादौ चित्ताभावात्त पापकम् । चित्तमायासमे ते तु पापपुण्यसमुद्भवः ॥ 11  
मन्त्रादीनामसामर्थ्यात्त माया चित्तसंभवः । सापि नानाविधा माया नानाप्रत्ययसंभवा ॥ 12  
नैकस्य सर्वसामर्थ्यं प्रत्ययस्यास्ति कुत्रचित् । निर्हतः परमार्थेन संहत्या यदि संसरेत् ॥ 13  
बुद्धोऽपि संसरेदेवं ततः किं बोधिचर्यायाः । प्रत्ययानामनुच्छेदे मायाप्युच्छिद्यते न हि ॥ 14  
प्रत्ययानां तु विच्छेदस्तसंहत्यापि न संभवः । यदा न भ्रान्तिरप्यस्ति माया केनोपलभ्यते ॥ 15  
यदा मायैव ते नास्ति तदा किमुपलभ्यते । चित्तस्यैव स आकारो यद्यन्योऽप्येव तत्त्वतः ॥ 16  
चित्तमेव यदा माया तदा किं केन वृष्टते । उक्तां च लोकनाथेन चित्तं चित्तं न पश्यति ॥ 17  
न क्षिणन्ति यथात्मानमसिधारा तथा मनः । आत्मभावं यथा दीपः संप्रकाशयतीति चेत् ॥ 18  
नैव प्रकाशयते दीपो यस्मात्त तमसाहतः । न हि स्फटिकवद्गोलं गोलत्वेऽन्यदपेक्षते ॥ 19  
तदा किंचित्तरापेक्षमनपेक्षां च वृष्टते । अनौलत्वेन तन्नीलं नीलहेतुर्यथेक्ष्यते ॥ 20  
गोलमेव हि को गोलं कुर्यादात्मानमात्मना । अनौलत्वेन तन्नीलं कुर्यादात्मानमात्मना ॥ 21  
दीपः प्रकाशत इति ज्ञात्वा ज्ञानेन कथ्यति । बुद्धिः प्रकाशत इति ज्ञात्वा केनचिदुच्यते ॥ 22  
प्रकाशा वाप्रकाशा वा यदा वृष्टा न केनचित् । बन्धादुद्दिष्टलौलेव कथ्यमानापि सा मुधा ॥ 23  
यदि नास्ति स्वसंवित्तिर्विज्ञानं स्मर्यते कथम् । अन्यानुभूते संवेद्यात्मस्तिराखुविषं यथा ॥ 24  
प्रत्ययान्तरयुक्तस्य दर्शनात्स्वं प्रकाशते । सिद्धाङ्गनविधिवृष्टो घटो नैवाङ्गनं भवेत् ॥ 25  
यथा वृष्टं श्रुतं ज्ञातं नैवेह प्रतिबिध्यते । सत्यतः कल्पना त्वत्र दुःखहेतुर्निवार्यते ॥ 26  
चित्तादन्या न माया चेन्नाप्यनन्येति कल्प्यते । वस्तु चेत्सा कथं नान्या अन्या चेन्नास्ति वस्तुतः ॥ 27  
असत्यपि यथा माया वृष्टाऽब्रह्म तथा मनः । वस्त्वान्नयस्त्वेतत्सारः सोऽन्यथाकाशवद्भवेत् ॥ 28  
वस्त्वान्नयस्याभावस्य ज्ञियावत्त्वं कथं भवेत् । असत्त्वज्ञायमेकं हि चित्तमापद्यते तव ॥ 29

याह्यसुक्तं यदा चित्तं तथा सर्व्वं तथागताः । एवं च को गुणो लब्धस्त्वित्तमात्रे ऽपि कल्पिते ॥ 80  
 मायोपमत्वे ऽपि कथं ज्ञाते क्षेत्रो निवर्तते । यदा माया स्त्रियां रागस्तत्कर्तुरपि जायते ॥ 81  
 अप्रहीया हि तत्कर्तृर्ज्ञेयसंक्षेपवासना । तद्बुद्धिकाले तस्यातो दुर्बला शून्यवासना ॥ 82  
 शून्यतत्प्राप्तनाधानाज्ज्ञेयते भाववासना । किञ्चिन्नास्तीति चाभ्यासात् सापि पञ्चात्महीयते ॥ 83  
 यदा न लभ्यते भावो यो नास्तीति प्रकल्प्यते । तदा निराश्रयो भावः कथं तिष्ठेन्नतेः पुरः ॥ 34  
 यदा न भावो नाभावो मतेः संतिष्ठते पुरः । तदान्यगत्वभावेन निराश्रम्या प्रशान्म्यति ॥ 85  
 चिन्तामयिः कल्पतरुयथेच्छापरिपूरणः । विनेयप्रणिधानाभ्यां जिनविबन्धं तथेच्छते ॥ 86  
 यथा गारुडिकः स्वप्नं साधयित्वा विनश्यति । स तस्मिंश्चिरगच्छे ऽपि विषादोलुपशामयेत् ॥ 87  
 बोधिसत्त्व्याश्रयेण जिनस्तम्भो ऽपि साधितः । करोति सर्व्वकर्त्तार्यणि बोधिसत्त्व्येऽपि निर्हते ॥ 88  
 अचित्तके कृता पूजा कथं फलवती भवेत् । तुल्यैव पश्यते यस्मात्तिष्ठतो निर्हृतस्य वा ॥ 89  
 आगमाच्च फलं तच्च संख्या तत्त्वतोऽपि वा । सत्यबुद्धे कृता पूजा सफलैति कथं यथा ॥ 40  
 सत्यदर्शनतो मुक्तिः शून्यतादर्शनेन किम् । न विनानेन मार्गेण बोधिरित्यागमो यतः ॥ 41  
 नत्वसिद्धं महायानं कथं सिद्धस्त्वशागमः । यस्मादुभयसिद्धोऽसौ न सिद्धो ऽसौ तवादितः ॥ 42  
 यत्प्रत्यया च तत्प्रस्था महायानेऽपि तां कुरु । अन्योभयेष्टसत्त्वत्वे वेदादेरपि सत्यता ॥ 43  
 सविवादं महायानमिति चेद्भाग्यं त्यज । तीर्थिकैः सविवादत्वात्त्वैः परैश्चाग्रमान्तरम् ॥ 44  
 प्रासनं भिक्षुतामूलं भिक्षुतैव च दुःस्थिता । सावज्जन्मनचित्तानां निर्वाणमपि दुःस्थितम् ॥ 45  
 क्षेत्रप्रपञ्चाश्रमुक्तिश्चेत्तदगन्तरमस्तु सा । वृष्टं च तेषु सामर्थ्यमज्ञेयस्यापि कर्मणः ॥ 46  
 दृष्ट्या भावादुपादानं नास्ति चेत्संप्रधार्यते । किमस्तिष्टापि दृष्टौषां नास्ति संमोहवत्सलो ॥ 47  
 वेदनाप्रत्यया दृष्ट्या वेदनैषां च विद्यते । सालम्बनेन चित्तेन स्यात्तथं यच्च तच्च वा ॥ 48  
 विना शून्यतया चित्तं वज्रमुत्पद्यते पुनः । यथासंक्षिप्तमापत्तौ भावयेत्तेन शून्यताम् ॥ 49  
 यत्तुल्येऽवतरेद्वाक्यं तत्त्वेदुबुद्धोक्तमिच्छते । महायानं भवेन्सूत्रैः प्रायस्तुल्यं न किं मतम् ॥ 50  
 एकेनागम्यमानेन सकलं यदि दीषवत् । एकेन सूत्रतुल्येन किं न सर्व्वं जिनोदितम् ॥ 51  
 महाकाशप्रपञ्चमुल्लेख्य यद्वाक्यं नावगाह्यते । तत्त्वयानवबुद्धत्वादग्राह्यं कः करिष्यति ॥ 52  
 अस्तिज्ञासात्वनिर्मुक्त्या संसारे सिध्यति स्थितिः । मोहेन दुःखिनामर्थे शून्यताया इदं फलम् ॥ 53  
 तदेवं शून्यतापक्षे दूषणं नोपपद्यते । तस्मान्निर्विचिकित्सेन भावनीयैव शून्यता ॥ 54  
 क्षेत्रज्ञेयावृत्तितमः प्रतिपक्षो हि शून्यता । शीघ्रं सर्व्वज्ञताकामो न भावयति तां कथम् ॥ 55  
 यद्दुःखजननं वस्तु चासत्त्वन्मात्रजायताम् । शून्यता दुःखप्रमनौ ततः किं जायते भयम् ॥ 56  
 यतस्ततो वास्तु भयं यद्यहं नाम किंचन । अहमेव न किञ्चिच्छेद्भयं कस्य भविष्यति ॥ 57  
 दन्तकेश्वरखा नाहं नास्मि नाप्यस्मि शोणितम् । न सिंहाणं न च श्लेष्मणा न पूयं लसिकापि वा ॥ 58  
 नाहं वसा न च खेदो न मेदो ऽन्ताणि नाप्यहम् । न चाहमन्मनिर्गुह्यो गूथमूत्रमहं न च ॥ 59  
 नाहं मांसं न च ज्ञायुर्नोष्ठा वायुरहं न च । न च क्षिप्राहं नापि वज्रिज्ञानानि सर्वाथ ॥ 60  
 शब्दज्ञानं यदि तदा शब्दो गृह्येत सर्वदा । ज्ञेयं विना तु किं वेत्ति येन ज्ञानं निरुच्यते ॥ 61  
 अज्ञानानां यदि ज्ञानं काष्ठं ज्ञानं प्रसज्यते । तेनासंनिहितज्ञेयं ज्ञानं नास्तीति निश्चयः ॥ 62  
 देवदूषणं ज्ञानाति तदा किं न शृणोत्यपि । शब्दस्यासंनिधानाच्चेत्तत्तत्तज्ज्ञानमप्यसत् ॥ 63

शब्दग्रहणरूपं यत्तद्रूपग्रहणं कथम् । एकः पिता च पुत्रश्च कल्प्यते ननु तत्त्वतः ॥ 64  
 सत्त्वं रजस्तमो वापि न पुत्रो न पिता यतः । शब्दग्रहणं युक्तं स्वभावस्तस्य नेच्छते ॥ 65  
 तदेवान्येन रूपेण गटवत् सोऽप्यग्राम्भवः । स एवान्यस्वभावश्चेदपूर्वेयं तद्वैकता ॥ 66  
 अन्यद्रूपमस्त्यं चेन्मिजं तद्रूपमुच्यताम् । ज्ञानता चेततः सर्वं पुंसामैक्यं प्रसज्यते ॥ 67  
 चेतनाचेतने चैक्यं तयोर्येनास्तिता समा । विशेषश्च यथा मिथ्या कः सादृश्याश्रयस्तदा ॥ 68  
 अचेतनश्च नैवाहमचेतन्यात्यटादिवत् । अथ ज्ञेयतनायोगादज्ञो नष्टः प्रसज्यते ॥ 69  
 अथाविज्ञात एवात्मा चेतनेनास्य किं ह्यतम् । अज्ञस्य निष्क्रियस्येवमाकाशस्यात्मता ह्यता ॥ 70  
 न कर्मफलसंबन्धो युक्तश्चेदात्मना विना । कर्म ह्यता विनष्टे हि फलं कस्य भविष्यति ॥ 71  
 हयोरप्यावयोः सिद्धेर्भिर्माधारे क्रियाफले । मिथ्यापारश्च तत्रात्मैव च वादो यथा ननु ॥ 72  
 हेतुमान्फलयोगीति दृश्यते नैव संभवः । संतागस्यैक्यमाश्रित्य कर्ता भोक्तेति देशितम् ॥ 73  
 अतीतानागतं चित्तं नाहं तद्वि न विद्यते । अथोत्पन्नमहं चित्तं नष्टेऽस्मिन्नास्त्यहं पुनः ॥ 74  
 यथैव कदलीस्तम्भो न कश्चिद्भागश्च ह्यतः । तथाहमप्यसद्गतो मृग्यमाणो विचारतः ॥ 75  
 यदि सत्त्वो न विद्येत कस्योपरि ह्येतेति चेत् । कार्यार्थमभ्युपेतेन यो मोहेन प्रकल्पितः ॥ 76  
 कार्यं कस्य न चैतत्त्वः सत्यमोहा तु मोहतः । दुःख्युपपन्नमार्थं तु कार्यमोहेन वार्यते ॥ 77  
 दुःखहेतुरहंकार आत्ममोहान्तुं वर्धते । ततोऽपि न निवर्त्येद्देहं नैरात्म्यभावना ॥ 78  
 कायो न पादौ नो जङ्घा नो हस्तौ कायः कटिर्न च । नोदरं नाप्ययं पृष्ठं नोरो बाह्व न चापि सः ॥ 79  
 न हस्तौ नाप्ययं पादौ न कस्तौ नाङ्गुलक्षणाः । न ग्रीवा न शिरः कायः कायोऽत्र कतरः पुनः ॥ 80  
 यदि सर्वेषु कायोऽयमेकदेशेन वर्तते । अंशा अंशेषु वर्तन्ते स तु कुत्र स्वयं स्थितः ॥ 81  
 सर्वात्मना चैतत्त्वच स्थितः कायः करादिषु । कायास्तावन्त एव स्युर्यावन्तस्ते करादयः ॥ 82  
 नैवान्तर्ग बहिः कायः कथं कायः करादिषु । करादिभ्यः पृथग्भास्ति कथं तु खलु विद्यते ॥ 83  
 तन्नास्ति कायो मोहान्तु कायबुद्धिः करादिषु । संनिवेशविशेषेण स्यादौ पुरुषबुद्धिवत् ॥ 84  
 यावत्प्रत्ययसामग्री तावत्कारः पुमानिव । एवं करादौ सा यावत्तावत्कायोऽत्र दृश्यते ॥ 85  
 एवमङ्गुलिपुङ्गवात्पादोऽपि कतरो भवेत् । सोऽपि पर्वसमूहत्वात्पार्वापि स्वांशभेदतः ॥ 86  
 अंशा अप्यश्वभेदेन सोऽप्यश्वर्दिविभागतः । दिविभागो निरंशत्वादाकाशं तेन नास्यगु ॥ 87  
 एवं स्वप्नोपमे रूपे को रज्येत विचक्षणः । कायश्चैवं यदा नास्ति तदा का स्त्री पुमांश्च कः ॥ 88  
 यद्यस्ति दुःखं तत्त्वं प्रहृष्टान्किं न बाधते । श्लोकाद्यातीत्य मृष्टादिसुखं चेत्किं न रोचते ॥ 89  
 बलीयसाभिभूतत्वाद्यदि तन्नानुभूयते । वेदनात्वं कथं तस्य थस्य नानुभवात्मता ॥ 90  
 अस्ति सूक्ष्मतया दुःखं सौख्यमस्य हृतं ननु । तुष्टिमात्रापरा चैत्यास्तस्मात्पापस्य सूक्ष्मता ॥ 91  
 विरुद्धप्रत्ययत्वसौ दुःखस्यानुदयो यदि । कल्पनाभिनिवेशो हि वेदेनेत्यागतं ननु ॥ 92  
 अत एव विचारोऽयं प्रतिपत्तोऽस्य भाष्यते । विकल्पक्षेत्रसंभूतध्यानाद्वारा हि योगिनः ॥ 93  
 सान्तराविभिन्नार्थौ चैतत्सर्गः कुत एतयोः । निरन्तरत्वेऽप्येकत्वं कस्य केनास्तु संगतिः ॥ 94  
 नागोरखौ प्रवेशौऽस्ति निराकाशः समश्च सः । अप्रवेशे न मिश्रत्वममिश्रत्वे न संगतिः ॥ 95  
 निरंशस्य च संसर्गः कथं बामोपपद्यते । संसर्गे च निरंशत्वं यदि दृष्टं निदर्शय ॥ 96  
 विज्ञानस्य त्वमूर्तस्य संसर्गो नैव युज्यते । समूहस्याप्यवस्तुत्वाद्याया पूर्वं विचारितमे ॥ 97

तदेवं स्पर्शनाभावे वेदनात्संभवः कुतः । किमर्थमयमायासो बाधा कस्य कुतो भवेत् ॥ 98  
यदा न वेदकः कश्चिद्देदना च न विद्यते । तदावस्थामिमां वृष्ट्वा दृष्टो किं न विदीर्यसे ॥ 99  
दृश्यते स्पृश्यते वापि स्वप्नमायोपमात्मना । चित्तेन सहजातत्वाद्देदना तेन नेच्छते ॥ 100  
पूर्वं पश्चाच्च जातेन स्मर्यते नानुभूयते । स्वात्मानं नानुभवति नवान्येनानुभूयते ॥ 101.  
न चास्ति वेदकः कश्चिद्देदनातो न तत्त्वतः । निरात्मके कलापेऽस्मिन् एव बाध्यते ऽनया ॥ 102  
नेन्द्रियेषु न रूपादौ नान्तराले मनः स्थितम् । नाप्यन्तर्ग बहिःस्थितमन्यत्रापि न लभ्यते ॥ 103  
यन्न काये न चान्त्रं न मिश्रं न पृथक् क्वचित् । तन्न किंचिदतः सत्त्वाः प्रकृत्या परिनिर्हताः ॥ 104  
ज्ञेयात्पूर्वं यदि ज्ञानं किमालम्ब्यास्यं संभवः । ज्ञेयेन सह चेज्ज्ञानं किमालम्ब्यास्यं संभवः ॥ 105  
अथ ज्ञेयाद्भवेत्पश्चात्तदा ज्ञानं कुतो भवेत् । एवं च सर्वधर्माणामुत्पत्तिर्नावश्यीर्यते ॥ 106  
यद्येवं संवृतिर्नास्ति ततः सत्यद्वयं कुतः । अथ साप्यन्यसंवृत्या स्यात्सत्त्वो निर्हतः कुतः ॥ 107  
परचित्तविकल्पोऽसौ स्वसंवृत्या तु नास्ति सः । स पश्चान्नियतः सो ऽस्ति न चेन्नास्त्येव संवृतिः ॥ 108  
कल्पनाकल्पितं चेति द्वयमन्योऽन्यनिश्चितम् । यथा प्रसिद्धमाश्रित्य विचारः सर्व उच्यते ॥ 109  
विचारितेन तु यदा विचारेण विचार्यते । तदानुवृत्त्या तस्यापि विचारस्य विचारणात् ॥ 110  
विचारिते विचार्ये तु विचारस्यास्ति नाश्रयः । निराश्रयत्वान्नोदेति तच्च निर्वाणमुच्यते ॥ 111  
यस्य त्वेतद्द्वयं सत्यं स एवात्यन्तदुःस्थितः । यदि ज्ञानवशादर्थो ज्ञानास्तित्वे तु का गतिः ॥ 112  
अथ ज्ञेयवशाज्ज्ञानं ज्ञेयास्तित्वेऽपि का गतिः । अथान्योन्यवशात्सत्त्वमभावाः स्याद्वयोरपि ॥ 113  
पिता चेन्न विना पुत्राकुतः पुत्रस्य संभवः । पुत्राभावे पिता नास्ति तथासत्त्वं द्वयोरपि ॥ 114  
अङ्गुरो जायते बीजाद्वीजं तेनैव सूच्यते । ज्ञेयाज्ज्ञानेन जातेन तत्सत्त्वा किं न गम्यते ॥ 115  
अङ्गुरादन्यतो ज्ञानाद्वीजमस्तीति गम्यते । ज्ञानास्तित्वं कुतो ज्ञानं ज्ञेयं यत्नेन गम्यते ॥ 116  
लोकः प्रत्यक्षतस्तावत्पूर्वं हेतुमुदीक्षते । पद्मनाभादिभेदो हि हेतुभेदेन जायते ॥ 117  
किं कृतो हेतुभेदश्चेत्पूर्वहेतुप्रभेदतः । कस्माच्चेत्फलदो हेतुः पूर्वहेतुप्रभावतः ॥ 118  
ईश्वरो जगतो हेतुर्वद कस्तावदीश्वरः । भूतानिचेद्भवत्येवं नाममग्नेऽपि किं अमः ॥ 119  
अपि त्वन्ये केऽनित्याश्च निश्चेष्टा न च देवताः । लङ्काश्चामुचयस्त्वेवं व्यादयो न स ईश्वरः ॥ 120  
नाकाशमीशोऽचेष्टत्वान्नात्मा पूर्वनिषेधतः । अचिन्त्यस्य च कर्तृत्वमप्यचिन्त्यं किमुच्यते ॥ 121  
तेन किं कृष्टमिष्टं च आत्माचेन्न त्वसौ ध्रुवः । व्यादिस्वभाव ईशश्च ज्ञानं ज्ञेयादनादि च ॥ 122  
कर्मणः सुखदुःखे च वद किं तेन निर्मितम् । हेतोरादिर्न चेदस्ति फलस्यादिः कुतो भवेत् ॥ 123  
कस्मात्सदा न कुसते नहि सोऽन्यमपेक्षते । तेनाकृतोऽन्यो नाभूयेव तेनासौ किमपेक्षताम् ॥ 124  
अपेक्षते चेत्सामग्र्यौ हेतुर्न पुनरीश्वरः । नाकर्तुमीशः सामग्र्यान् कर्तुं तदभावतः ॥ 125  
करोत्वनिच्छन्नौश्वर्येत्परायत्तः प्रसज्यते । इच्छन्नपीच्छायत्तः स्यात्कुर्वतः कुत ईशतां ॥ 126  
येऽपि नित्यागुणान्नाज्ज्ञेयं पूर्वं निवारिताः । सांख्याः प्रधानमिच्छन्ति नित्यं लोकास्य कारणम् ॥ 127  
सत्त्वं रजस्तमश्चेति गुणा अविधमस्थिताः । प्रधानमिति कथ्यन्ते विधमैर्जगदुच्यते ॥ 128  
एकस्य चिस्वभावत्वममुक्तं तेन नास्ति तत् । एवं गुणा न विद्यन्ते प्रत्येकं ते ऽपि हि त्रिधा ॥ 129  
गुणाभावे च शब्दादेरस्तित्वमतिदूरतः । अचेतने च वस्त्रादौ सुखादेरप्यसंभवः ॥ 130  
तद्वैतोरूपाभावांश्चैतनु भावा विचारिताः । सुखाद्येव च ते हेतुर्न च तस्मात्पटादयः ॥ 131

पटादेस्तु सुखादि स्यात्तदभावात्सुखाद्यसत् । सुखादीनां च नित्यत्वं कदाचिन्नोपलभ्यते ॥ 132  
 सत्यामेव सुखव्यक्तौ संवित्तिः किं न गृह्यते । तदेव सुखातां याति. स्थूलं सूक्ष्मं च तत्कथम् ॥ 133  
 स्थौल्यं त्यक्त्वा भवेत्सूक्ष्ममनित्ये स्थौल्यसूक्ष्मते । सर्वस्य वस्तुनस्तद्वत्किं नानित्यत्वमिष्यते ॥ 134  
 न स्थौल्यं चेत्सुखादन्यत्सुखस्यानित्यता स्फुटम् । नासदुत्पद्यते किंचिदसत्त्वादिति चेन्मतम् ॥ 135  
 व्यक्तस्यासत् उत्पत्तिरकामस्यापि ते स्थिता । अन्नादो ऽमेध्यभक्षः स्यात्फलं हेतौ यदि स्थितम् ॥ 136  
 पटार्धेणैव कार्पासबीजं क्रौत्वा निवश्यताम् । मोहाच्चेन्नेक्षते लोकास्तत्त्वज्ञस्यापि संस्थितिः ॥ 137  
 लोकस्यापि च तज्ज्ञानमस्ति कस्मान्न पश्यति । लोकाप्रमाणायां च व्यक्तदर्शमप्यसत् ॥ 138  
 प्रमाणमप्रमाणं चेन्ननु तत्प्रमितं मृषा । तत्त्वतः शून्यता तस्माद्भावाणां नोपपद्यते ॥ 139  
 कल्पितं भावमसृष्टा तदभावो न गृह्यते । तस्माद्भावो मृषा यो हि तस्याभावः स्फुटं मृषा ॥ 140  
 तस्मात्सृष्टे सुते नष्टे स नास्तीति विकल्पना । तद्भावकल्पनोत्पादं विवर्णाति मृषा च सा ॥ 141  
 तस्मादेवं विचारेण नास्ति किंचिदहेतुतः । न च व्यस्तसमस्तेषु प्रत्ययेषु व्यवस्थितम् ॥ 142  
 अन्यतो नापि चायातं न तिष्ठति न गच्छति । मायातः को विशेषोऽस्य यन्मूढैः सत्यतः क्षतम् ॥ 143  
 मायया निर्मितं यच्च हेतुभिर्न च निर्मितम् । आयाति तत्कुतः कुत्र याति चेति निरूप्यताम् ॥ 144  
 यदन्यसंनिधानेन दृष्टं न तदभावतः । प्रतिबिम्बसमे तस्मिन्काचिमे सत्यता कथम् ॥ 145  
 विद्यमानस्य भावस्य हेतुना किं प्रयोजनम् । अथाप्यविद्यमानोऽसौ हेतुना किं प्रयोजनम् ॥ 146  
 नाभावस्य विकारोऽस्ति हेतुकोटिप्रतिरपि । तदवस्थः कथं भावः को वान्यो भावतां गतः ॥ 147  
 नाभावकाले भावश्चेत्कदा भावो भविष्यति । नाजातेन हि भावेन सो ऽभावोऽपगमिष्यति ॥ 148  
 न चानपगतो ऽभावे भावावसरसंभवः । भावश्चाभावतां नैति द्विस्वभावप्रसङ्गतः ॥ 149  
 एवं न च निरोधोऽस्ति न च भावोऽस्ति सर्वदा । अजातमनिर्द्वन्द्वं च तस्मात्सर्वमिदं जगत् ॥ 150  
 स्वप्नोपमास्तु गतयो विचारे कदलीसमाः । निर्द्वतानिर्द्वतानां च विशेषो नास्ति वस्तुतः ॥ 151  
 एवं शून्येषु भावेषु किं लब्धं किं हृतं भवेत् । सत्क्षतः परिभूतो वा केन कः संभविष्यति ॥ 152  
 कुतः सुखं वा दुःखं वा किं प्रियं वा किमप्रियम् । का दृष्ट्या कुत्र सा दृष्ट्या भ्रम्यमाणा स्वभावतः ॥ 153  
 विचारे जीवलोकस्य को नामात्र मरिष्यति । को भविष्यति को भूतः को बन्धुः कस्य कः सुहृत् ॥ 154  
 सर्वभाक्काष्ठासंकाष्ठा परिगृह्यन्तु मदिधाः । प्रकुप्यन्ति प्रहृष्यन्ति कलङ्कोत्सवहेतुभिः ॥ 155  
 शोकायासैर्विषादैश्च मिथश्चेदनभेदनैः । यापयन्ति सुक्ष्मेषु पापैरात्मसुखे च ॥ 156  
 मृताः पतन्त्यपायेषु दीर्घतीव्रयथेषु च । आगत्यागत्य सुगतिं भूत्वा भूत्वा सुखोचिता ॥ 157  
 एवं ब्रह्मप्रपातश्च तत्र वा तत्त्वमीदृशम् । तत्रान्योन्यविरोधश्च न भवेत्तत्त्वमीदृशम् ॥ 158  
 अत्र चातुपमास्तौत्रा अनन्ता दुःखसागराः । तत्रैवमल्पबलता तत्राप्यल्पत्वमायुषः ॥ 159  
 तत्रापि जीवितारोग्यथापारैः क्षुत्क्लमश्रमैः । निद्रयोपद्रवैर्बाहसंसर्गैर्निष्फलैस्तथा ॥ 160  
 दृष्टैवायुर्वहत्यास्तु विवेकस्तु सुदुर्लभः । तत्राप्यभ्यस्तविद्धोपनिवारिण्यगतिः कुतः ॥ 161  
 तत्रापि मारो यतते महापायप्रपातने । तत्रासन्मार्गाबाह्यं विचिकित्सा च दुर्जया ॥ 162  
 एतच्च क्षणदौर्लभ्यं बुद्धोत्पादोऽतिदुर्लभः । लोभदौर्लभ्यं दुर्निवारश्चेत्यहो दुःखपरंपरा ॥ 163  
 अहो वतातिशोच्यत्वमेवां दुःखौघवर्तिनाम् । ये नेक्षन्ते खदौर्लभ्यमेवमप्यतिदुःस्थिताः ॥ 164  
 ज्ञात्वा ज्ञात्वा यथा कश्चिद्विशेषं मुञ्चमुञ्चः । स्वसौस्थित्यं च मन्यन्त एवमप्यतिदुःस्थिताः ॥ 165

अजरामरलीलानामेवं विहरतां सताम् । आयास्यन्त्यापदो घोरोः कृत्वा मरणमग्रतः ॥ 166  
 एवं दुःखाभितप्तानां शान्तिं कुर्यामहं कदा । पुण्यमेघसमुद्भूतैः सुखोपकरणैः स्वकैः ॥ 167  
 कदोपलम्भदृष्टिभ्यो देशयिष्यामि शृण्वताम् । संवत्सानुपलम्भेन पुण्यसंभारमादरात् ॥ 168

बोधिचर्यावतारे प्रज्ञापारमितापरिच्छेदो नवमः ॥

बोधिचर्यावतारं मे यद्विचिन्तयतः शुभम् । तेन सर्वे जनाः सन्तु बोधिचर्याविभूषणाः ॥ 1  
 सर्वासु दिक्षु यावन्तः कायचित्तव्यथातुराः । ते प्राप्नुवन्तु मत्पुण्यैः सुखप्राप्तोद्यसागरान् ॥ 2  
 आसंसारं सुखज्यानिर्माभूत्तेषां कदाचन । बोधिसत्त्वसुखं प्राप्तं भवत्यविरतं जगत् ॥ 3  
 यावन्तो नरकाः केचिद्विद्यन्ते लोकधातुषु । सुखावतीसुखामोदैर्भेदनां तेषु देहिनः ॥ 4  
 श्रौतार्ताः प्राप्नुवन्तु सुखाताः सन्तु श्रौतला । बोधिसत्त्वमहामेघसंभवैर्जलसागरैः ॥ 5  
 अस्तिपञ्चवं तेषां स्थानन्दनवनद्युतिः । कूटप्राक्मलौहच्छात्र जायन्तां कल्पपादपाः ॥ 6

कादम्बकारणद्वयचक्राकङ्कसादिकोलाहलरम्यशोभैः ।

सरोभिर्हृदामसरोजगन्धैर्भवन्तु हृद्या नरकप्रदेशाः ॥ 7

सो ऽङ्गारराशिर्मणिराशिरस्तु तप्ता च भूः स्फाटिककुट्टिमं स्यात् ।

भवन्तु संघातमहौघराश्च पूजाविमानाः सुगतप्रपूर्णाः ॥ 8

अङ्गारतप्तोपलपल्लवच्छिरदप्रभृत्यस्तु च पुष्पवृष्टिः ।

तच्छस्त्रद्वयं च परस्परं ब्रौडार्थमद्यास्तु च पुष्पद्वयम् ॥ 9

पतितसकलमांसाः कुन्दवर्णास्थिदेहा दहन्समजलायां वैतरण्यां निमग्नाः ।

मम कुशलबलेन प्राप्तदिव्यात्मभावाः सह सुरवनिताभिः सन्तु मन्दाकिनीस्थाः ॥ 10

चत्ताः पश्यन्वकस्मादिह यमपुरुषाः काकगृध्राश्च घोरा

ध्वान्तं ध्वस्तं समन्तात्सुखरतिजननी कस्य सौम्या प्रमेयम् ।

इत्यूर्ध्वं प्रेक्षमाणा गगनतलगतं वक्षपाणिं ज्वलन्तं

वृष्टाः प्राप्नोद्यवेगाद्यपगतदुरिता यांतु तेनैव सार्धम् ॥ 11

पूततु कम्पलवृष्टिर्गन्धपानीयमिश्राच्छमितिनरकवर्जं दृश्यते नाशयन्ती ।

किमिदमिति सुखेनाह्लादितं नाम कस्माद्भवतु कमलपाणोर्दर्शनं नारकाणाम् ॥ 12

आयातायात श्रौत्रं भयमपनयत भ्रातरो जीविताः स्मः

संप्राप्तोऽस्माकमेघ ज्वलदभयकरः कोऽपि चोरी कुमारः ।

सर्वं यस्यानुभावाद्वासनमपगतं प्रीतिवेगाः प्रवृत्ताः ।

जातं संबोधिचित्तं सकलजनपरित्राणमाता दयां च ॥ 13

पश्यन्त्वेन भवन्तः सुरशतसुकुटैरर्चमानाङ्घ्रिपद्मैः

कारुण्यादाज्ज्वलितं शिरसि निपतितानेकपुष्पोन्नवृष्टिम् ।

कूटागारैर्मनोच्चैः स्तुतिसुखरसुरस्त्रीसहस्रोपगीतै-

र्द्वयाये मङ्गुघोषं भवतु कलकलः सांप्रवं नारकाणाम् ॥ 14

इति मत्कुशलैः समन्तभद्रप्रमुखानाहतबोधिसत्त्वमेवान् ।

सुखशीतसुगन्धवातदृष्टीनभिनन्दन्तु विष्णोक्थ नारकास्ते ॥ 15

- ग्राम्यन्तु वेदनास्तीव्रा नारकाणां भयानि च । दुर्गतिभ्यो विमुच्यन्तां सर्वदुर्गतिवासिनः ॥ 16
- अन्योन्यभक्षणभयं तिरस्त्रामपगच्छन्तु । भवन्तु सुखिनः प्रेता यथोत्तरकुरौ नराः ॥ 17
- संतर्प्यन्तां प्रेताः स्नाप्यन्तां शीतला भवन्तु सदा । आर्यावलोकितेश्वरकरगलितक्षीरधाराभिः ॥ 18
- अन्याः पश्यन्तु रूपाणि षट्पवनतु बधिराः सदा । गर्भिण्यश्च प्रसूयन्तां मायादेवैव निर्बन्धा ॥ 19
- वस्त्रभोजनपानीयं खक्वचन्दनविभूषणम् । मनोभिलषितं सर्वं लभन्तां हितसंहितम् ॥ 20
- भीताश्च निर्भयाः सन्तु शोकार्ताः प्रीतिलाभिनः । उद्विग्नाश्च निरुद्धेगा घृतिमन्तो भवन्तु च ॥ 21
- आरोग्यं रोगिणामस्तु मुच्यन्तां सर्वबन्धनात् । दुर्बला बलिनः सन्तु खिग्धचित्ताः परस्परम् ॥ 22
- सर्वा दिशः शिवाः सन्तु सर्वेषां पथि वर्तिनाम् । येन कार्येण गच्छन्ति तदुपायेन सिध्यतु ॥ 23
- नौयानयाचारुद्राश्च सन्तु सिद्धमगौरथाः । क्षेमेण कूलमासाद्य रमन्तां सद्य बन्धुभिः ॥ 24
- कान्तारोन्मार्गपतिता लभन्तां सार्थसंगतिम् । अश्रमेण च गच्छन्तु चौरघ्राणादिनिर्भयाः ॥ 25
- सुप्तमत्तप्रमत्तानां व्याधारण्यादिसंकटे । अनाथबालदृष्टानां रक्षां कुर्वन्तु देवताः ॥ 26
- सर्वाक्षयविनिर्मुक्ताः श्रद्धाप्रज्ञाद्विपान्विताः । आकाराचारसंपन्नाः सन्तु जातिस्मराः सदा ॥ 27
- भवन्त्वक्षयकोशश्च यावद्गगनगङ्गवत् । निर्दन्दा निरुपायासाः सन्तु स्वाधीनदृष्टयः ॥ 28
- अल्पौजसश्च येऽसत्त्वास्ते भवन्तु मद्भौजसः । भवन्तु रूपसंपन्ना ये विरूपास्तपस्विनः ॥ 29
- याः क्लाश्चन स्त्रियो लोके पुरुषत्वं व्रजन्तु ताः । प्राप्तुवन्तु च तां नीचा हतमाना भवन्तु च ॥ 30
- अनेन मम पुरेण सर्व सत्त्वा अशेषतः । विरम्य सर्वपापेभ्यः कुर्वन्तु कुशलं सदा ॥ 31
- बोधिचित्ताविरहिता बोधिचर्यापरायणाः । बुद्धैः परिगृहीताश्च मारकर्मविवर्जिताः ॥ 32
- अप्रमेयायुषश्चैव सर्वसत्त्वा भवन्तु ते । नित्यं जीवन्तु सुखिता मृत्युशब्दोऽपि नश्यतु ॥ 33
- एषाः कल्पद्रुमोद्यानैर्दिशः सर्वा भवन्तु च । बुद्धबुद्धात्मजाकौर्णा धर्मध्वनिमनोहरैः ॥ 34
- एकैरादिद्यपेतां च समा पाण्डितलोपमा । मृद्वी च वैदूर्यमयी भूमिः सर्वत्र तिष्ठतु ॥ 35
- बोधिसत्त्वमहापर्वश्रृङ्खलानि समन्ततः । निषीदन्तु स्वशीभाभिर्मण्डयन्तु महीतलम् ॥ 36
- क्षिप्तैः सर्वदृष्टेभ्यो रश्मिभ्यो गगनादपि । धर्मध्वनिरविश्रामं श्रूयतां सर्वदेहिभिः ॥ 37
- द्रुवद्रुसुतैर्नित्यं लभन्तां ते समागमम् । पूजामेघैरनन्तैश्च पूजयन्तु जगद्गुरुम् ॥ 38
- वो वर्षतु कालेन शस्यसंपत्तिरस्तु च । स्मृतो भवतु लोकाश्च राजा भवतु धार्मिकः ॥ 39
- क्ता भवन्तु चौषधो मन्त्राः सिध्यन्तु जापिनाम् । भवन्तु कण्ठाविष्टा ङाकिनीराक्षसादयः ॥ 40
- ॥ कश्चिद्दुःखितः सत्त्वो मा प्रापौ मा च रोगितः । मा ह्योनः परिभृतो वा मा भूत्कश्चिच्च दुर्मनाः ॥ 41
- तल्लब्ध्यायकलिला विहाराः सन्तु सुस्थिताः । नित्यं स्यात्संघसामुग्रौ संघकार्यं च सिध्यतु ॥ 42
- श्वेकलाभिनः सन्तु शिक्षाकामाश्च भिक्षवः । कर्मण्यचित्ता ध्यायन्तु सर्वविद्वेषवर्जिताः ॥ 43
- भिन्ध्यः सन्तु भिक्षुण्यः कलहत्यासवर्जिताः । भवन्त्वखण्डशीलाश्च सर्वे प्रव्रजितास्तथा ॥ 44
- शीलाः सन्तु संविन्नाः पापक्षयरताः सदा । सुगतेर्लाभिनः सन्तु तत्र चाखण्डितव्रताः ॥ 45
- खिन्ताः सत्त्वताः सन्तु लाभिनः पैण्डपातिकाः । भवन्तु शुद्धसंतानाः सर्वदिक्स्थितकौर्तयः ॥ 46
- भक्तापायिकं दुःखं विना दुष्करचर्याया । दिव्यैकेन कायेन जगद्बुद्धत्वमाप्नुयात् ॥ 47



पूज्यन्तां सर्वसंबुद्धाः सर्वसत्त्वरनेकधा । अधिन्यबौद्धसौख्येन सुखिनः सन्तु भूयसा ॥ 48  
 सिध्यन्तु बोधिसत्त्वानां जगदर्थं मनोरथाः । यच्चिन्तयन्ति ते नाथास्तत्त्वानां समृध्यतु ॥ 49  
 प्रत्येकबुद्धाः सुखिनो भवन्तु श्रावकास्तथा । देवासुरनरैर्निर्णयं पूज्यमानाः सगौरवैः ॥ 50  
 जातिस्मरत्वं प्रव्रज्यामहं च प्राप्नुयां सदा । यावत्प्रमुदितांभूमिं मञ्जुवोषपरिग्रहात् ॥ 51  
 येन तेनासनेनाहं यापयेयं बलान्वितः । विवेकवाससामग्रीं प्राप्नुयां सर्वजातिषु ॥ 52  
 यदा च द्रष्टुकामः स्यां द्रष्टुकामश्च किञ्चन । तमेव नाथं पश्येयं मञ्जुनाथमविन्नतः ॥ 53  
 दग्धदिग्ब्योमपर्यन्तसर्वसत्त्वार्थसाधने । यथा चरति मञ्जुश्रीः सैव चर्या भवेन्मम ॥ 54  
 आकाशस्य स्थितिर्यावद्यावच्च जगतः स्थितिः । तावन्मम स्थितिर्भूयाज्जगद्दुःखानि निन्नतः ॥ 55  
 यत्किञ्चिज्जगतो दुःखं तत्सर्वं मयि पच्यताम् । बोधिसत्त्वशुभैः सर्वैर्जगत्सुखितमस्तु च ॥ 56  
 जगद्दुःखैकभैषज्यं सर्वसंपत्सुखाकरम् । लाभसत्कारसहितं चिरं तिष्ठतु शासनम् ॥ 57  
 मञ्जुवोषं नमस्यामि यत्प्रसादान्मतिः शुभे । कल्याणमित्रं बन्देऽहं यत्प्रसादाच्च वर्धत इति ॥ 58

बोधिचर्यावतारे परिणामनापच्छेदो दशमः ॥

## APPENDIX I.

### SELECTIONS FROM JAINA VIRĀGYA SATAKS.

By

Śrī GULĀL CHAND.

1. In this fleeting life of sorrow and tribulation it is virtue alone that can give happiness. Although *Jiva Atma* (soul) is conscious of it, yet it does not perform good deeds as prescribed by the *Sastras*.

2. People think that to-day, to-morrow, or the day after, or even a year hence they shall be happy by accumulating wealth; but they do not consider that their health is declining day by day like water in the hand that drops gradually.

3. Whatever good deeds you wish to do to-morrow do them to-day, without hesitation; seeing that there are many obstacles in your way it is not desirable to put them off.

4. Behold the versatile nature of this world, whatever is seen of those closely related to us, in the morning, undergoes great change in the evening.

5. Do not sleep, be vigilant. Bear in mind that you are pursued by three enemies: viz., Disease, Old Age, and Death, and what rest can you enjoy when you are sure to pass away.

6. The Wheel of Time, holding the jars of day and night, is pulled by the two bullocks—the sun and the moon—it is emptying the water of life from the well of the world.

7. There is no art, no medicine, and no knowledge which can save this life from the bite of the serpent Death.

8. The Bee of Time is constantly sucking honey from the lotus-like body in the waters of this world.

9. Death follows man like a shadow, and pursues him like an enemy; perform, therefore, good deeds so that you may reap a blessing hereafter.

10. *Jiva Atma* suffers various sorts of troubles from the effects of *Karma* done in previous births.

11. Father, mother, son, wife, and other relations all return from the cremation ground after giving a handful of water to the departed.

12. Your sons, friends, and your hard-earned money shall all remain here, *Virtue* only will accompany you.

13. This life being entangled in the net of *Karma*, is incarcerated in the prison of this world, when released it will go to the region of *Nirvāna*.

14. Connection with relations, sensual enjoyment, and the company of friends are as transitory as drops of water on the lotus.

15. Where is gone your power, where is gone your youth, and where is gone your beauty? Oh! they were all fleeting, and so they passed away before your eyes!

16. *Jiva Atma*, from the effects of *Karma*, has lived in the dark, filthy, impure drain of the womb times without number.

17. Life is liable to disease, and death and struggles like fish on land. People witness it, but no one comes to its rescue.

18. *Jiva Atma* is subject to innumerable changes in this world. From the effects of *Karma* a wife becomes a mother in her next birth, and a father, son, and *vice versa*.

19. There is no such caste, no such *Yoni* (mode of birth), no such family, and no such place from which life has not sprung forth and passed away times without number.

20. Frequent enjoyment of earthly prosperity has led to your sufferings. Pity it is that you have not tried to "know yourself."

21. 'Live in the world but be not of it' is the precept taught by our Old *Rishis*, and it is the only means of liberating you from the world.

22. Rest assured that no one in this world can do good to you or injure you, you yourself reap the fruits of your *Karma*, good or bad, just like boys who suffer from hunger and are satisfied when they get food.

23. The body is perishable and transitory, while *Atma* is imperishable and everlasting; it is connected with the body only by the link of *Karma*; it should not be subservient to it.

24. If you fail to ascertain the relationship between yourself and your family and know not their destination when you separate, your connection with it cannot be guaranteed.

25. Things change like evening clouds, bodies disappear like bubbles, atoms separate like birds in the morning, *Atma* only remains permanent.

26. One can only practise Virtue (*Dharma*) so long as his senses are vigorous, the signs of old age have not appeared, disease has not affected his body, and death has not overtaken him.

27. Putting off to the last the performance of good deeds is just like digging a well for water when the house is in flames.

28. The number of times our souls transmigrate is more than drops of water in oceans and particles of sand in mountains. Waters of the innumerable ocean, like *Lavana Samudra*, and sands of innumerable mountains, like *Meru*, will be much less than the transmigrations of your soul.

29. Your wealth is like the ears of an elephant which never stop moving; your sensual pleasures are like the colours of the rainbow, which suddenly change and disappear; your youth and beauty are like a flash of lightning, which instantly vanish.

30. Your soul has transmigrated times without number and has undergone sufferings resulting from your *Karma*.

31. Death comes to man like evening to the day and dawn to the night, as time passed cannot be recalled, so opportunity when lost cannot be regained.

32. If, through sheer negligence, you do nothing good to your fellow beings, you will be your own enemy, and become a victim to the miseries of this world.

33. One to whom death is a friend, or one who has strength enough to avoid it, can only wait for any length of time to do anything good contemplated by him.

34. Leaving behind all family and treasure, the helpless soul separates from the body just like flowers that are blown down from trees.

35. Your soul, which migrating from one sphere to another, has times without number made its abode in mountains, valleys, seas, caves, trees and other places too numerous to mention.

36. Death takes away man just as a lion that runs with a deer from the herd quite unnoticed.

37. Life goes out of the body like water that falls from a broken vessel, splendour passes away like the waves of the sea, and the affection of friends and relations disappears like a dream. As a *Dera* or a *Devi*, as a *man* or an *animal*, *rich* or *poor*, *learned* or *ignorant*, *free* or *fettered*, you have been put to the most difficult *Ordeals* in your life.

38. You have been subjected to the ills of life, by the effects of your *Karma* in this world, where the waters of the innumerable oceans cannot quench your thirst and the edibles of the whole world assuage your hunger.

39. Your life in the present birth will suddenly pass away like a flash of lightning, and you shall again be left in darkness, unable to see or do any thing.

40. Your existence in this world is similar to a drop of dew upon the top of the grass, therefore, *Gautama* don't be idle.

41. Blinded by affection and darkened by unrighteousness you are in want of truth, like a blind man wanting sight, to appreciate the Gems of Truth, which shine within him.

42. The ship of virtue and righteousness can only take you to the shores of the ocean of this world, which when crossed, you shall enjoy the happiness of *Nirvana*.

43. Wretched as I am, I have neither given money to the poor out of my earnings, nor have I led a life of Celibacy; neither have I ever practised austerities nor devoted myself to Prayer.

45. My inner man (*Antakarna*) has been burnt by anger, poisoned by covetousness, torn asunder by pride, and besmeared with fraud.

46. O Lord! I have done no real good to mankind, all my learning has been used in discussion only, my preaching simply to please them, and my ostensible purity to cheat them.

47. I have made my tongue dirty by speaking untruth, my eyes shameless by looking into the faults of others, and I have rendered my heart impure by showing malice towards others.

48. My body has been decayed by age, but not my passions; neither were my senses gratified in my youth, nor desires for worldly objects fulfilled.

49. Even in the Light of Knowledge nothing was done, life passed away in despair, and time lost, like a valuable gem thrown into the sea.

50. Just, noble, harmless, social, attentive, unselfish, philanthropic, benevolent, charitable, ungreedy, hospitable and merciful are the qualities of a good citizen.

51. Affectionate, affable, far-sighted, frugal, enlightened, respectful, brave, shameful and pure-minded are the qualities of a household man.

52. Like a frog that devours insects whilst between the jaws of a serpent, you are constantly doing harm to your weaker brethren, whilst under the pressure of death, unmindful of yourself being crushed in a second.

(a) Insects (*Patangas*) for the love of the lamp, to enjoy their sight, sacrifice their lives by leaping into it.

(b) Bees being attracted by the smell of the Lotus flower, in sucking its juice are shut up at night within it, and lose their lives.

(c) The deer and the serpent being very fond of music, are attracted by the flute of the hunters, and are caught by them.

(d) The sweet odour of edibles induces birds and fishes to go to the traps laid for them by hunters, and anglers and are thus entangled in them. Birds and fishes being created to eat grain and pieces of bread, for the sake of their taste, are entangled in the net of the sportsman and become victims to them.

(e) The elephant, to gratify his sexual desire, blindly goes to embrace the female (decoy) and is entrapped.

In a similar way, man, to gratify his senses, falls a victim to the evils of this world, and at last sacrifices his life for their sake.

53. Virtue is spoiled by idleness, hatred, quarrels, anger, fraud, pride, bad society, and carelessness.

54. Vanity and disappointment should not come to you, by being praised or censured for your qualifications and disqualifications, respectively. By the former you will lose what you have, and the latter will not allow you to reach the goal of your aspirations.

55. Better to do less good, with purity of heart, than to do more with jealousy, pride, malice or fraud.

56. Little, but good and affective, work is always valuable, like a pure gem, the essence of a drug, or a pithy advice.

57. The secrets of success ought not to be exposed, for the tree cannot prosper if its roots are laid open from underneath.

58. Honesty, perseverance, respectfulness and industry, with patience, bring prosperity to a man in this world as well as in the next.

59. One who remains idle and loses the golden opportunity of doing good, is like the fool who does not quench his thirst when a pool of water is before him, remains hungry when his basket is filled with sweetmeats, and pines in poverty when *Kalpa Vriksha* is in his house.

60. Those who do not consider what "Virtue" is, are not truthful, do not show respect to their elders, and have not the sense of duty they owe to others, and like beasts, are born only to fill their belly.

61. The giant Death, with his mouth wide open, is waiting to devour you, be you, therefore, careful to perform all your duties, and fulfil all the promises you have made before he approaches you.

62. If you are unable to subject yourself physically to penances, to undergo austerities, and to engage yourself in deep contemplation, the proper course to liberate your soul from the hard fetters of *Karma* would be to keep the pas-

sions your heart under control ; to check your desires ; to carry out your secular affairs with calmness ; to devote yourself to the worship of God, and to realize in yourself the "Permanent Truth," bearing in mind the transitory nature of the objects of the Universe.

63. The mind changes according to the nature of the objects it associates with, like common oil that takes scent from the flowers that are kept in it, and a piece of crystal or glass that exhibits the color painted under it.

64. Therefore let not your mind entertain false ideas, cherish bad motives, or be lost in idleness or vanity ; but let it be constantly occupied in the pursuit of true knowledge by devotion to God, religious practices, &c.

Avoid.—(1) Hearing bad words ; (2) Seeing bad sights ; (3) Eating bad things ; (4) Smelling bad odours ; (5) Touching unclean things. Refrain from—(1) Killing ; (2) Telling lies ; (3) Stealing ; (4) Indulging in luxury, and (5) Coveting another's wealth. Control—(a) Your mind, speech, and body, so that they may not do wrong. Be free from—(d) Anger, pride, fraud, and covetousness. Don't be—(e) Lazy, selfish, harmful, vain and envious. Avoid Excess in—(f) Mirth, pleasure, pain, fear, sorrow, and hatred.

65. To control your mind (*Manas*), speech (*Vāk*), and body (*Kāyā*), does not mean to be thoughtless, silent, or inactive, like beasts and trees ; but instead of thinking what is evil, speaking untruth, and doing harm to others, they should be applied to good thoughts, good speech, and good deeds.

67. To control your senses, *viz.*, touch, taste, smell, sight, and hearing does not mean that you should become senseless like earth, dumb and deaf like mutes, or lose consciousness ; but that you should not gratify them by wrong means or subject yourself to their influence.

68. You can fully enjoy peace if you be not too much attached to the objects of this world, caring very little about your connexion with, and separation from, them, as they are transitory. If you do not entangle it much in the concerns of your life, feeling less for your connexions and separations, as all worldly objects are transitory, and should not be depended upon.

69. After having undergone innumerable births and deaths you have reached the highest stage in the animal kingdom. Having got ample opportunity of doing good and becoming virtuous ; you should not waste your time and thereby fall down again into the dark and deep well of suffering.

70. Your soul, while transmigrating in different spheres of *Samsār*, has several times taken its abode in mountains, valleys, seas, caves, trees, and other places, too numerous to mention.

71. Your soul has assumed various forms, such as a *Devā* or a *nārīki*, a plant or an ant, a fly or a fish, a reptile or a dog, a horse or a monkey, beautiful or ugly, according to the effects of its *karma*.

72. As a man it has been a *Rājā* and a beggar, a *Pundit* and a fool, a master and a slave, an upright man and a rogue, and what not ?

73. During the course of your migrations, you have been subjected to all sorts of physical and moral discipline in this amphitheatre of *Samsār*.

74. But the edibles of the whole world have failed to assuage your hunger and the waters of the numerous oceans to quench your thirst.

75. As a man you have approached the shores of the oceans of this world ; and if plunged in it again, you shall have to repent like one whose bow is broken, when the arrow was about to leave for the object to be shot.

76. Pierced again and again by the sharp spears of disease and death, your soul hath undergone innumerable births.

77. Not having been enlightened by truth and uprightness, your soul wandered through the dark dens of the forests of this world, like wind freely moving about in the *Akāśa*.

78. Pity those who, possessing necessary qualifications, are incapable of appreciating the Gems of Truth.

79. The soul suffers from the bad and careless actions of the body, mind, and speech ; therefore these ought to be checked and applied towards all that is really good.

80. Your attachment to wealth and to your relations, and your aspiration for fame, being obstacles in the way of your salvation (*moksha*) are useless to you. They give you trouble and sorrow.

81. Your helpless soul, by the effect of *Karma* departs from the body, like a flower from the tree, falling on the ground by the gush of wind, leaving aside all your treasures and family.

82. Life leaks away from the body like a drop of water, the splendour of the world passes like waves of the sea, and affection becomes in a second, a dream.

83. In this forest of the world there is no way to get out, it is filled with creepers, bushes, and trees of various kinds of *Karma*, it is darkened by affection, and on it the rain of Sin (*Pāp*) is continually falling.

84. Your life is like a water-spout, your prosperity is accompanied by adversity, your beauty and taste are like evening clouds, and the joys derived from your connexion with your surroundings are like a dream.

85. Your body is a prison to your soul, wherein you have been placed with fetters of *Karma*, which could only be cut off by thy energy, and good will-power.

86. Your soul is subjected to various sorts of blows of connexion with your body, like iron receiving constant strokes of the hammer by its connexion with fire, which makes it red hot.

87. As people do not like to spend their money on a rented house, you should not likewise be anxious to support your body which has only a temporary connexion with you.

88. Your body is a home of disease, it is a basin of clay the best use that can be made of it is to apply it towards the enlightenment of your soul by supplying its requirements.

89. Intoxication, luxury, passions, drowsiness, and idle conversation are the five causes of forgetfulness of thy self.

90. Ignorance, doubt, false belief, greediness, hatred, ill-will and ill-action are the seven causes which shut out your soul from enlightenment.

91. Thou ought to treat the general public with *Maitri* (friendship), those who are learned with *Pramode* (cheerfulness), and with *Odasvritti* (liberality), those who are suffering.

92. To entertain good feelings towards others is termed *Maitri* (friendship); to relieve one from suffering is *Karunā* (compassion) to feel happy in another's happiness is called *Mudita* (enjoyment); and to remain unconcerned with others affairs is *Opekshā* (indifference).

93. None may commit sin, none may fall in trouble, and all may obtain relief from the sufferings of their *Karma*, are the feelings of *Maitri* (friendship).

94. To adopt measures of relief for those who are helpless, for those who are suffering, for those who are in fear, and for those who are in want, are the feelings of *Karunā* (compassion).

95. Showing reverence to and feeling happy in the company of those who are faultless, learned in the *Sastras*, and are respectable by relationship or age, comprise real *Mudita* (happiness).

96. Those who show neither favour nor disfavour to sinners, those who do not censure gods and priests, and those who do not praise themselves, are actuated by *Mādhyaśattā* or *Opekshā* (indifference).

97. Those who entertain good feelings, are not entangled by family-ties neither are they attached to worldly objects. They are supposed to be in proximity to *Nirvāna*.

98. Those who are in *Samta*, or *Samadhi*, i.e., perfect calmness and tranquillity of mind, and live in harmony with all Nature are worthy of praise.

99. And those who have freed their minds from sensual gratifications enjoy the happiness of *Nirvāna* even in this life.

100. Such are the practices of *Rāj-Yoga*, based entirely on internal discipline, that the heart of man becomes purified without either the mind or the body being subjected to austerities, &c.

## APPENDIX II.

NOTES ON THE WORSHIP OF HAYAGRIBA MĀDHAVA BY THE HINDUS AND THE  
BUDDHISTS, &c.,—By *Kaviratna* GAURINATH CHAKRAVARTI.

The temple of Hayagriba Mādhava, is situated on the summit of a hill at Hajo, a village in Assam, well-known for its holy shrines, at a distance of about 5 miles from the north bank of the Bramhaputra, and about 9 miles North-West from Gauhati.

The place on the bank of the Bramhaputra, extending towards Hajo, is called Salkussa, or, more correctly, Soalkushi; it is an old village. Referring to it, Dr. Waddell remarks,\* “With their extremely scanty knowledge of Indian Geography, the Lamas evidently concluded that this town of Sal-kussa, was the town of Kusa, where Buddha entered into *Nirvāṇa*, between the two *Sal* trees—seeing that the word *Sal* was also incorporated with the equivalent of ‘Tsam-chhōdung (*Itsa mehog groñ*).’ I do not know whether this identical village of Soalkushi is ever visited by the Buddhist pilgrims, but the spot is sacred to the Hindus, for the temple of Mahādeva Dhareçvara, which stands on the hill called Hatimora (the hill having the shape of an elephant). A few minutes’ walk towards the north-west of this hill, brings into view the picturesque group of hills at Hajo, with their three prominent peaks, the highest of which is crowned by a Moslem shrine. On approaching the foot of these hills, or rather group of hills, we meet the lake Apnārbhaba,” a swamp overgrown with weeds and rank vegetation, where the Hindu pilgrims bathe themselves for the purification of their souls; on the right bank of this lake is the *Gokarnayogi* (*yogi*, or ascetic, with ears like those of a cow) a huge mass of rock which, I suppose, has been mentioned by Dr. Waddell to be the “fragments” of Buddha’s staff with which he unearthed the monster bowl. The priests could not supply me with any Hindu legends connected with the place, neither do the *Puranas* give any information of this *Gokarnayogi*. Not far from this huge mass of rock is the temple of “Kameçvara Mahādeva.” Climbing higher up the hill we reach the temple of Kedārnātha, half-way between the *Gokarnayogi* and the Mosque mentioned above: here a *phalic linga* of Mahādeva is shrined in the temple. A beautiful tank stands just at its gateway. The temple is built after the fashion adopted by the Hindus in Assam, with a little Saracenic element in it. Close to this holy shrine is another temple of Mahādeva, named Kamaleçvara. Descending this hill we come to an isolated conical hill called Maṇikūṭa† on the top of which stands the holy shrine of Hayagriba Mādhava.‡ This shrine, presents a peculiarity which in no other temples in the province—under Hindu possession—can be seen. This holy spot is visited annually by thousands of pilgrims from all parts of India. Buddhists from beyond the Himalayas, who venerate it as a place sacred to them, claim the presiding deity to be their own. “Buddhist pilgrims,” Dr. Waddell truly said, “from all parts of Bhutan, Tibet, and even from Ladak and South-western China,

\* J. A. S. B. (1892).

† The residence of Hayagriba, which will be referred to hereafter.

‡ These five holy places are called by the Hindus पञ्चतीर्थ. The priests recite the following verse to the pilgrims:—

अपुनर्भव जले स्नात्वा दृष्ट्वा मोक्षार्थयोगिनम् ।

केदारकमलौ दृष्ट्वा मुक्तिर्नाश्वर्धनात् ॥

पश्चात् कामविहीनकम् ।

visit these spots, and carry off scrapings of the rocks and the soil in the neighbourhood, treasuring up this precious dust in amulets, and for placing them beside their dead body, as saving from dire calamities during life, and from transmigration into lower animals hereafter."

Although the deities of the shrine are worshipped by the Brāhman priests, and the temple is under the absolute possession of the Hindus, yet Buddhists of all nationalities are, allowed admission into it, to perform their prayers and *pūjas* before the dreaded god. This temple, therefore, forms a common platform in Assam, where the Hindus as well the Buddhists, though outwardly of different faith, join together in the service of Hayagrība Mādhava.

The ascent to this hill of Maṇikūta, which is about 300 feet above the plain, has been rendered easy by a flight of stone steps, nicely cut, in the form of a ladder from the very foot of the hill, the workmanship of which is attributed to the divine architect *Viṣvakarmā*, both by the Hindus and the Buddhists. This ladder leads to the door of the temple which stands facing the north. The temple does not seem to be built in the manner of the other Hindu temples of the province. It is an oblong piece of building, the general details of which have been described by Colonel Dalton.\* The deities within the temple are not, as in the case of other temples in Assam, placed in a dark and hollow chasm, but, on the other hand, the grand image of Hayagrība, (†) with four lesser deities on either side of him, stands on a raised platform. His lustrous eyes, that gleam out terror, are the peculiarities which give him the appearance of Bhairava rather than that of Viṣṇu—truly he is an unique deity in the Hindu Pantheon! We can hardly agree with Colonel Dalton when he says, "It is, in fact, simply a colossal image of Buddha in stone. Its modern votaries have, to conceal mutilation, given it a pair of silver goggle-eyes, and a hooked gilt-silvered nose, and the form is concealed from view by cloths and chaplets of flowers; but remove these, and there is no doubt of the image having been intended for the 'ruler of all, the propitious, the asylum of clemency, the all-wise, the lotus-eyed comprehensive Buddha.'"

This terrific image in no way resembles the sage-like appearance of Buddha, who is always represented in *Yogasana* (devotional posture). The manner in which this image stands upon the platform, and the wrathful expression of his face, determined as it were to destroy the world is a remarkable contrast to the serenely grave posture of Buddha. Remove the cloths, the chaplets of flowers, pair of silver goggle-eyes and the hooked gilt-silvered nose, do you find any trace of mutilation under them? It is a mere pillar of stone on which the head of the deity stands, not to conceal any mutilation, or to convert the idol into a Hindu one, but to make it appear as a full-sized image that the cloths and chaplets of flowers have been applied over it by the priests. If the Lamas call it an image of *Mahāmuni* (i.e., the Sage Buddha) they must have fallen into the same kind of mistake like the Hindu priests at Hajo, who identify it with the image of Kalki *avatar*; that is the tenth incarnation of Viṣṇu, destined to appear after Buddha. He is neither

\* Loc. Cit.

(†) According to the information received by Dr. Waddell, this grand image is that of Mādhava, and the fourth image is that of Hayagrība. Hayagrība and Mādhava are not two separate deities, but the compound name Hayagrība-Mādhava is the denomination of one and the same god, and the priests here applied this designation to the chief image of the shrine, I mean the image standing in the middle of other images. The following is the *Mantra* uttered by the priests when they worship him.

“ॐ मणिक्कुट-गिरिनिष्ठ वासिने विश्वरूपिणे ।

“हयग्रीवसमाख्याय माधवाय नमोस्तुते ॥



Buddha nor Kalki, but Hayagrība Mādhava, of whom the *Mahāvarata* and the other *Puranas* deal more elaborately. He is a common object of worship of both the Hindus and the Tantric Buddhists of Tibet and Bhutan. The Hindus have not usurped the possession of this temple from the hands of the Buddhists, and made the presiding deity their own, by concealment and mutilation, which both Dr. Waddell and Col. Dalton appear to assert; but the temple is an original shrine existing here from time immemorial, and had been a common place of meeting of both Hindus and Buddhists. From the recent discoveries in the Tantric Literature of Tibet, it is now evident that the Tantric Buddhists of Tibet worship many of the Hindu gods and goddesses and that Hayagrība (*Tam-din*) is one of the Tantric deities worshipped by the Tibetans.

According to the Hindu Mythology, Hayagrība is an incarnation of Vishnu, who assumed this form to kill a certain demon, named Hayagrība. In the *Mahābhārata* this incarnation of Vishnu is described in the following manner.

“(a) He shone like the moon with his beautiful form, more so, by his beautiful nose. The Lord, who is the store-house of all the *Vedas*, changed his head into that of a white horse. The sky with all its planets and stars shone, as it were, in his newly-formed head. His long beaming hairs glittered as the rays of the sun.

His dark and deep ear-holes resembled the subterranean chasms. His forehead was broad like the surface of the earth. His two loins were like the rivers, Ganges and Sarasvatī, and his two eye-brows were wide like two oceans. The sun and the moon formed the pair of his eyes, and the two twilights his nostrils. His wisdom was the *pranava* “Om” (ॐ) and his tongue was, as it were, made out of the flash of lightning. The *Pitara* (the manes of the departed) who take great delight in drinking the juice of the *somalata*, the fabulous creeping plant from which flowed *manna*, were his teeth: *Golaka* the abode of Vishnu, and *Bramhaloka* (abode of Brahma and his devotees), were his upper and lower lips; his neck was *Kālaratri* (the night-chaos itself).”

The above extract from the *Mahābhārata*, is enough to show that the Tantric deity, now worshipped by the Buddhists in Tibet, was not unknown to the Hindus before the spread of Buddhism in India. It is evident from this fact, that the Buddhists adopted the worship of this god from the Hindus?

In *Kālikapurana* we find a full description of Hayagrība and the geography of the places of his many achievements. In Chapter 82, *Kālikapurana*, we read:—“At a place (b), on the bank of the *Brahmaputra*, where the

(a) “सुनामिकेन कायेन भूत्वा चन्द्रप्रभसदा ।

“छात्वा ह्यशिरः शुभं वेदानामालयः प्रभुः ॥

“तस्य दूर्वासमभवत् सौः सनच्चतारका ।

“केशाश्चास्य भवेत् दीर्घा रवेरंशसमप्रभा ॥

“कर्षावकाशं पाताले ललाटं भूतधारिणी । “गङ्गासरस्वतीश्रीश्री भूवा वासां महीदधी ॥

“चक्षुषी सोमस्वर्यां ते नाशसन्ध्या पुनः स्मृता । “प्रणवस्त्वय संस्कारो विश्वतुजिज्ञा च निर्मिता ॥

“दन्ताश्च पितरो राजन् सोमपा इति विभृताः । “गोलोकः ब्रह्मलोकश्च शीघ्रा वासां मन्त्रात्मनः ॥

“घ्रीवा चास्य भवेत् राजन् कालरात्रिगुणोत्तरा । “मन्त्राभारत”

(b) ब्रह्मगङ्गाजलस्थानसौरे ब्रह्मसुतस्य च । विश्वनाथाङ्गयो देवः शिवलिङ्गसमन्वितः ॥

विश्वदेवौ मन्त्रादेवौ धोनिमखलरूपिणौ । ह्यघ्रीवेण युयुध यन् देवो जगत्पतिः ॥

ह्यघ्रीवै यन् हत्वा मणिकूटं तयागमत् ॥

“कालिकापुराण”

हेमचन्द्र—

Vridha-ganga (Old Ganges) empties itself into the former; where Viçvanatha with other *Çivalingas*, and the mighty goddess, the mistress of the world, exist in the shape of *Yonimandal*, there the Lord of the World fought with one Hayagrîba, a demon, and having killed him proceeded to Manikûta."

The name of this demon is mentioned by Hem Chandra, the great Indian Lexicographer, who says, "Hayagrîba, a certain *Duitya* (demon), who was killed by Vishnu." (c) Now if we refer to one or more passages of the same book, our geography of the place will be further illustrated and we hope we will be more definite in identifying the places of Hayagrîba's adventures, and residence.

The river Vridha-ganga, the old Ganges, mentioned in the passage quoted above, is described in further details in the following passage of the same book. Here the course of the river is nicely traced, though in a language rather a little figurative, which is characteristic of all the *Puranas*.

"(d) On the hill of Nataka there is a beautiful lake, which in all its beauty and grandeur resembles the great lake Manasarovara,

\* \* \* \* \*

From its eastern and western extremities, and from the middle point of it, three rivers flow south toward the direction of the sea. The river that has its origin in the western extremity of the lake, is Dikkor, and that which flows from the middle point, is Vridha-ganga, and lastly, the river that has its source at the eastern extremity, is Savarnagrîba."

Now, in the map of Assam, the three rivers that pour their waters into the great Bramhaputra, in the District of Durrang, with a slight variation of their ancient names, are namely:—The Dikoria, the Boraganga, and the Sabarnasri. (e) The Dikoria in the west and the Boraganga in the middle of the two, and the Sobarnasri in the east, exactly answer the description given in the *Purana*. Not very far from the confluence of the two rivers, Boraganga and the Bramhaputra, is the town of Viçvanâtha, about 20 miles from Tezpor, where a temple consecrated to Viçvanâtha, a *Çivalinga*, is still in existence on the summit of a small hillock in the eastern part of the town.

These facts show that the river Boraganga is identical with the Vridha-ganga of the *Kalikapurana*, and the spot where Hayagrîba Madhava is supposed to have fought with Hayagrîba the demon, is somewhere in the district of Durrang, near the town of Viçvanâtha; here Hayagrîba Madhava killed the demon, and proceeded to Manikûta to rest himself. Where is this Manikûta? We have seen above, the hill at Hajo, on which the temple of Hayagrîba Madhava stands, is known by the name of Manikûta. Is this then the hill to which Hayagrîba went to take his rest after fighting with the demon? From the presence of his image in the temple dedicated to him, one can have hardly have any doubt that this was the hill alluded to in the *Kalikapurana*.

(c) विश्ववन्द्यदेवविशेषः

(d) "अस्मि नाटकं शैले तु सरो मालस सन्निभम् । यत्र सङ्घि शैलपुत्रा जलश्रीङ्गां सदा हरः ॥

कुर्वते नरशार्दूल खर्षपङ्कज शोभिते । तस्य पश्चात् मध्य पूर्वभागेभ्यश्च सरित्तयम् ॥

(e) अथतौर्ण प्रयात्येव दक्षिणं सागरं प्रति । तस्य पश्चिमभागे तु नदी दिक्करिकाश्रया ॥

मध्यभागात् उद्यता या तु शङ्करेणावतारिता । बृद्ध गङ्गाश्रया सा तु गङ्गेव फलदायिनी ॥

या निद्यता पूर्वभागात् तस्मात् गिरिवराण नदी । खर्षश्रीवेति विश्रुता + + + + + ॥

"कालिकापुराण"

In order to be more sure of the fact, I quote another passage from the same work in which the hill is described with further details. It is as follows:—

“(f.) The mighty waters of the Bramhaputra flow between the two hills, Gandhamādana and Manikūta; Vishnu, for the good of *Suras Asuras*, and men made his residence there. On one occasion, being attacked by a evil spirit who was an embodiment at that spot of all sorts of malarious fever Vishnu killed him, and after his recovery from the fever which had laid him up, bathed himself there. A great lake was formed from the collection of water used in the bath. This lake was named by Vishnu Apunorbhaba. Any one who will have the good fortune of bathing in this lake, will be free from all the troubles of being born again in this world. Vishnu in the shape of Hayagrība, lives on the hill of Manikūta. The height of his body is one fathom.

We have said something of this lake Apunorbhaba at the outset: a pool of water lying at the foot of the hill of Kedarnath. The existence of this lake, with its ancient name unaltered, is another corroborating evidence of the fact, that this is the real hill alluded to in the *Kalikapurana*, and we think we are not wrong in supposing that the temple here is not the temple of Buddha, or any other deity, but it is the temple of Hayagrība Mādhava, a pure Hindu deity.

The fighting of Hayagrība Mādhava with Hayagrība, the demon, depicted in the *Purana*, may have some allegorical meaning in it. In days of yore there might have lived a certain hero, who ruled over the people of Assam, surnamed Hayagrība Madhava, who by his great achievements and heroic deeds had commanded the respect of the people, and became subsequently an object of their worship, as an incarnation of Vishnu himself. The demon Hayagrība might have been a certain Bhutia Chief, residing in the neighbouring hills of Bhutan who occasionally came to make raids in the country. Hayagrība Madhava killed this enemy of the people and rescued the country from his rapacious hand; for which heroic deed he was surnamed Hayagrība Madhava; nay, he was considered as an *Avatara* of Vishnu.\*

It is well known that some of the wild tribes of the Himalayas were called *Aṅgamukha* (horse-faced) by the ancient authors\*\* Hayagrība (neck like that of a horse)† and *Aṅgamukha* seem to be analogous words, and it may be for this reason that the demon, being an inhabitant of the Himalayas, was called Hayagrība, and the killer of this demon was surnamed Hayagrība Mādhava.

The allegory of the fight with the demon, the personification of fever, may be explained in the following manner. In ancient times, an epidemic of malarious fever broke out throughout the whole country, whereby thousands of people died. Hayagrība Madhava, who was an able and intelligent ruler, knowing that the real cause of this epidemic was nothing but the dirty and impure water the people used, and the presence of jungle and marshes the real home of Malaria, removed the evil by cutting down the jungle (which is killing the

(f) “मणिकूटस्याधगिरे गन्धमादन कस्य च । “मध्ये यवति लोहित्यो ब्रह्मपुत्रसमास्थितः ॥

“हला ज्वरं तथा विष्णुं तत्र वासमथाकरोत् । “नर देवासुरादीनां यथा भवति वै हितम् ॥

“अरेणापीडितं तनुज्वरं हला महासुरम् । “सर्वलोक हितार्थाय सोऽग्राद्वानमाचरेत् ॥

“अग्रद्वानसम्भूतं संजातञ्च महासुरः । “तस्य स्वयं नाम चक्रे हयग्रीवोऽपुनर्भवम् ॥

“न पुनर्जायते यस्मात् ततः खाला नरोत्तमः । “अपुनर्भव संज्ञं तत् सरन्तु परिकीर्तितम् ॥

“मणिकूटाचले विष्णुं हयग्रीवं स्वरूप धृक् । स च व्यास प्रमाणेन विश्वारेणैव संस्थितः ॥

† “उद्देजयत्यङ्गलि पाष्णिभागान् मार्गं शिलीभूत हिमेऽपि यच ।

न दुर्ध्वं औणि पयोधरार्त्ता भिन्दन्ति सन्दां गतिमश्नुष्यः ॥”

devil) and excavated a spacious tank of pure water. In order that the people might be more induced to use the water of this tank, he made it a holy one, by calling it Apunorbhaba—that which liberates from re-birth.

Indeed Hayagrība Mādhava has become such a beloved deity to the Hindu community of Assam, that he is daily worshipped in every house, with the other household deities. A Hindu in Assam, on a day of religious ceremony, is required to offer a *pūja* to Hayagrība, before commencing the ceremony. This love and gratitude of the people of Assam towards him are surely due to the great benefits their forefathers received from the hero Hayagrība Mādhava.

In *Yoginītantra*\* we find the following legendary account about the origin of the image of Hayagrība Mādhava at Manikūta. "King Pradyumna having seen the great sacrifice performed at a certain house in heaven became anxious as to how to construct an image of Vishnu on earth, on some secluded hill. Indeed, his anxiety was so great for it that he left all his kingly comforts for the life of an ascetic. One day, as he lay on a mat made of *kusa* grass, fast asleep, he dreamt that Vishnu holding in his four hands the four sacred emblems, the conch, the wheel, the club, and the lily—addressed him thus:—'Pradyumna, be not mortified, go thou to the sea-shore, where there is a tree of unique appearance. This shalt thou fell with an axe, and cut it into several pieces; out of one of these pieces make my image and establish it at Manikūta.' After this Vishnu disappeared, and Pradyumna, when awake, found nothing but his anxieties. For the rest of the night he was sleepless, and at dawn went to the sea-shore with an axe in his hand. To his great surprise, Pradyumna found the tree of that singular-description standing near the sea-water. It was of bright-blue color, unlike any tree growing on earth. Pradyumna cut down the tree with his axe, and divided it into seven pieces, out of one of these pieces, an image of Hayagrība Mādhava was made and established at Manikūta."

The above story was adopted afterwards by the Hindus in order to deity Hayagrība.

महाराजनामा च योऽष्टादशभुजै - युतः । दद्याच्छो मणिकूटे च माधवाख्यं अवस्थितः ॥

\* *Yoginītantra*, from verse 219-245.

† In *Yoginītantra* we also find that Hayagrība is another name of the mighty god *Mahābhārata*.

‡ *Yoginītantra*, ch. 9, verse 244.

The following is the inscription found at the door of the temple of Hayagrība Mādhava. It is written in old Bengali, of Mithila type.

श्रीश्रीमत् श्रीविष्णुमिहः चित्तिपतिरभवत्तत्सुतो ह्यातकौर्त्तिः ।

श्रीमत् श्रीमङ्गदेवो नृपति रतिमति निज्जितारति जातिः ॥

गाम्भीर्यादार्यशौर्यं प्रथितं शुभं यशो धम्मकर्मवदानः ।

श्रीमत् शुक्लध्वजाख्यो व्यजनि तदनृजो यद्वशेऽपदेशः ॥

साक्षात् राघवपुङ्गवो दिशि दिशि प्रख्यातकौर्त्तिव्रजः ।

हन्ता पुण्यजनस्य यो विधिवशात् यः कामरूपेश्वरः ॥

यो यो बाहिल्लोक शोकदहन ज्वालावली वारिदः ।

श्रीमत् श्रीरघुदेवभूपति वभृत् शुक्लध्वजाख्यौरसः ॥

तस्या शेषजनः प्रसादजनकः श्रीकृष्णपादार्चको ।

भूपः प्राप्नोवशाः गदाधरकृतौ प्रासादं यत्नं व्याधात् ॥

मण्डाख्यान गिरौ ह्यपसुररिगो रत्नास्य मानस्यदम् ।

शके बाण विधत्तियो गुणीश्वरः काशः स्वयं श्रीधरः ॥

## APPENDIX III.

## TIBET.

(From the "London Times.")

The recent conclusion, after long *pour parlers*, of the treaty arrangements between India and Tibet, points to an opening up of trade between the two countries at no distant date, and perhaps to an eventual resumption of the friendly intercourse which existed last century, prior to the misunderstandings arising out of the Nepalo-Chinese war of 1792. The moment is appropriate, therefore, for taking note of a volume which contains a mass of new information regarding Tibet, but which has hitherto been preserved among the more confidential archives of the Government. "The Narrative of a Journey to Lhasa in 1881-82," by Sarat Chandra Das, an *employé* of the Bengal Educational Department, is one of a series of records of personal adventure written by trained natives, who, for the last twenty years, have been mapping out and describing those wilder and more inaccessible countries adjacent to India, which have been practically closed to British officers. But while Sarat Chandra Das's predecessors in this general task were men of comparatively humble acquirements, except as regards their technical geographical training, he was, or rather, is a man of some culture, with sufficient intelligence, literary capacity, and general education, to enable him to collect a mass of valuable data on the government, laws, and manners, and customs of the country, and to record his observations and experience in good English. The fruit of these researches lies before us in a volume of 200 closely-printed folio pages, which, in spite of Mr. Rockhill's useful contributions to the same subject, may be fairly said to be the most important book on Tibet, produced since Mr. Clement Markham's monograph. It is somewhat to be regretted that the Government of India, with that excessive caution which has characterized their censorship of trans-frontier literature, should have so long deferred their assent to the publication of the work; but now that permission has at last been accorded, we trust that the journal, in its entirety, may soon be given to the world. Sarat Chandra Das was well qualified for his Mission by knowledge of the Tibetan language, and by a previous journey over much of the same ground, in the course of which he made several friends, but he was also fortunate in his choice of a companion, a Lama, who was much respected and even better known, and who counted among his friends many persons of considerable influence in the country. The party were thus enabled, when once clear of the frontier guards, to travel in comparative comfort and security, and the advantage is plainly perceptible in the fuller and more trustworthy information which they collected, as compared with the hurried *data* secretly recorded by the native surveyors, who usually went in disguise, and in fear of their lives. Sarat Chandra Das was, of course, frequently importuned for medicines, and one of the most amusing incidents arose out of his prescribing an effervescent draught for an old man who was suffering from indigestion. "Oh! Sir," exclaimed the amazed patient, "it boiled and frothed even as it ran down my throat; it must be a medicine of wonderful efficacy. I never saw or heard of such a drink in my life." The fame of the physician whose medicine boiled in cold water naturally spread far and wide.

A courteous reception awaited the party at Shigatse, as the Resident Minister of that place, though absent at the time, was well known to both travellers, and had left instructions for the best rooms to be placed at their disposal. Here they witnessed an interesting event, the arrival of the Triennial Mission despatched from Cashmere to Lhasa, a ceremony which is said to date from the defeat of the Cashmere forces by the Tibetans in 1841. Students of Chinese history are aware how the wily Celestial is always careful to give out that every Mission to his State is really a tribute-bearing deputation. The same notion was evidently impressed on the 15,000 people who flocked to see the Cashmere Envoy, with his horsemen and 100 followers enter Shigatse. Several merchants had taken advantage of the opportunity to accompany the party, dressed in princely style, attended by servants in liveries, and mounted on gaily-caparisoned ponies. There appears to be no doubt that the Envoy brings presents, in the usual way, for distribution,

so the idea of this imposing *cortège* being a tribute-bearing Misson obtains the readier credence.

The same place was the scene of a more pitiable spectacle, the punishment of some district officials in connexion with a recent *émeute*, an event which calls for special mention on account of the light cast thereby on the Chinese administration in Tibet. One of the two Chinese Residents at Lhasa inspects every year the Nepalo-Tibet frontier garrison and defences, and in the previous October it had fallen to the junior Ampa, or Resident, to go to Shigatse and Tengri on this rather irksome duty. Messengers were sent on ahead to arrange for the Ampa's reception at the different stations, and to levy the daily travelling allowance, which properly ought to be paid by the Lhasa treasury, but had come to be levied locally. On this occasion the Ampa had insisted on levying Rs. 750, instead of the old allowance of Rs. 500 per diem, and the people loudly professed their inability to pay this extortionate sum. The only reply vouchsafed was that the village headmen were flogged and their ponies and properties sold to provide the required allowance. On arrival at Shigatse the Ampa halted for several days. Here the same trouble arose, the people complained that the demand was arbitrary, and in defiance of established custom, and the soldiery busied themselves in torturing the richer men, so as to obtain the money. At last the people rose in a body, with the connivance of the Jongpons, or district officers, and first openly refused payment and then flung volleys of stones at the Ampa's residence. Orderlies were hastily despatched to Lhasa, and the senior Ampa and some other officials came down post haste. A commission of inquiry sat and delivered judgment. The two Jongpons of Shigatse were degraded and condemned to receive 200 cuts, while the six village headmen were actually condemned to 400 cuts of the bamboo, after the Chinese fashion. It is not surprising to learn that some succumbed beneath this inhuman treatment. At the time of Sarat Chandra Das's visit some of the minor officials, who had been let off with a lighter punishment, were being dragged about the streets imprisoned in the large heavy wooden collar which is a punishment much in vogue in China. The poor wretches were ready to sink beneath the weight of the collar, but were compelled by the whip of the warder to rise and hobble along. The irony of the whole episode is, however, displayed in the recommendation of the commissioners that in future the Tibetans should be exempted from the necessity of paying the obnoxious tax, a request which (owing, it is said, to a substantial bribe) was actually granted by the Supreme Government at Peking.

The numerous interviews between Sarat Chandra Das and the "Minister," as he calls him, recall those interesting conversations that are narrated in Mr. Markham's memoir between Bogle and the Teshu Lama. The Minister had studied photography, and had invented Tibetan terms for the various chemicals. He was also anxious to learn English and ciphering, and read frequently with Sarat Chandra Das. The apartments at Shigatse, when decked out for a reception, are thus described: "Silk ceilings and curtains were hung to give a gorgeous appearance to the waiting-room and lobby. Beautiful silk cushions were spread in the Minister's drawing-room, the ceiling of which glittered with orange-coloured China brocade. The artistically worked dragon made its appearance everywhere, in the ceiling, curtains, and even on the floor. Handsome dining-tables, each measuring 3ft. by 18in. and 2ft. high, were placed before every raised and cushioned seat, while pretty china cups, and gilt bowls, wooden and metal, were placed on the little tables."

A lithographic press had been obtained from England by Sarat Chandra Das for presentation to the Minister, and, after much delay, arising from the difficulty of transport, the stones, rollers, and other apparatus at last arrived, and the first document transferred to the stone was a stanza, or laudatory hymn, composed by the Grand Lama in honour of the Minister. The latter was quite transported with joy at the "miracle press," as he dubbed it, and printed twenty copies of the stanza straight off for distribution among his friends.

On his way to the capital, Sarat Chandra Das fell ill with inflammation of the lungs, an attack which was not improved by having to pass the night in the porch of the Samding Monastery. On his recovery, the party continued their way to Lhasa. The approach to the great river Tsang-po is thus described: "The great Tsang-po flowed at the base of a gigantic yawning chasm, which extended for miles between

two ranges of lofty, dark mountains, whose flanks overhanging the river from the north were covered with dark forests of fir-like trees. At the foot of those lofty mountains, but still in the upland, there were pretty-looking villages with castle-like, white-washed houses, surrounded with tall trees."

It was on the 30th of May, 1882, that Sarat Chandra Das entered the famous city of Lhasa by the western gate, having the grand palace of Potala, the residence of the Dalai Lama, on the left, with its gilded roofs and pinnacles glittering in the afternoon sun. By good luck he was not interrogated at the boundary-post, a formality that even native Tibetans have to go through. Small-pox was raging in the capital at the time, people seem to have shrunk instinctively from Sarat Chandra Das's slow and laboured gait, and bespectacled eyes. In Lhasa his most influential friend appears to have been a lady of high rank, with whom he had some characteristic chat on the social practices of their respective countries. Monogamy in particular appears to have excited her wonder:—

"One wife with one husband only!" she exclaimed, in comic surprise. "Do not you, Pandibla, think that we Tibetan women are happier than the Indian or Philing (European) women, of whom the former must be the most miserable?" "Pray, tell me, is it not inconvenient for one woman to serve many husbands?" said I. "I do not see," observed Lhacham, evading the point somewhat, "how the Indian women, are happier than the Tibetan women, while the former have to divide among many the affection and property of their single husband; whereas in Tibet the housewife is the real lady of all the joint earnings and inheritance of several brothers, who are sprung from the same mother, and are undoubtedly the same blood, flesh, and bones. Their persons are one, though their souls might be different."

The same lady kindly arranged for Sarat Chandra Das to be honoured with an audience of the Dalai, or Great Lama. After ascending endless steps, which severely tried the Hindoo's breath and strength, the reception-hall at the top of Potala was reached.

"The great altar, resembling an Oriental throne, and supported by lions carved in wood, on which his holiness, a child of eight, sat, was covered with silken scarves of great value. A yellow *kinkob*, or mitre-hat covered the Grand Lama's head, and a yellow mantle his shoulders, and he sat cross-legged, with the palms of his hands joined together to bless us. In my turn, I received his holiness's benediction and surveyed his divine face. The princely child possessed a really bright and fair complexion, with rosy cheeks. His eyes were large and penetrating. The cut of his face was remarkably Aryan, though somewhat marred by the oblique eyes. The thinness of his person was probably owing to the fatigues of the ceremonies of his Court and the ascetic observances since taking the vows of monkhood. I pitied his exalted position, for, who, knows that he will be forced to undergo another transmigration before reaching his twentieth year!"

Although the narrative of the daily life in Tibet, varied by occasional festivals, reviews, and other noteworthy events, cannot fail to interest all readers of Sarat Chandra Das's work, probably the most important part will be found to be the concluding chapter on the Government of Tibet. The Grand Lama is the head of the State, but the temporal duties are mainly vested in the Regent, who is sometimes called King, and who in his turn is assisted by four *Kallons* or councillors. The duties of these various officials are laid down at great length, as well as the administration of justice and the revenue system. The land-tax is paid partly in kind and partly in coin, and is equivalent to about Rs. 20,000,000, but the *missers*, or farmers, are also bound to furnish conveyance to travellers furnished with a pass by Government. Letters are carried by messengers and special couriers, who discharge their duties with admirable efficiency, and are invariably provided with the best and swiftest ponies. The foot messengers generally travel 20 to 25 miles per diem, while those who ride do 30 to 35 miles. For the postal service between Lhasa and China specially trained men are employed. The distance is divided into 120 postal stages, which has to be covered by the State couriers in 72 days. On occasions of great importance and urgency, such as the affray between the junior Ampa and the people at Shigatse, the express takes from 36 to 45 days. The express courier is dressed in a tight blue-coloured dress, the tape fastenings of which are tied on his head and the knot sealed. He is required to subsist daily on five hen's eggs, five cups of plain tea, a pound of

corn-flour, half a pound of rice, and a quarter of a pound of lean meat. He is forbidden to take much salt, and strictly prohibited from touching onions, garlic, red-pepper, butter, or milk. At midnight he is allowed to sleep in a sitting posture for three hours, after which he is awakened by the keeper of the postal stage-house. The letters are enclosed in an yellow bag, which the courier carries on his back. They get relays of ponies about every two miles.

The population of Tibet proper, over which the Dalai Lama's Government extends, is estimated by Sarat Chandra Das at from three-and-a-half to four millions. The regular army consists of about 6,000 trained men, besides which every family or house throughout the country is bound to furnish one ready-armed *yul-mag*, or country soldier, at call. Sixty thousand men might possibly be mobilized in case of necessity. The arms consist of bows and arrows, sabres, slings, long knives, and matchlocks. Half of the regular army engage in agricultural pursuits, and receive half-pay. The pay of a Tibetan soldier is five rupees, and that of a Chinese soldier six rupees per month. After three years' service the latter returns to China, and the former enters the *yul-mag*, or militia. The head of the military department is the Ampa, or Imperial Resident of China, through whom the Emperor communicates his edicts to the Tibetan Government, and receives their replies. The Ampa settles all political differences between the various States and the Government, but has no jurisdiction over the internal administration of the country.

---

#### APPENDIX IV.

##### SPIRIT OF THE BUDDHISTS AND THE JAINAS REGARDING ANIMAL LIFE DAWNING IN AMERICA.

##### HOW ANIMALS ARE SLAUGHTERED IN CHICAGO.

---

BY PROF. L. H. ANDERSON.

If our reformers and leaders of society could be made to open their eyes to the realization of the fact that they are, in a most direct manner, aiding in a most cruel and uncalled for barbarity, in gratifying their appetites for meat, it would aid our reform materially, as there are many people in this world who follow the example of others rather than the dictates of their own consciences, and who, were it not for the blinding indifference of custom, would withdraw their support to slaughter and all its cruelties.

Since becoming a Vegetarian I take an entirely different view of this matter, and feel, without any question of a doubt, that the slaughter of animals is a sin, thoughtlessly, perhaps, shared in by all meat-eaters who certainly are accessaries to the crime, while they would be horrified at the sight of the slaughter and bloodshed they are aiding and abetting. If they were to have the experience I had a short time ago in visiting the Chicago Stock Yards, and witness the awful things which are undergone to prepare animals for food, most of them would, I am satisfied, from these observations alone, have their desire for ever afterwards destroyed.

To supply these immense slaughter-houses, employing thousands of men, animals are brought from every portion of the central part of the United States; being shipped in crowded cars over long distances, often going without food or water for forty-eight hours, and sometimes even longer, despite the vigilance of our humane societies. The animals come to Chicago in a feverish, half-starved, and often dying condition. Very rarely indeed, during the summer and fall does a car of stock arrive without some dead ones, often 20 per cent. and sometimes even more. Others are so badly



crippled that they must be hurried to the killing pen in order to *save them from dying a natural death*! The unloading of animals for slaughter is always accomplished with cruelty, which is often very severe. Men hardened with deeds of cruelty trample over the prostrate animals, and with spears, clubs, and whips, compel the poor, frightened creatures to move on, sometimes trampling over each other and often crushing the weaker ones.

Those that are alive and unable to walk are loaded in a low wagon made for the purpose, and are hurried away to the slaughter-houses. Those that are dead are left until they "ripen," then sent to the "stink factory," or rendering establishment: the fat extracted, and the remainder made into fertilizer. What is done with the fat? you ask; well, my friends, it is hinted that some of it, and even that of dead horses, goes to the butterine, or oleomargarine factory!

The live, and *apparently* healthy animals, are driven up the long shutes to the top of the immense packing houses, always with cruelty and barbarous treatment, to the pens where they are sacrificed. The hogs are carried into a small pen, when a catcher seizes them, one at a time, by the hind leg and attaches a chain slipping-noose, and by the aid of steam power the poor animal is quickly elevated and dangles head downward until it is passed in front of the "sticker," who plunges a huge knife in the neck of the struggling victim. The hog is then passed by machinery, when, by a simple device, the chain is disengaged from the leg and the hog is dropped into scalding water still squealing and struggling! It is then passed to the scraper and divested of all hair, and in less than five minutes from the time the chain is placed around its leg, the hog is cut up and stored in the cooling room, giving no time for life to escape the torture of all this scalding and vivisection.

The process of cattle-killing is different, but almost equally revolting. These sensitive cows and steers are forced into narrow stalls, and a man from above hits them with a sledge hammer or drops a crow-bar between their horns. One of the animals I saw slaughtered was suffering from what is known as lump-jaw and matter was oozing from an abscess.

The rendering of the entrails of animals is a filthy process, in fact, the whole operation, from beginning to end, is unquestionably demoralizing and brutish.

The employes at the yards, as a rule, are known as "tough characters," and judging from the physiognomy of some of them, show they would almost as soon murder a fellow-being as the helpless animals.

Are you, dear reader, one of the unconscious sinners referred to? If so, will you not try the experiment of abstaining, for at least one month, from the use of meats? Try it just one month, you have nothing to lose and everything to gain, as a month's abstinence from flesh invariably results in complete conversion, and the washing of your hands from this sin. That it is a sin people in general do not realize; they do not stop to think that they are possessed with a low, grovelling gratifying of their unnatural appetite, and that their minds, desires, and consciences can be elevated above the present standard. The idea may at first seem absurd, for the reason that they have been accustomed to flesh-eating all their lives, so have our ancestors, but this does not necessarily prove that it is right and proper.

As to just when the practice of meat-eating was introduced in the human family, history does not positively inform us; but certain it is that primitive man was not carnivorous in his habits. In this one thing, at least, Darwin and Moses agree. The Bible represents man in his primitive innocence as subsisting wholly upon the fruits of the soil, and there is certainly no reason why we should indulge in meat-eating.

---

## Proceedings.

The Quarterly General Meeting of the Buddhist Text Society of India was held at the Hall of the Indian Association for the Cultivation of Science, on Monday, the 7th January, 1895, the Hon'ble Sir A. Croft, M.A., K.C.I.E., the President, presiding.

The following Members were present :—

Rev. K. S. Macdonald, M.A., D.D.  
 The Hon'ble Justice Gurudas Banerji, D.L.  
 The Hon'ble Dr. Mahendra Lal Sircar, M.D., C.I.E.  
 The Hon'ble Rajah Peary Mohan Mukherji, M.A., B.L., C.S.I.  
 Rai Madhab Chandra Roy Bahadur, C.E.  
 Pandit Hara Prasad Gāstri, M.A.  
 Sri Hirendra Nath Dutt, M.A., B.L.  
 Mr. T. Kawa Kami.  
 Sri Dina Nath Ganguli.  
 Pandit Hari Mohan Vidyabhusan.  
 W. J. Simmons, Esq.  
 J. Louis, Esq., F.R.G.S.  
 Monsieur Charles Jamban.  
 Sri Qarat Chandra Das, C.I.E.  
 Sri Purna Chandra Mukerji.

VISITORS :—

Dr. D. D. Cunningham, M.B., F.R.S., C.I.E.  
 Dr. D. O'C. Raye, Bdc-Surg. Lt.-Col.

A few minutes before the business of the Meeting commenced the President received a deputation of Sinhalese Priests, Mr. Kawa Kami the Japanese priest interpreting in English and Pāli.

The Chairman, in replying to the deputation, said that the importance of the study of Pāli would be admitted. He understood that the intention of the deputation was that facilities should be afforded for that study by opening a class, under a teacher of the language, in the Sanskrit College, Calcutta. If it could be shown that this could be done at a very moderate cost, and that there was a likelihood of a sufficient number of students attending the class, he would readily submit the question for the consideration of Government, though he must also point out that the present was by no means a favourable time for proposals involving new expenditure.

To

THE HONOURABLE SIR ALFRED CROFT, M.A., K.C.I.E.,

*Director of Public Instruction, and Vice-Chancellor of the Calcutta University.*

HONOURABLE SIR,

On behalf of the deputation \* of Buddhist Priests of Sinhalese, Burmese, and Japanese nationalities, I beg to approach you with this petition for the establishment and maintenance of a Pāli class which I respectfully venture to suggest

\* The deputation consisted of the following Priests :— *Mahā Thera Sāranāṅkara*, of Puppārāma Vihāra in Kandy, *Sumana Thera*, *Siddhatta Thera*, *Sumaṅgala Thera*, *Dhamma Ratne Thera*, *Medhaṅkara Thera*, *Athadarsi*, and *Sumanasāra*.

may be opened in the Sanskrit College in Calcutta. The following reasons and considerations are alleged in support of this scheme, and I crave the favour of your kindly according your sympathy to the movement, and recommending it favorably to the Government in the Educational Department.

The members of this deputation severally, and collectively pray that all restrictions of nationality and creed be removed so as to make the College accessible to Japanese, Burmese, and Sinhalese, &c., and that facilities be given to scholars from all countries for studying these classics in Calcutta where they come in increasing numbers every year. This will encourage the interchange of ideas, and strengthen the already existing bonds of thought, literature, religions and race affinities.

2. The study of Pāli, they humbly venture to suggest should be encouraged as far as possible on literary and philological grounds.

3. The extra expense to Government for the institution and maintenance of this Pāli class would be nominal as learned Buddhist Priests, specialists in Pāli can be had from Ceylon on a very small pay.

CALCUTTA,  
7th January, 1895.

}

I have the honor to be, &c.,

W. S. GOONEWARDENE, B.A.

The Chairman then asked the Meeting to confirm the appointment of the following gentlemen as Corporate Members of the Society, according to the recommendations of the Council:—His Highness, *Çri* Ram Chandra Bhuñj Deo Maharaja of Mourbhunj, Mr. W. J. Simmons, Dr. R. K. Sen, M. D., *Çri* Mahendro Nath Banerji, B.L., *Çri* Atul Chandra Bose, *Çri* Radha Raman Chatterji, and Dr. *Çaradā* Prasād Banerji, L. M. S.

*Çri* Çarat Chandra Das then announced the presentations and donations to the Society. In noticing the compendious Sanskrit Lexicon called *Vaidyaka Çarda Sindhu*, compiled by *Kaviraj* Umeça Chandra Gupta *Kaviratna*, he said that it was the latest attempt to collect in one place all the medical and medicinal terms that existed in the medical works of the Indo-Aryans from the earliest time to the latest development of the *Vaidya Çāstra* in Bengal. The work was of the highest value to those who studied the Sanskrit medical works of this country.

Mr. T. Kawa Kami then addressed the Meeting:—

In exhibiting the Deva Nāgari characters used in Japan, allow me to say a few words about myself. I am a Buddhist priest of the *Shin Shū* which is the most powerful sect in Japan. The high priest of my sect commanded me to study Pāli and Sanskrit. So I first visited Ceylon and studied Pāli for three years. Then I came here last year, to study Sanskrit, but failed to get admission into the Sanskrit College, for my not being a Hindu. I then proceeded to Darjeeling to study the Tibetan language, and in the Ghoom Monastery, I had the honour to meet with the Hon'ble President, Sir Alfred Croft.

Probably you know that all the Japanese Buddhist works are translated from Sanskrit. It is, therefore, natural for a Japanese Buddhist, to seek the original Sanskrit texts in India.

Among our Sanskrit scholars, Prof. Nanjio Bunyuo, M.A., Oxford, is most distinguished, he having studied Sanskrit under Prof. Max Müller, Prof. T. Inowaye, who has been to Germany for many years, is another good Sanskrit scholar. We had, up to to-day, no Sanskrit scholar who had his education in India. Jambudvipa (India), is the real place for studying Sanskrit. I hope by and bye, many Japanese Sanskrit students will come over to India; but, I am sorry, they will find the same difficulty as I have already experienced,

should the doors of the Sanskrit College be permitted to remain closed to foreign students.

Now I will read the *Amitābha Dhāraṇī* in our native Japanese way.

*Namah ratna-trayaṃ, Namah Aryāmitābhāya Tathā gate arhaté Samyak Sambuddhāya. Tad yathā Om Amrité Amritodbhavé Amrita Sambhavé Amrita-garbhe Amrita Siddhé Amritatējé Amrita Vimkrité Amrita hrām ta gaminé, Amrita-gagana-Kīṭikaré Amrita-duṇḍubhi-svaré Sarvārtha Sāḍhané Sarva karma-kleṣa-kṣayakaré svā-hā.*

Śrī Çarat Chandra Das, in exhibiting the block-print plates containing a large number of illustrations of Surgical Instruments of Tibet which he brought with him from Lhasa, said, that he owed a word of apology to the meeting. It might be asked what the Buddhist Text Society has to do with Surgical Instruments? Both medicine and Surgery were practised in Tibet and Mongolia by the Lamas. In fact, the healing art was a monopoly of the clergy there. Buddha is believed to have been the arch-healer both of the soul and the body. He is called Vaidya Rāja—the prince of physicians. All the medical works of Tibet were intimately connected with Buddhism. Where medicines failed, the Lamas resorted to religious prayers and mystical charms to heal the sick. Lama Sherab Gya-tsho of Ghoom Monastery, near Darjeeling, who was formerly physician to the late Tashi Lama, had furnished the speaker with a note on the use of these Surgical Instruments. Dr. Çaradā Prasād Banerji he said, would presently read the note which has been prepared with the help of the Lama's explanations.

Pandit Hara Prasād Çāstri then read his note on

THE RELATION OF BENGALI TO PĀLI AND SANSKRIT.

WHICH IS MORE INTIMATE?

Bengali is a mixed language. It has borrowed its vocabulary from various languages, such as Sanskrit, Pāli, Persian, and English. The word Pāli includes, of course, various Prākritis, from which also the modern Bengali has borrowed its stock of words. But in order to understand the relative position of these various languages it would be necessary to give a brief history of the changes of language from the ancient Vedic to the modern vernaculars of India.

The opinion that literary Sanskrit was the mother of the Prākritis, has now been exploded. It is now believed by the majority of orientalists that the Sanskrit of the Rig Vedā was the original spoken language of the Hindu Aryans. The language of the Brahmans, though showing a later stage of development, was also a spoken language. Since then the original Indian language seems to have undergone developments in two parallel lines.

The first is Sanskrit or the literary language, called Bhāṣā, from which the significant word Bhāṣya is derived. The word Bhāṣya means a commentary in the current literary language, of works written in older and more archaic forms. That this literary language has undergone various changes, will be understood from the fact, that the Bhāṣyas are being written from very ancient times up to the present day. What was the current literary language of the second century B.C., was not the literary language of the twelfth century. The Mahābhāṣya on Pāṇini, was written in about 141 B.C. But the greater portion of the work is now regarded as archaic. The various schools of Grammar by gradually diminishing the number of strict rules, also point to the same thing.



most ancient times down to the fourth century A.D. all over India, are either in Pāli or in Prākṛits. Sanskrit inscriptions came into use from the accession of the Gupta dynasty in Northern India, and Chālukya dynasty in Southern India, to power. This fact, which has been emphasised upon by Dr. Hultsch in his work on South-Indian Inscriptions, plainly shews that Pāli was the court language for many centuries, and it had thus an opportunity of influencing the vernaculars of India, even where Brahmanism came to power so early as the fourth century of the Christian era. It had greater opportunities of influencing Bengali. At a time when Bengal, received a fresh accession of Brahmans from the West the Brahmanical institutions and rites there had been almost upset by Buddhism.

The President then asked Paṇḍit Hara Prasād Ćastri, M.A., to read his note on the Ćūnyatā Philosophy of the Northern Buddhists.

Buddhism has been called in certain quarters as a religion of despair. This is because the Buddhists are said to be Ćūnyavādi, and Ćūnya in ordinary language, means Void, Nothing, Non-existence. As the Nirvāṇa of the Buddhist, means Ćūnyatā, some people think that Buddhism must be a religion of despair. But this conclusion is based on a misapprehension of the word Ćūnyatā, and so I have attempted, by giving a translation of Chapter XVIII. of the Prajñā Pāramitā, to give the exact meaning of the word 'Ćūnyatā.' According to the Mahāyāna School, Ćūnyatā is said to be profound, and "the word profound, O! Subhūti is the synonym of that which has no cause, that which is beyond contemplation, that which is beyond conception, that which is not produced, that which is not born of non-existence, of resignation, of restraint, of extinction, or of final journey."

Then, again, the expression, without measure, is a synonym of Ćūnyatā, or Void. It is a synonym of that which is without cause. The expression, without measure, is a synonym of that which is beyond meditation. Ćūnyatā is a thing, some idea of which may be gathered from the first Verse of Manu **आचि विदं तमोभूतमपञ्चातमलक्षणम्**. It is a condition beyond the reach of human conception. Mādhavāchāryya, in his great work the Sarvadarśanasamgraha, in the chapter on Buddhism, defines it as an inconceivable condition, to which neither existence, nor non-existence, neither a combination of the two, nor a negation of the two, can be predicated, **अस्ति नास्ति तदुभयानुभय चतुष्कोटी विनिर्मुक्तम्**. That the complete Bodhi-knowledge, call it Ćūnyatā, call it Nirvāṇa, call it by any name, is an inconceivable and indescribable condition, is evidenced by the following:—"O, Subhūti, these are mere words, as said or spoken by Tathāgata, such as, without measure, without number, imperishable, void, without cause, beyond meditation, beyond memory, without origin, without birth, non-existent, resignation, restraint, extinction. This is, O, Subhūti, called by the worthy Tathāgata, who received complete enlightenment, as pointing out the word of instruction."

So the inconceivable condition, which is the complete Bodhi-knowledge, can not be described. Words like Ćūnyatā, are an attempt to describe what is indescribable.

In Chapter XVI., a candidate for Bodhi-knowledge is said to hear the sound of Ćūnyatā. What is this? Something indescribably indescribable. In Chapter XVIII., however, at the end, complete Bodhi-knowledge is described as Tathatā, or truth. Truth which neither increases nor decreases. How can Buddhism be a religion of despair, when it aims at attaining truth. But what is truth again? It can be described only by negatives. It can not be

defined, and so is complete Bodhi-knowledge described by negatives, so is Çūnyatā described by negatives. But there is, in the midst of all these negative descriptions, an inconceivable positive, which is Çūnya; and so Buddhism does not land its votaries on the shores of despair, but on the blissful city of Nirvāṇa, the Nibbāna nagari of the Singhalese, where there is absolute truth and eternal peace.

Śrī Çarat Chandra Das gave a short account of the life and writings of Āchārya Chandra Gomi, the author of *Chandra Vyākaraṇa*.\*

## Review.

### THE STORY OF BARLAAM AND JOASAPH,

is the name of a very interesting pamphlet on Buddhism *versus* Christianity, edited by Rev. K. S. Macdonald, M.A., D.D., Principal of the Free Church Institution, Calcutta. The subject matter of the story, as has been summed up in a few words by the Editor, is as follows:—

I must offer a remark or two concerning the very anomalous position which the hero of our story—Joasaph or Jehosaphat—occupies in Hinduism, Buddhism and Christianity. I need not stop to remark on the anomalous position he occupies in Northern Buddhism (or Bodhism as Prof. Max Müller would have it) as contrasted with that occupied by him in Southern Buddhism, as I have already written of it at some length. But we have also to remember that, the very person of Buddha has been appropriated not only by the Hindus as an incarnation of Vishnu, but by the Roman Catholic and the Greek Church as an orthodox canonised Christian saint, and as such entered in the Greek and Roman Calendars, and ordered to be worshipped as a Saint by the former on the 26th of August, and by the latter on the 14th or 27th day of every November, under the name and title of St. Josaphat.

The discovery that the Joasaph or Jehosaphat of our story was none other than Buddha was made at the same time and independently of one another, by French, German and English scholars. The writer himself admits, that the story came from India. Any one can recognise it as none other than that of Buddha as told in the *Lalitā Vistara*. Suffice it to say that, the identity of Buddha and St. Josaphat cannot be questioned. We need not go over the story of Buddha's life. Our readers know it already—only to make it the life of Josaphat, for Buddhism they must insert Christianity; instead of establishing a new religion, he simply becomes a Christian; and instead of the name Buddha, we have Joasaph or Josaphat; and yet the identity of the catholic saint and the founder of Buddhism was not discovered all these centuries, though the story was translated from the Greek of St. John to Arabic, Ethiopic, Armenian, Hebrew, Latin, French, Italian, German, English, Spanish, Bohemian, Polish, Icelandic, and even Tagala, the classical language of the Phillipine Islands. Doubts were, however, thrown upon the authenticity of the story as early as the 16th century, even by good Catholics. The great and learned Bellarmine thought the truth of the story was certified by the fact that at the end of it the author himself worships the two saints Barlaam and Josaphat! However the event may have happened, Max Müller is pleased that his hero, Buddha, the sage of Kapilavastu, the founder of Buddhism, has, as a matter of fact, become a Saint in the Roman Church and thus “received

\* Chandra Gomi's life will be published in Journal Part I, of Volume III.

the highest honors that the Christian Church can bestow. And," he adds, "whatever we may think of the sanctity of Saints, let those who doubt the right of Buddha to a place among them read the story of his life as it is told in the Buddhist canon" (*sic*). "If he lived the life which is there described, few saints have a better claim to the title than Buddha; and no one either in the Greek or in the Roman Church need be ashamed of having paid to his memory the honor that was intended for St. Josaphat, the prince, and the saint."

It is, however, somewhat curious, to say the least of it, that he who denied the existence of God, should himself be worshipped as God by a large portion of the human family, and that the greater part of the remainder should worship him either as a Christian Saint, or as a Hindu incarnation, an embodiment of illusion and deception.

In his learned introduction to this book, Dr. Macdonald has endeavoured to prove that Christianity borrowed nothing from Buddhism. In doing so, he has based his condemnation of the great Religion of Gautama Buddha on a misapprehension of the cardinal doctrine of Buddhism—which is that *Nirvāṇa* can only be secured by love and compassion for all living beings. It is, therefore, necessary to point out where the two religions—Christianity and Buddhism—may appear to meet each other.

Whether Buddhism influenced Christianity or, on the contrary, borrowed anything from the teachings of Jesus Christ as compiled by his Apostles, is a question which admits of no satisfactory solution. Neither Christ nor Buddha put down in writing, either himself or through one of his disciples, the instructions given verbally, under Divine inspiration, to erring humanity. Though it is mentioned in the life of Buddha that he was versed in the Art of writing, yet no evidence is traceable to convince the scientific inquirer that writing was then known in India, but Christ lived in the Augustan Age, and what made him to transmit the light of his Word only through the medium of his Apostles, is not clear. With the exception of the scantiest materials—evidence sufficient for probability only—we have nothing to tell us for certain what the two great teachers actually taught, and how much of their teachings has been lost to the world. In the case of Christianity, the Gospels, on account of their being complementary to each other in facts, and in furnishing testimony to the teachings of Christ, and having been published immediately after his death, have greater claims upon our confidence than the Buddhist *Sūtras* or threads, which have been spun out to immense length until landed in the field of boundless exaggeration. In Buddhism, the student has, therefore, to traverse the whole field of its literature to pick up the gems which lie strewn here and there. In Christianity, all the gems are stored up in a compact form. The inquirer has simply to turn over the pages of the New Testament, the sublime exhortations contained in it, to read. As to the merits of the noble truths and ethical teachings contained in the sacred literature of Buddhism, the opinions of scholars like Rhys Davids, Prof. Beals, and Oldenberg, who have made Buddhism their life study, deserve our attention. We are not aware that they have in any way condemned Buddhism, and far less in the terms of the learned editor of the *STORY OF BARLAAM AND JOASAPH*. Dr. Macdonald might have spared himself the severity with which he denounces Buddhism as a religion, for the story itself is the most successful condemnation of Paganism as well as the glorification of the Majesty of God, convincing the Atheist of his mistaken determination to die in despair.

In all the *Mahāyāna* works that have come to our notice, we observe the highest condemnation of atheism. It is, therefore, a mistake to characterize Buddhism as atheism. The highest aim of a Buddhist is to attain to the state of *Visuddhi* or *Nirvāṇa*, that is, absolute purification; and the means shewn by Buddha for reaching that stage is the gradual cultivation of those



moral virtues, which, with unselfish love at their head, ennoble humanity. Christianity also points out to the same method for the purification of the soul. Where, then, lies the difference of these two great religions that come from different directions to meet at the same terminus? Buddhism believes in the continuity of existence, both spiritual and corporeal, modern Christianity holds to the spiritual, rejecting the latter altogether.\* The idea of the possibility of gradual purification for the attainment of spiritual perfection is natural to the Buddhist mind, although it is absurd to the modern follower of Christ. But are they justified in so doing? † The Christian has only one chance, namely, his present existence in which to choose either the state of Perfect Purity or of eternal Hell, because he does not believe in rebirth in this world.

So circumstanced, he must necessarily look for help, in order to gain salvation, that he may not fall down to Hell, to some Being higher than himself, and this he finds in God through Jesus Christ. The Buddhist, on the other hand, believing firmly that he existed before and will exist hereafter, and confident of the merits he has acquired in this life, dies with the cheerful hope that, in the measure of the culture of his mind and morals he will be reborn as a man or God, and again enjoy the sweets of a happy home in the company of those whom he loved and who loved him, either on this Earth or in Heaven. The Christian is not certain of meeting his dear ones in Heaven, for they may have gone to hell. The Buddhist is confident of meeting his friends, somewhere at least *because of his having loved them or having been loved by them.* He knows for certain that, as the journey to *Nirvāṇa* is very long and tedious, neither he nor they could have easily gone there. The idea of love, true unselfish love, and compassion for friends—nay, for all living beings, is an inherent virtue in the Buddhist mind, yet we are told that “to love any one, or any thing, even life itself or existence, wife or child, progress or growth, usefulness in God’s or man’s service, is what he regards as the source of all evil.”

\*

SARAT CHANDRA DAS.

\* The wise seer and prophet said “And though after my skin worms destroy *this body* ‘(i.e., this form,)’ yet in my flesh” (i.e., in some other material form or condition,) “shall I see God.”

† “This also we wish, even your purification.” 2. Cor. xiii. a. Therefore, having the principles of the Doctrine of Christ, “*let us go on unto purification.*” Heb. vi. 1.

“The God of all grace,.....*make you perfect.*” Plsm. v. 10.

# JOURNAL

OF THE

## BUDDHIST TEXT SOCIETY OF INDIA.

### THE MERCHANT'S WIFE.

*Translated from the Sanskrit Buddhist work called*

RATNAMĀLĀ.

By Śrī MAHENDRA LAL DAS, B. L.

The great King Aśoka, with folded hands, reverentially greeted the Venerable Upagupta, his spiritual preceptor, and thus addressed him:—“Venerable Sage! I wish very much to hear another *Subhāṣita*—moral tale descriptive of faith,—pray, narrate it exactly as you have heard it from your Spiritual Instructor.”

The holy monk, Upagupta, in whom were manifest the attributes of the Jina, being thus exhorted by the monarch, replied to him in the following words:—

“Illustrious king! I shall narrate a moral story precisely as my preceptor related it to me. Pray, listen to me with a pure, devotional heart.

“In times past, there lived in this Jambudvīpa the Omniscient Mahā-buddha, the majestic *Jina*—he that conquered the world with love being void of anger. He was well versed in all the branches of learning, in all sciences and arts. He was the Lord of *Dharma* (Law) and a *Tathāgata*, i. e., one that has attained the state of eternal peace.

“Here he was born as the Lord of the Śākya race, to be the King of Kings, if he chose it, or to be the Saviour of all living beings, revered by the Gods and men. This lover of the good and the pitier of the unhappy proceeded to the Kalandaka hermitage, in the Venu Vana grove of Rajagriha, followed by a train of devotees, consisting of *Bhikṣus*, *Śrāvakas*, *Bodhisattvas*, *Saṅghikas*, both male and female, for the purpose of preaching the Divine Law.

“All classes of living beings, gods, goblins, serpents, demi-gods, the celestial musicians, the eagle demi-gods, &c., came there from different quarters to hear the excellent sermon, and stood reverentially in profound devotion, surrounding the Lord.

“At that time there lived at Śrāvastī a merchant of good caste, possessed of learning and immense fortune. He married a handsome damsel, according to the custom and usage of his family, equal to him in caste and respectability. Then the happy pair, devotedly attached to each other, enjoyed perfect love, and worshipped the Lord Jina with sincere faith; but being immersed in worldly enjoyments the husband became unmindful of his professional duties, and lost all his energy and aptitude for work. His business suffered greatly at his hands till it verged on ruin. He became prodigal; without income his riches began to evaporate like the water of a lake in the summer. His shrewd, good wife perceived with pain that his

The Editor's thanks are due to Śrī Satiṣa Chandra Banerji, M.A., for revising this paper,

riches daily decreased. She began to ponder on what would befall her husband if he continued so regardless of his business. In her great anxiety for her husband's fate she exclaimed: 'Ah, what has he done by giving himself up to luxury and enjoyments! He is losing his energy and promptness for action. Our wealth will soon vanish if he fails to realize his position. I see nothing but expenditure, there is no income in our household. So she thought within herself, how can a man be healthy without work? When his income falls off and accumulated wealth declines, what will his status in society be? What, then, if we continue in these enjoyments, will be my husband's fate—but premature old age and poverty. Oh! how to become happy in future?

"How can he be happy who is devoid of riches, and how should one make gifts, help the poor, who finds himself without the means of subsistence? No real happiness can be gained without giving to others, for gifts alone can bring fame, virtue, and delight. Charity purifies the mind. Pure minds become wise and pious; the wise man becomes good-natured and a blessing to the world. Such men as do good and virtuous actions can alone attain to salvation. Therefore, I must urge my husband to work and to earn, so that he may enjoy consummate bliss in future by acquiring wealth.

"For a wealthy man alone realizes his wishes, and the *Pandits* extol the rich as the fountain of virtue, prosperity, and emancipation. Sages say that a virtuous wife who follows her husband in all circumstances, is a help-mate to him in the pursuit, and for the attainment of the three objects of life, viz., virtue, pleasure, and wealth. Myself, being a faithful wife, I must prompt my husband to the acquisition of virtue and wealth. I must send him to earn wealth abroad.' Having thus thought within herself, the chaste good wife addressed her husband:—'In you, my husband, I have my lord and god and friend. So I venture to tell you what has occurred to me as essential for happiness in this world as well as in the next. You are a man of rank in society. It does not become you, a banker and a merchant, to give yourself up to luxury and to pleasures and thus squander wealth. So shake off your lethargy for the purpose of acquiring wealth, fame, and happiness. The earning of wealth leads to the path of true religion. Wealth buys food, food maintains the body, the body shelters the soul, the soul can earn virtue, and virtue leads to happiness. If the master of the house be indolent and careless of his business, all the rest—his dependents—become languid and negligent of their duties. If the master be pushing and active, the rest also become full of life and activity. Is not that home a desert—a dreary wilderness—which wants wealth that may be bestowed on others? Is not that home a heaven where there is charity? Those who enjoy happiness for a few days on selfish motives, go after death, as moral destitutes to the regions of *Yama*. There *Yama*, the king of righteousness, seeing their fate, examines the deeds of their life, and sends them again to earth to reap the consequences of their past actions.

"Those who are sinful and wicked are doomed by him to misery, whereas the good and virtuous are sent to the state of the happy.

"In this world as well as in the next all living beings meet with misery or bliss according to the consequences of their deeds of previous births.

"Virtue places a man in the right way and secures fame and felicity for him. Sin stores calamities for him. The belief that the wicked prosper in this world has no foundation.

"O, my dear husband, if you believe in this, for the acquisition of fame, virtue, and bliss, betake yourself to the calling fitted to your race, and devote yourself energetically to the earning of wealth. You shall then be in a position

to lead a laudable career, to practise charity, and to support all living beings according to your means. Who would then prevent you from enjoying to your heart's content the pleasures of this life with honestly earned wealth?

"By honestly earned wealth you will acquire immortal fame and bliss for yourself in this world as well as in the world to come. By it you will be able to show the usefulness of your life and secure a blessed career for the future."

"The intelligent householder, her husband, having heard the above thoughtful and loving words of his dear wife, who was love personified, replied in the following manner:

"My loving wife, you are one in whom are centred my affections, delights and all hopes of a happy life. You have spoken nothing but truth. I shall act according to your advice.

"But, say, my dear spouse, sweet and tender as your loving heart is, how shall you part with me? Where shall I go for wealth?

"I am a merchant. I cannot earn wealth by ignoble means. Therefore must I go to the sea in quest of wealth. O, my sweet, my loving wife, attend to your household duties and stay happily at home. Be patient till I return. I shall soon come back. Forget me not, and presently be relieved of your anxieties on my account.

"She, who a moment before eloquently exhorted him to go abroad for work, now at the mention of his going to the sea became sad and subdued: the thought of separation now keenly pained her heart.

"Hearing this, the loving wife became surprised and disconsolate, and kneeling down before him with tears in her eyes, she thus addressed her lord:

"O my beloved husband, how will you go leaving me behind? For without you I shall be miserable like one left forlorn in the wilderness.

"As soon as you leave home the pleasures of sight, hearing, touch, drink, food, sleep, and all other objects which afford to life a charm will be mere afflictions to me.

"Surely I shall die, oppressed with the pangs of separation, that will never cease to torment my heart.

"Who will protect your property when I shall be no more? There will be sad bereavement to you on my death.

"Then of what avail will all these riches and gems be to you? The wealth of a man who has no son or heir, is surely escheated to the Government. Do not therefore, my dearest husband, undergo the troubles of a journey to the islands of the great ocean, leaving me behind. So enjoy happiness at home with me, leading a frugal life. Here also you may find many traders and merchants to transact with in divers merchandise. Open business with them and acquire wealth.

"We have no children, and wealth is of no use to us. Hence do I implore you not to go to the sea.

"I beseech you to stay at home, dear husband. Riches are always self-acquired, and acquired only by dint of labour.

"The acts of a man, whether they be great or small, are followed by like consequences.

"In this world, the happy and the rich, not bereft of good qualities, sometimes become reduced to abject poverty in a moment's time.

"Of those prudent traders who resort to the sea unwillingly, a few only acquire wealth. Sometimes some of them from avarice or ill luck lose their lives, by being ship-wrecked. Some, again, who can brave the sea come back with wealth.

"So all creatures suffer the consequences of their former births and few enjoy the results of their acts done in this world.

"Thus the influence of *Karma* being apparent, great risks are attendant on the earning of wealth; so do not trouble yourself with the idea of venturing to the sea.

"We may always acquire blessing everywhere, and we may enjoy bliss here and in life hereafter, enjoying happiness throughout life eternal."

"After listening to what his wife said, the merchant, casting a wistful look upon his beloved wife, thus said:—

"Gentle lady, it is quite true what you have said about the consequences of one's acts, and therefore, having regard to such unavoidable consequences I purpose to go to the sea.

"The effect of that which will not be, will never follow; and that which is fated to be, will always come to us as in a natural sequence, without fail. So I purpose to go to the sea.

"If I be lucky, my voyage will be prosperous, and I shall return home crowned with success. If misfortune attends my voyage, and disaster follows, I shall depend on heaven for life.

"As some brave men rush into the field of battle for victory, renown and happiness, and with boldness befitting themselves, perform acts of chivalry regardless of the pleasures of home, so should the son of a merchant venture to the sea.

"If I am fated to return home I shall come back with renown, wealth, and happiness. If I am fated to die in the sea, furnished with merit I shall enjoy happiness in heaven.

"So my beloved, gentle wife, do you not be sad. Be cheerful, and attend to your duties till I come back.

"To maintain the dignity of my family, I must by all means go to the sea. I am not to be shaken in my purpose, and so do not hinder me."

"Having thus listened to her husband, and knowing his departure as settled, the modest, good wife, humbly saluted him, and in respectful love, with folded hands, addressed him thus:

"O my dearest, if you must go to the sea, may Heaven help you in the way! May prosperity attend you in all your acts, and may you enjoy happiness evermore!"

"The merchant took leave of his beloved wife with a heavy heart, and joining a company of five hundred merchant adventurers addressed to them a few words of encouragement.

"If you wish to accompany me to the islands in the great ocean, come with your goods and provisions."

"All the traders hearing these his words cheerfully returned to their homes.

"Then having observed the auspicious ceremony required for the occasion, the merchant with 500 companions set out on his journey to the islands of Ratnadvipa.

"Having passed through many villages, cities and woods, they at last reached the shore of the sea.

"Having arrived there they embarked on boats which unfurled their white sails and flags, and put out to sea.

"Then the merchants having passed through many islands, under favourable winds, at last found themselves in the mighty ocean.

"When these little vessels rolled about on the boundless expanse the merchants quarrelled among themselves and thereby displeased the Gods.

"On landing at their destination, the merchants, on account of discord, failed to earn any wealth for a long time. Meanwhile their friends at home anxiously awaited their return.

"All this time the good wife of the merchant found her home as something dreary and devoid of happiness, owing to her husband's absence.

"From the day the merchant had left his house, the wife had been counting the days of his absence. Disconsolate on account of separation, she grew impatient and oftentimes sobbed heavily.

"She grew thin and pale, her hair became glossless, and dishevelled. She never cared to adorn herself with ornaments, and wore plain clothes as if in mourning.

"She felt despondent at all times. Whatsoever she heard, saw, smelt, ate, or touched, she expressed herself dissatisfied with. To all pleasurable sights and merriments she became a stranger.

"The pangs of separation almost paralyzed her tender mind.

"The expectation of her husband's return and the remembrance of his love at times raised her drooping spirit.

"Like a man lost in deep meditation, she became sleepless. No other thoughts except those of her husband's early return rose in her mind during her sleepless hours.

"While she was passing her time in this manner, a kind female friend seeing her forsake all pleasures and comforts of life in the prime of her youth, addressed her while she was alone—

"O gentle lady, why are you so sad and unhappy like one who is bereaved and sick? Why do you show such apathy towards existence? Be not sad; tell me the cause that has embittered your life.

"O good housewife (she continued), why are you so indifferent to all pleasurable things—all that excite one's curiosity? Why do you not like to eat and adorn yourself, to see and hear, to make your mind cheerful? What do you profit by being melancholy and drooping? Wake up, and be in good spirits."

"On hearing the words of her friend, the merchant's wife thus replied—

"O my good friend, I am not a seeker either of pleasure or of objects for gratifying the senses, but I am anxious to pursue virtue and religion. How then can I do so without my husband?

"It is for this reason that I have forsaken worldly pleasures. Being without desire for enjoyable things, I prefer to remain at home, cherishing my memories of the past.

"I live here in my house as a recluse, my mind being occupied with the sole thought of my loving husband and his return.

"Till that happy time when he comes back I shall abandon all tasteful and pleasurable objects.

"No happiness, so called, is happiness to me, when I am without my husband, and when he is not a partaker of it with me. No other thought weighs in my mind save that of his love. It is, therefore, that I lead a life of misery.

"Till I see my husband, I vow I shall live in this manner. I shall not go out, but shut myself up in my house even if my life is endangered by any means.

"A husband is more than a God to his wife. To serve him is virtue. Consequently, like a hermit shall I only think of him. What is religion to her who has no husband near home? It is, therefore, that I worship him in my mind at all times.

“ ‘Unhappy is the life of that youthful woman whose husband is not near her. When she grows old without having tasted the sweets of her husband’s company, wealth cannot profit her nor enjoyments be of any avail! Death is rather more agreeable to such a woman than the hollowness of life. To live longer in this miserable way is surely worse than death.

“ ‘What is this life worth if the person in whom is centred one’s happiness does not return to her loving embrace?

“ ‘Blessed are those wives who live in their husband’s company, who practise piety and enjoy the happiness that comes of their consorts’ love. Oh! let there be no more miserable persons like me on this earth!’

“ ‘The kind, good friend having thus listened to the words of the merchant’s wife, addressed her thus—

“ ‘O gentle lady, thou hast spoken the truth. A husband indeed is a God to a good wife. Hear me then what I have thought now for your good.

“ ‘During the time that her husband is at home, a wife should devote herself to the pleasures of love, and also practise virtue agreeably to his wishes.

“ ‘When the husband remains away in a foreign country, she should then devote herself to the worship of the revered God of her husband.

“ ‘Hari is your husband’s God. Therefore adore him with true devotion.

“ ‘He can alone fulfil all your wishes. He is the Lord of Worldly Desires. He is the keeper of the world, and grants pleasures of love unto all husbands and wives.

“ ‘By the favour of that deity, and impelled by love, your husband will return unexpectedly with treasures of untold value.

“ ‘Then the usefulness of your life will increase. Blest with a happy life, you will practise charity, and enjoy peace.’

“ ‘The modest, good lady having heard these words of her friend, approved of her proposal and again accosted her in the following strain:—

“ ‘My gentle friend, what you have told me for my good, is perfectly true, and agreeably to your advice, I shall adore and pray unto the lord Hari.

“ ‘When my beloved shall come back safely laden with wealth, I shall offer a disc made of gold to Vishnu.’

“ ‘Having made this vow she began to pray thus to Vishnu—

“ ‘I salute thee, O Lord, Hari, Narayana, and Vishnu. Be gracious unto me, who is a helpless female, and restore soon my dearest husband to me.

“ ‘As soon as my husband comes back home in peace, I shall present a golden disc to thee.’

“ ‘Having spoken thus in the presence of her friend, she joyfully prayed to Hari, she vowed to offer a golden disc to Vishnu, and remained there for a while abstracted, being occupied fully with the thoughts of her husband.

“ ‘Shortly after, the merchant, with all his companions, unexpectedly returned home, laden with wealth.

“ ‘On her husband’s safe arrival at home, the good wife was highly delighted. She having greeted him, fell on his feet, and then stood before him with tears of joy. Her husband narrated to her the account of his adventures; she then said—

“ ‘O, my beloved, ever since you went away leaving me behind, I have been passing my days in solitude and sorrow, all my thoughts being in you.

“ ‘Then, when I was disconsolate on account of the separation, I met this friend of mine who, to alleviate my sufferings, advised me to devote myself to the contemplation of Hari.

“ ‘Thenceforth, in order to assure your early return, I have been reverentially worshipping Hari, your beloved deity.

"I have vowed to offer him a golden disc, and repeat it daily in my prayers for the success of your voyage.

"As that deity has granted my prayer, I shall fulfil, O lord! my vow to him.

"Permit me, O my dear husband, to go to the shrine of Hari with oblations, to present the promised disc.

The merchant said, 'My beloved wife, go, and make good your promise to Hari.'

She then proceeded to the shrine of the God, with all her companions, taking oblations and the disc.

At that time the Most Venerable Sambuddha, who was preaching in the cause of this world for the deliverance of all living beings, saw with his divine eyes the fortune of this noble lady.

When the virtuous Bhadrá was walking to the temple of the God, the Blessed One perceived that she had become fit to attain *Pratyekabodhi*.

Then he thus addressed his disciples and followers:—

'O *Bhikshus*! see ye that gentle lady; certainly by seeing me she shall acquire *Bodichitta*—enlightened heart.

She shall succeed in implanting the roots of perfect bliss in her heart, and shall concentrate her thoughts on the attainment of the *Pratyekabodhi*.

Therefore, by granting an interview to her I shall lead her to *Pratyekabodhi-charyus*.

Let the *Bhikshus* that are willing to see her, accompany me with their alms-bowls and in religious dress.'

All the members of the Holy Order, taking with them their alms-bowls and ragged-clothes, followed the Blessed Lord.

Then the Venerable Buddha, accompanied by the entire body of monks and hearers, &c., in full glory, proceeded to Rajagriha.

Then the lady saw before her, on the road, the noble pious Buddha.

His person possessed the thirty-two marks of personal charms, and the eighty emblems of beauty. He was possessed of celestial comeliness and of extraordinary symmetrical grace.

He was radiant like the sun, and lovely like the moon. He was beautiful like a lotus, and bright like a moving gem.

Seeing him who was the holiest incarnation of sainthood on this earth, and delighted at the sight, approaching him all of a sudden she wished to present the disc.

Her female companions seeing her walking towards the Buddha to present the disc to him, wishing to dissuade her from doing so, addressed her in the following manner:—

'O gentle lady, he is not Hari Narayana, he is but Sugata, the Saint of firm self-control. Therefore do not present the disc which you intended to offer to Hari.'

But Bhadrá, notwithstanding the hints of her female companions, moved towards the Blessed One.

Her heart was full of desire to be initiated in the holy religion of Buddha, and so she thus replied to her companions:—

'My dear friends, it is by good luck that I have been able to see the Sambuddha to-day. So I believe that my mission in this life is to-day crowned with success.

Being touched by his effulgence, all living beings become liberated from all misery, and obtaining peace, ultimately attain to unmixed felicity and life immortal.



“By the mere utterance of his name, and its remembrance, all creatures, becoming free from the snares of *Māra*, attain to the *Sambodhi* stage.

“Listening to his moral precepts, and acting up to them, all living beings, becoming released from the trammels of sin, attain to blissful peace.

“By making donations to a deserving person in the community, persons can go to *Sukhāvati* for enjoying eternal felicity.

“He has been the Saviour of all creatures, and by promulgating the six causes of salvation, and by imparting religious instruction, has established the Truths of the Law.

“By his highly moral discourses he has secured peace to these three worlds, and all living beings have thereby become blessed, ultimately to attain to the state of *Sambodhi*.

“This Venerable Teacher is indeed the ruler of the three worlds. That I have been lucky to see him now is a matter of extreme joy to me.

“I am truly blessed for the Sambuddha has seen me. I am highly fortunate that this great Preceptor of men and Gods has come before me unsought.

“I must worship this most Holy Sage and present the disc to him, so that by the merit accruing from it I may attain to the state of beatitude and eternal peace.

“A Sambuddha cannot always be seen. Like the flower of the fig-tree the birth of a *Jina* is rare.

“To be born as a man is not always in the lot of all living beings. To obtain human existence is no easy matter. It is the result of accumulated merits.

“Even after attaining to human existence, it is not given to man to be always able to serve Buddha. And who can have the *Bodhichitta* without serving a Buddha?

“Who can have unmixed holy inclinations without the true enlightenment—*Bodhichitta*. And without holy inclinations who can act up to *Bodhicharyā*, (the practices of a Saint)?

“Without *Bodhicharyā* how is it possible for a person to practise benevolence? And how can a person be pious who has no benevolence in him?

“Without piety how can a person attain felicity after being exempted from all earthly troubles?

“With a view to be exempted from sublunar troubles, and to obtain eternal happiness, I wish to worship with joy this lord of the three worlds.

“He is the promulgator of the true faith. He is the moral ruler and the teacher of this world. Therefore, I do not wish to worship any other deity save Sambuddha,—the Three Holies. I shall take refuge in him.”

“Having spoken thus, and taking the disc in her hand with great delight she reverentially approached the Venerable Sambuddha to worship him.

“Saluting the sage with oblations, she placed the disc before the Blessed One, with greetings and prayer:—

“As the All-perfect Buddha is free from troubles, and is possessed of perfect self-control, so may I too become pure in heart to be qualified for attaining to the state of perfect happiness.”

“The Venerable Buddha, seeing her pious resolution, with a countenance that bespoke of supreme peace, and delightful like the lotus flower, displayed ambrosial smiles. Five sorts of rays emanated from that heavenly smile, some of which went upward and some went downward.

“By the wonderful influence of the divine rays from Buddha, and his compassion for all beings, the three worlds got relief from all troubles, and seemed to be enjoying perfect bliss.

"The obdurate hearts of all sinful creatures became subdued. They took refuge in Buddha, and in reverence greeted him with the expression, 'Salutation to Buddha.'

"Meditating on Buddha in their minds, those creatures became sinless and blessed. Forthwith, as if by a miracle, they became prosperous, and liberated from the bond of sin, proceeded to the different regions of heaven namely—Tushita, Nirmanaratikā, Brahmakāyika, Brahma purohita, Mahā-brāhmaṇaloka, Paritābha, Apramāna, Abhāṣvara, Parita-subha, Apramāna-subha, Subhakraśna, Anabhra, Punya-prasava Samjñika, Vrihat-phalam, Avriham, Atāpa, Sudriṣa, Sudarṣana, and Akanishṭha.

"Having attained to the above regions, they proclaimed in loud voice:—

"This world is evanescent. It is full of misery, empty, and void. Remembering this, ye worship the *Triratna* with your whole heart.

"Retire from this world, and commence worshipping the Buddhas, according to the ritual prescribed in the holy religion; and so shall ye be able to encounter the forces of Death.

"Those who persist in this moral discipline, without a single deviation, shall be able to bring all their miseries to an end by entering the Holy Order, forsaking all distinction of caste, rank, or wealth.'

"The rays alluded to, thus diffusing round the world, shone for a while, making all creatures inclined to good actions, and then came back again.

"They remained for a while in the presence of the venerable Sage, thrice circum-ambulating him, then entered into his person through the pores of his hairs.

"Then Ananda arose, and with folded palms prostrated himself before the Sambuddha. Then kneeling on the ground, thus spoke to the Venerable Sire,

"O Sage, rays of diverse hues have emanated from your divine countenance, by which the world has become illumined as with the rising sun.

"Buddhas have no pride in them. They are for the good of the world. They have fully controlled all their passions. So it cannot be that they smile for nothing.

"All *Cramanas* are eager to learn the cause of your smile, so by your speech satisfy their curiosity.

"Sambuddhas, whose patience is as profound as the ocean, whose thoughts are as lofty as the mountains, never exhibit a smile in vain. All are eager to hear the cause of your smile. Oh! tell us its cause.'

"The Venerable Sambuddha, having heard this, in order to explain to Ananda the cause of his smile, addressed him thus:—

"Yes, you are right Ananda, the enlightened Jinās never smile without cause.

"See Ananda, this fair one having saluted and worshipped me, has presented me with the disc, and has set her heart on *Bodhi*.

"This gentle woman, on account of this gift and of her piety, shall gain heavenly bliss.

"She shall not meet with destruction for fifteen *kalpas*, and after that time, being exempted from all mundane troubles, and gaining full control over her passions, shall show commiseration to all creatures.

"Her heart delights at the sight of me, Sugata Buddha; on account of the merit of that good act, she will acquire *Pratyekabodhi*.

"The service rendered to Sugata is never futile; purified by faith in him, a devotee gradually succeeds in attaining to *Sambodhi*.

"Those who wish for *Bodhi*, ought to respectfully worship *Triratna*, having taken these things into consideration.'

"All men being thus advised by the Sage, expressed their approval and became respectful to *Triratna*.

"Then by the majesty of Buddha, that disc mounted up to the sky. For a while, it remained over Buddha's head emitting a halo of light.

"Thereafter, it ascended the heavens, and remained over Hara and Hari. It glittered like the *Sulargana* and emitted rays.

"Thereafter, the venerable Buddha, having cast his eyes towards that girl, touched her head with his hand and gave his blessings to her.

"Gentle lady, you shall always be blessed, you shall never be ruined, and by and bye you shall acquire enlightenment—*Pratyekabodhi*."

"The sage Sambuddha, having uttered these benedictions, with the entire body of mendicants set out for Rājagriha.

"Then that fair one, having saluted Sugata, returned to her home.

"The fair one, having joyfully entered home, communicated the whole thing to her husband.

"Her husband, too, became a devoted follower of Buddha, and began to worship *Triratna* with her.

"I have narrated this story to you, O king, in the manner my Preceptor communicated it to me. O mighty Sovereign, do you always worship the *Triratna*.

"Cause all your subjects to worship the *Triratna*. Then will you always enjoy prosperity, and succeed in acquiring *Bodhi*."

The great king Aśoka, having heard with his courtiers the sweet tale, from Upagupta, was highly delighted.

## ASHITA SAHASRĪKĀ, CHAPTER XVIII.

### THE EVOLUTION OF ÇŪNYATĀ.

By PAṆḌIT HARA PRASAD ÇĀSTRĪ, M.A.

Then, again, the long-lived Subhūti thus spake to the Lord: "O Lord, the high-spirited Bodhisattva is possessed of great qualities; this is wonderful. The high-spirited Bodhisattva is possessed of immeasurable good qualities. The high-spirited Bodhisattva, O Lord, is possessed of good qualities beyond measure."

Having said this, the Lord addressed the long-lived Subhūti, saying, "It is so, Subhūti! it is so! And why is it so? Because a high-spirited Bodhisattva, O Subhūti, who is destined not to return again, acquires infinite and endless knowledge, beyond the reach of all Çrāvaka, and beyond the reach of all Pratyeka Buddhas."

Subhūti said, "You are capable, O Lord, to point out the sign, the *forms* and the *ideas*, which are as numerous as the sands of the River Ganges, of the high-spirited Bodhisattva, who is not destined to return again. Therefore, O Lord, the profound positions of high-spirited Bodhisattvas, connected with Prajñā Pāramitā, should be pointed out by you."

Having said this, the Lord addressed the long-lived Subhūti, saying, "Bravo! Subhūti, bravo! that you are desirous of getting explanations commencing from deep and profound positions. The word 'profound' O Subhūti, is synonymous of *Çūnyatā*, or Void. The word 'profound,' O Subhūti, is the synonym of that which has no cause, that which is beyond contemplation, that which is beyond conception, that which is not produced, that which is not born, that which is of non-existence, of resignation, of restraint, of extinction, and of final journey."

Subhūti said, "It is a synonym, O Lord, only of these, or of the qualities of these, and not of all attributes."

The Lord said, "The word 'profound' is a synonym even of all qualities, O Subhūti. Why is it so?—because the material properties are profound, so are sensations, so are abstract ideas, so are tendencies, and so is thought. How are, O Subhūti, material properties profound? How are the sensations, the abstract ideas, the tendencies profound? How is thought profound? Just as Truth, so are the material properties profound. Thus, sensation, abstract ideas and tendencies, are profound. Just as Truth, so is thought profound, O Subhūti. They are even, O Subhūti, just as the truth about material properties, so are material properties themselves profound; so are the truth of our sensations, truth about abstract ideas, and truth about tendencies. Just as truth in thought, so is thought profound. Just as, O Subhūti, abstract qualities are not the truth about abstract qualities, so it is not about sensations, about abstract ideas, and about tendencies, nor about thought. The truth about sensation, and so on, are not sensation and so on."

Subhūti said, "Wonderful, O Lord, that I have been restrained from material properties by delicate means, and extinction has been pointed out to me. Thus sensation, abstract ideas and tendencies are restraints; thus have I been restrained by delicate means from thought, and extinction has been pointed out."

The Lord said, "These are the deep and profound positions connected with Prajñā Pāramitā, O Subhūti; he who thinks about them, and weighs them, meditates on them, in the following manner—'Thus should I stay, as ordered in the Prajñā Pāramitā; thus should I learn, as told in the Prajñā Pāramitā; thus should I grasp, as instructed in the Prajñā Pāramitā.' Thus performing, thus meditating, thus retrospecting, thus engaged, thus happening, thus resigning, one obtains a connection in one day; how much work does a high-spirited Bodhisattva perform in that one day? It may be said, O Subhūti, that a man is actuated by love and by doubts. Suppose, there is an assignation made between the man actuated by love and doubt, and a woman handsome, beautiful, and living in a palace. The woman may be in the keeping of another, and so she can not persuade herself to come out of the house, what do you think, O Subhūti, in what connection, will the doubts of the man, prevail?"

Subhūti said, "The doubts will be in connection with the woman, O Lord,—'she is coming, she is at hand, I will do this, and this, with her, thus shall I enjoy, thus shall I sport, thus shall I deport myself.'"

The Lord said, "What, do you think, O Subhūti, will be produced in the man at the end of the day?"

Subhūti said, "There will be, O Lord, many doubts of the man generated by the end of the day."

The Lord said, "As many doubts as will arise, O Subhūti, in the mind of the man, for so many *Kalpas*, will a high-spirited Bodhisattva, leave out, throw behind him, and measure the distance of re-birth. He who resolves, learns, masters, meditates, grasps, just as is ordered, explained, instructed, hinted and pointed out in the Prajñā Pāramitā, and he who avoids the well-known faults, by which a high-spirited Bodhisattva falls from the Supreme and Perfect Bodhi knowledge, that high-spirited Bodhisattva, who obtaining a grasp of the Prajñā Pāramitā, and deporting himself in such a manner, as with deep attention, in another, connected with Prajñā Pāramitā, he performs all the actions in one day. That Bodhisattva again, who though devoid of Prajñā Pāramitā, makes gifts for as many

*Kalpas*, as there are sands in the River Ganges, such a man is to be distinguished from the high-spirited Bodhisattva who obtains a grasp of the Prajñā Pāramitā in one day.

"Then again, O Subhūti, that high-spirited Bodhisattva, who living for as many *Kalpas* as there are sands in the River Ganges, makes gifts to those who have fallen in the stream, and establishes them; and makes gifts to those who return only once; to those who never return, and to those who are *Arhats*, and establishes them; makes gifts to single Buddhas, and establishes them; makes gifts to those gone in the true way, to *Arhats* who have received the perfect knowledge, and establish them—yet becomes devoid of Prajñā Pāramitā: but, that high-spirited Bodhisattva, who even for a day grasps Prajñā Pāramitā, just as is instructed, hinted, and pointed out in the Prajñā Pāramitā, obtains much greater merit than the Bodhisattva mentioned before. Then, again, O Subhūti, that Bodhisattva who living for as many *Kalpas* as there are sands in the River Ganges, makes gifts to those who have fallen in the stream, to those who have received perfect knowledge, and establishes them, and does everything for conduct, yet becomes devoid of Prajñā Pāramitā; but that high-spirited Bodhisattva, who, following Prajñā Pāramitā, and rising from deep attention into it, teaches *dharma*, obtains more merit than the Bodhisattva mentioned before. Then, again, O Subhūti, that Bodhisattva, who living for as many *Kalpas* as there are sands in the River Ganges, makes gifts to those who have fallen into the stream, and to those who have obtained perfect knowledge, and establishes them, does everything for conduct, is possessed of mercy, yet becomes devoid of Prajñā Pāramitā; but that high-spirited Bodhisattva, who following Prajñā Pāramitā, rising from deep attention into it, makes gifts, this high-spirited Bodhisattva, O Subhūti, gets greater merit than the former Bodhisattva. Then, again, O Subhūti, but that high-spirited Bodhisattva, who living for as many *Kalpas* as there are sands in the river Ganges, makes gifts to those who have fallen into the stream, and to those who have received perfect knowledge, establishes them, and does everything for conduct, becomes possessed of mercy and full of enthusiasm, grasps the meditations favorable to Bodhi knowledge and to other qualities, yet is devoid of Prajñā Pāramitā; but that high-spirited Bodhisattva, who makes a gift of *dharma* in such a way as to lead to perfect knowledge, obtains greater merit than the Bodhisattva mentioned above. Then, again, O Subhūti, the high-spirited Bodhisattva, who thus, making a gift of religion, develops it into perfect knowledge to which there is no superior, by the process given in Prajñā Pāramitā, obtains greater merit than the other. Then, again, O Subhūti, the high-spirited Bodhisattva, who making a gift of Religion, develops it into perfect knowledge by the process mentioned in the Prajñā Pāramitā, and after so developing, attempts to grasp disappearance; that high-spirited Bodhisattva, again, who makes a gift of Religion, but does not grasp disappearance; this Bodhisattva does not get so much merit as the high-spirited Bodhisattva, who making a gift of Religion, again attempts to grasp disappearance, is possessed of Prajñā Pāramitā, makes the disappearance of the Prajñā Pāramitā permanent. This high-spirited Bodhisattva obtains greater merit."

Subhūti said, "When the Lord has said, notions are doubt, why does the Lord now say that it produces greater merit?"

The Lord said, "The notion of merit in a high-spirited Bodhisattva, following Prajñā Pāramitā, is certainly called void, is certainly called empty, is certainly called worthless, is certainly called unsubstantial, just as, again, and again, O, Subhūti, does a high-spirited Bodhisattva look upon all sub-

stances in this spirit, so the high-spirited Bodhisattva, O Subhūti, becomes permanent in Prajñā Pāramitā. Just as, O Subhūti, the high-spirited Bodhisattva becomes permanent in Prajñā Pāramitā, so he begets merit without number and without measure."

Subhūti said, "O Lord, why is this separate mention of 'without measure' and 'without number?' Is there any distinction?"

The Lord said, "That is without measure from which measurement ceases; that is said to be without number which cannot be counted by numbers." Subhūti said, "Is it synonymous, O Lord, that material property may be without measure; and so sensations, abstract ideas and tendencies. Is it, O Lord, synonymous, that thought may be without measure."

The Lord said, "Subhūti asks this—Is it synonymous, O Lord, that material property may be without measure, and so sensations, abstract ideas, and tendencies. Is it, O Lord, synonymous, that thought may be without measure?—Yes, Subhūti, it is synonymous. Thus, material property is certainly without measure, sensations certainly, abstract ideas certainly, tendencies certainly. It is synonymous, O Subhūti, that thought is without measure."

Subhūti said, "Of what is the expression 'without measure' synonymous?"

The Lord said, "The expression 'without measure' is a synonym of Çūnyatā, or Void. It is a synonym of that which is without cause. The expression 'without measure' is, O Subhūti, a synonym of that which is beyond meditation."

Subhūti said, "Is the expression 'without measure,' O Lord, a synonym of Void only? Is the expression a synonym of that which is without cause, of that which is beyond meditation only, and not of other attributes?"

The Lord said, "What do you say, Subhūti! Did I not say that all attributes are said to be Void?"

Subhūti said, "O Lord, all the attributes have been called Void by the Tathāgata."

The Lord said, "Those which are Void, they are imperishable also; that which is Void, is also without measure. Therefore, O Subhūti, in reality, the distinction, or separate mention of these attributes, is not perceived. O Subhūti, these are mere words, as said or spoken by Tathāgata, such as, without measure, without number, are imperishable, void, without cause, beyond meditation, beyond memory, without origin, without birth, non-existent, resignation, restraint, extinction. This is, O Subhūti, called by the worthy Tathāgatā, who received complete enlightenment, as pointing out the word of instruction."

"This is wonderful, O Lord," Subhūti said, "that the worthy Tathāgatā, having received complete enlightenment, has explained this to be the essential characteristic of all attributes. That characteristic of all attributes can not be ignored, because I know the meaning of what has been said by the Lord, therefore the attributes can not be ignored."

The Lord said, "It is just so, O Subhūti, the attributes can not be ignored. Why is it so?—Because, O Subhūti, that which is the state of being Void in regard to all attributes, it is impossible to ignore."

Subhūti said, "Can the object, which can not be ignored, be susceptible of increase or decrease?"

The Lord said, "Not so, O Subhūti."

Subhūti said, "O Lord, if the object which can not be ignored has no increase or decrease; Dāna Pāramitā too can neither increase nor decrease."

Thus Çīla Pāramitā, thus Kshānti Pāramitā, thus Viryya Pāramitā also, O Lord, is not susceptible of increase or decrease. How can a high-spirited Bodhisattva understand complete enlightenment? How can he be near the highest complete enlightenment, on the strength of the Pāramitās which do not increase? Nor can a high-spirited Bodhisattva go near the highest and complete enlightenment without filling up Pāramitā."

The Lord said, "It is just so! O Subhūti, it is just so! The thing Pāramitā has neither increase nor decrease. Then, again, O Subhūti, the high-spirited Bodhisattva, who follows Prajñā Pāramitā and meditates on it, and becomes expert in the means, will not think thus, that Dāna Pāramitā decreases, he will think Dāna Pāramitā is merely a name. In making gifts he turns those reflections, those products of the mind, those roots of merit into the highest excellent knowledge, and turns them to the way in which the highest excellent knowledge is. Then, again, O Subhūti, the high-spirited Bodhisattva, who follows Prajñā Pāramitā and meditates on it, and becomes expert in the means, will not think thus, that Çīla Pāramitā increases or Çīla Pāramitā decreases. He will rather think Çīla Pāramitā to be a mere name. Depending upon conduct, he turns those reflections, those products of the mind, those roots of merit, into the highest excellent knowledge, and turns them to the way in which the highest excellent knowledge is. Then, again, O Subhūti, the high-spirited Bodhisattva, who follows Prajñā Pāramitā and meditates on it, will not think thus, that Kshānti Pāramitā increases or Kshānti Pāramitā decreases. He will, on the contrary, think that Kshānti Pāramitā is merely a name. Acting in accordance with the dictates of Kshānti, he will turn those reflections, those products of the mind, those roots of merit into the highest-excellent knowledge, and turn them in the direction in which the highest-excellent knowledge is. Then, again, O Subhūti, the high-spirited Bodhisattva who follows Prajñā Pāramitā and meditates on it, and becomes expert in the means, will not think thus, that Viryya Pāramitā increases or Viryya Pāramitā decreases, on the other hand, he will think that Viryya Pāramitā is merely a name. Engaged in the exercise of energy, he will turn those reflections, those products of the mind, those roots of merit into the highest-excellent knowledge, and turn them in the direction where the highest-excellent knowledge is.

"Then, again, O Subhūti, the high-spirited Bodhisattva who follows Prajñā Pāramitā and meditates on it, and becomes expert in the means, will not think thus, that Dhyāna Pāramitā increases or Dhyāna Pāramitā decreases. On the contrary, he will rather think, Dhyāna Pāramitā is merely a name. Performing Dhyānas, he will turn those reflections, those products of the mind, those roots of merit into the highest-excellent knowledge, and will turn them in the way in which the highest-excellent knowledge is. Then, again, O Subhūti, the high-spirited Bodhisattva who follows Prajñā Pāramitā and meditates on it, and becomes expert in the means, will not think thus, that Prajñā Pāramitā increases or decreases. He will, on the contrary, think that Prajñā Pāramitā is merely a name. He following Prajñā Pāramitā and meditating on it, will turn those reflections, those products of the mind, those roots of merit into the highest-excellent knowledge, and turn them into the direction in which the highest-excellent knowledge is."

Then, again, the long-lived Subhūti asked the Lord, "What! is this the highest-complete knowledge?"

The Lord said, "*Tathatā*, or Truth, is the highest-complete knowledge. This *Tathatā*, O Subhūti, neither increases nor decreases. If that high-spirited Bodhisattva departs himself again and again, and often, with reflections connected with this, he comes nearer to the highest-complete

knowledge. These reflections also do not leave him. Thus, O Subhūti, things which can not be ignored have neither increase nor decrease. Thus, the Pāramitās have neither increase nor decrease; thus all the attributes, O Subhūti, have neither increase nor decrease; thus, O Subhūti, the high-spirited Bodhisattva, deporting himself with these reflections, or reflections of this nature, comes nearer to the highest-complete knowledge."

### THE STORY OF KING MANDHĀTĀ.

1. The wealth, pure as the white *chowry* (yak-tail) and umbrella in the hands of the damsels in heaven, that generous souls treasure up in the three worlds, and the fame, bright as camphor and pleasing to the ear, that flows through them, are but the fruits of a drop of charity. Truly, charity is the real source of glory.

2. There lived once a king called Uposhada, whose renown flowing from uncommon prowess like cream churned out of milk and curd, was the admiration of the learned.

3. Wealthy and powerful and devoted as he was to the protection of this earth, what sovereign there was, whose head would not be bowed down to his feet?

4. As religion purifies the intellect, charity develops tenderness of soul, humility adorns glory, so the world was adorned by that illustrious king.

5. Born of a high race, complexion bright as the moon, adorned with a profusion of flowers, and overshadowing the whole world under his royal umbrella, he occupied the foremost place among the crowned heads.

6. His glorious renown bright as the pure water of the Ganges on the head of *Çivā*, has become an ornament of the three worlds through which it travels.

7. More illustrious than the thousand-eyed Indra and the achiever of a thousand *Yogyas*, that ruler of the earth had sixty-thousand handsome wives.

8. Once having devoted his time to the destruction of the *Rakshashas* (savages) for the safety of the *Rishis* (sages), he was wandering in their hermitages on horseback.

9. Some royal hermits having celebrated a rite for begetting sons, had placed there a pitcher full of water. Being weary by long journey and becoming thirsty, the king drank out of it.

10. Having returned to his capital after drinking the sanctified water in that lonely place, the king became *enceinte*.

11. The Providence that delights in dreams, illusions and magics, and is the play-ground of endless varieties, is ever triumphant.

12. Who can decipher the wonderful limnings of that ever variegated painter?

13. In the fulness of time, piercing the king's head, a child luminous as the sun was born.

14. With a view to support the universe-wide empire, the queens, whose breasts were running milk owing to filial love, accepted the child who looked like a personal embodiment of virtue.

15. As they quarrelled among themselves each saying, "This noble child will accept me as its mother," the child came to be known as "Māndhātā" (by me supported).

16. The playful and thriving Māndhātā, having spent his boyhood in virtuous pursuits, stepped into his youth.

17. On the ascension of his father to heaven, the young man versed in all the lore, occupied the throne according to the law of his race.



18. A *Yaksha* named Divaukosh, having become a slave of his, brought brilliant presents on the occasion of his assumption of the sceptre.

19. With the embroidered golden crown on his head bedecked with royal *tiara*, the king shone like Mount Sumeru, capped with the autumnal clouds.

20. Thereafter, he found his crown jewel and wheel, war-horse, elephant, wife, home, army, — those 7 gems descending to him.

21. That king, the conqueror of all his enemies, had a thousand children equally valliant and illustrious like their father.

22. He brought the whole world under his sceptre, which is situated so happily on the head of the king of serpents, and which has belted the shores of all the seas.

23. The Lord of the World shone resplendant like the sacred wheel-adorned hands of Vishnu, illumined with the sunshine of all the worlds and bedecked with a newly-blown lotus.

24. His renown, like the Ganges, flowed over all the three worlds. His beauty was illumined with glory. He was the first blossom of the creeper of virtue.

25. He was one day sauntering in a grove with his courtiers, regaling his eyes with the beauty of full-blown flowers.

26. He observed there birds which had no wings, but walked on foot, and which looked woeful, lamenting their inability to fly in the air.

27. He remained gazing at those helpless birds, having neither means of living, nor feather, nor clothing; wingless, motionless, and incapable of soaring in the air.

28. "O, what sin have these poor birds committed that they should have no wings, but move with great difficulty on the ground!"

29. Having said this and being melted with pity, his Prime-minister addressed him thus—

30. "O Majesty! I have heard why the birds of this place came to lose their wings.

31. "In this hermitage dwell five hundred hermits, full of devotion and self-meditation.

32. "These birds used always to make noise in this grove, disturbing their study, meditation, and prayers.

33. "They became angry with the birds on account of their noises, which were unpleasant to their ears.

34. "By the fire of the curse, the wings of these birds were burnt and destroyed.

35. "In this manner thrown into the misery of winglessness, they are hopping wearily on the ground, looking up to you for compassion like your powerless enemies."

36. The king hearing this story of the curse from his Prime-minister felt his heart pained and moved with pity, addressed him thus:

37. "What a fiery disposition the peaceful hermits have shown even in this grove! As unextinguished fire in cinders burns them out, so has the fire of fury worked in the hermits who have externally adopted the ways of peace.

38. "What is the good of having such false ascetics (within my dominion) who can not with the water of forgiveness, cool down their minds when heated with anger?

39. "The asceticism of those alone is praiseworthy whose intellect has become pure, and mind has been adorned with friendliness, kindness, liberality, forgiveness, and self-control. The asceticism of others consists in mere withering up of the body.

40. "What good is there in the asceticism of the angry? Of what use is the strength of the mad? What necessity is there for the wealth of the avari-

cious ? What good can result from the wicked having knowledge of the Ćāstras ?

41. "Let such impure, wrathful, unforgiving hermits clear out of my dominion !"

42. The king sent message to them that they should leave the utmost limits of the country under his control.

43. The hermits having heard of the anger of the king for the sake of the birds, became thoroughly ashamed and cogitated thus :

44. "This king is the sovereign of the world which has the four seas for its belt. Where are we to go ? Where is the country which is not included in his kingdom ?"

45. After thinking over the matter in this manner, the hermits went to the Jambu Khanda which lies by the side of the Golden Mountain (Sumeru) and which is full of gods and men who had obtained salvation.

46. Owing to the great glory of that sovereign, the earth, without being cultivated, yielded a plentiful harvest, and the sky a cloth of gems.

47. Under his orders, the clouds showered gold for a week, putting Indra to shame thereby.

48. Through his own prowess, travelling through space with his whole army, he annexed the island called Pūrva Videha, which is inhabited by enlightened people, to his kingdom.

49. In his journey through space, he was preceded by an army which had 18 millions of warriors in it.

50. With irresistible power he governed Godānia continent, Uttara Kuru, and the regions lying near the Sumeru mountain.

51. The king of the four continents comprising this earth, for a long while enjoyed himself on the golden peak of Sumeru.

52. One day, while journeying through space for visiting the gods, the king covered up the ten directions with his elephants which looked like an array of blue clouds.

53. The great ascetics, who, having been turned out of their hermitage by Māndhātā, were carrying on their devotional observances by the side of Sumeru, had their heads defiled with the excrements of his horses and elephants, dropped from the clouds.

54. Thus provoked they looked towards heaven with indignation, illumining all directions with a fiery glow.

55. Many amongst them were about to call for curses, when others exclaimed — "What, are we going to shew anger ?" Just then a messenger came from the gods and joyfully addressed them, thus —

56. "This is Māndhātā, the lord of the world. His valour is like that of Indra. His orders are devoutly obeyed by all the kings.

57. "This godly man is travelling in the air with his army. Even the virtuous goddess of speech feels pride in singing his glories.

58. "Though his prosperity has made all the world happy, yet never was any pride seen in him.

59. "In vast wealth he resembles KŪVERA, in valour KĀRTICA, in asceticism MAHĀDEVA, and in grace VIṢṆU himself.

60. "He equals the sun in glory, the moon in giving pleasure to all, Indra in overthrowing boasted valour. He thus shines as a god.

61. "Bali has fled to the nether world, Dadhichi has only now his bones left, but so vast is his charity that the sea has not yet been able to overcome its regret on that account."

62. From the rank of the hermits, one named Durmukho, despite what fell from the divine message, sprinkled water charmed with imprecations.

63. The general of the king's army smiled at this and said : " O ascetics ! restrain your anger. Do not injure your asceticism.

64. " Your curse will prove fruitless upon the king. This army is not like the helpless birds whose wings you had destroyed."

65. After the general had said this, the army became paralysed by the curse. The king asked with surprise what it meant ?

66. The enraged general stepped forward and said—" O king ! the army cannot advance owing to the curse of the great *Rishis*.

67. " This army, locked up in the skies by the curse, is looking like the sun shrouded by clouds."

68. The king having heard it, looked at the army, and his very sight baffled the curse.

69. The kind-hearted king, unwilling to do any serious personal harm to the *Rishis*, and inflict any severe punishment on them, cast three matted locks on the ground.

70. The locks melted away with the earth, as if feeling ashamed to be a mere burden to those who have not been able to conquer passion and ignorance.

71. The king then reaching the summit of Sumeru mountain, saw the delightful city called *Sudargana*.

72. There, near the waters, lived furious elephants and the *Yakshas* decorated with heavenly garlands, and holding human skulls in their hands.

73. There lived a proud race of gods with a king who had a powerful army.

74. Having defeated the four-armed and armed kings through his prowess, the king Māndhātā carried them at the head of his army.

75. He then saw *Pārijata*, the favorite flower of the gods, which is lovely as *Kovidara*, and noble as *Kalpadruma*,—the wishing tree.

76. He then arrived at the Council of the gods called *Çudharma*, on the summit of *Sumeru*, the white lustre of which shone like a spotless white garland illuminating the skies.

77. There was situated the mansion named *Vaijayanta*, looking bright with golden pillars decorated with gems.

78. There lilies and heavenly damsels closely resembled each other, their face and lotus, their hair and bees having a close resemblance among them.

79. There the celestial beings being reflected on the jewelled pillars and pavement, one paradise looks like many.

80. There the heavens being lighted up with the lustre of jewelled gates and palaces, look as if spanned by rainbows in all directions.

81. There the leaves of *Kalpadruma*—the wishing tree, blown by a soft breeze, look like the daughter of heaven's grace dropped down in a dance.

82. There are the charming gardens of the gods called *Chāitraratha*, the passion which lovers long for, and an eternal festival of spring.

83-84. The king looked with softened eyes for a moment, awe-struck and paralysed with joy at the all-fulfilling and all-pleasant home of the gods, brilliant with the flowers of all the seasons, and thought this was the land for the virtuous to enjoy the fruits of their good deeds.

85. There Māndhātā saw the elephant of Indra which looked like the pleasant and delightful *Nandana* garden, beautified with swarms of bees.

86. Indra, having come to know that Māndhātā, the king of the worlds, had arrived in his realm, proceeded with all the gods to welcome him.

87. Māndhātā, who was the foremost of them that had got rid of inferior desires, then arrived at Indra's *Sabhā* and was worshipped by him.

88. The gods being seated in their lines of jewelled thrones, Māndhātā shared half the throne of Indra himself.

89. The king of men and gods thus seated together looked undistinguishable; their personal and mental attractions being thoroughly alike.

90. When all the gods were sucking the honey of Māndhātā's lotus-face, with their bee-like eye, Indra said:—

91. "O jewel of light! How glorious is your position! The world is ornamented by you and the skies by the sun.

92. "The banner of your empire ornamented with the moon of your renown, which is of the highest brilliancy, is shining in the three worlds."

93. Māndhātā, the jewel of renown, being thus addressed by the king of the gods, lowered his seat, and rejoined—"It is the fruit of your kindness."

97. He dwelt in the paradise being adored by the gods, and lived their a cycle of six Indras.

98. All the gods placed faith in his prowess and Indra now began achieving easy victories.

99. The gods in their war with the fiery *Dānava*, the enemy of the gods, enjoyed rest by taking shelter under the tree of his valour.

100. The king Māndhātā, through his own virtuous deeds, enjoyed endless bliss, and thus glided away a cycle of six Indras.

101. A pure mind is the emblem which shows the enjoyment of the fruits of good deeds, but as soon as it becomes tainted, the end of the happy state is near at hand.

102. In the courses of time, the king of men became conceited, ambitious, and sinful.

103. "Through the valour of my arms," thought he, "the gods are enjoying this prosperity. I can therefore bear no longer their enjoyment of half the paradise."

104. "I am powerful as the Indra; I am inferior to none; my arm is capable of sustaining the weight of the whole universe.

105. "I shall dethrone Indra, and enjoy all the wealth and empire of heaven, bringing them under one umbrella-Satrapy."

106. When he was contemplating this revolt against the Indra, the white lustre of his glory became dimmed like a fading garland.

107. The tempestuous stream of pride defiles the unsteady mind. Just as the clouds by pouring rain overthrow the bank of a river, the rise of pride unlooses the bank of goodness.

108. A sin-defiled of mind becomes the inevitable messenger of danger even for a great man.

109. On the appearance of the sinful resolve in the great king's mind, he fell on the earth as an uprooted tree.

110. Knowledge is lost without study, fortune is destroyed by pride, goodness by envy, temptation puts obstacles in the way of advancement.

111. Even from the highest summit of culture, the pride of wealth and power bring about ones fall.

112. In his previous birth, he worshipped the Buddha called Sarva Vibhu—the lord of all, and it was as a fruit of that merit he had acquired a kingdom which even Indra would covet.

113. Having given alms to worthy persons in his previous birth, he had obtained greater glory than Indra.

114. In his previous life, he lived in a town named Bandhumati. His name was Utkarika then. He was a trader of pure character.

115. Vipacī, one of the fully enlightened and capable of saving all beings, came to his house for alms.

116. Cheerfully did he throw a handful of grain of *mudga*-pulse into the alms-vessel of that *Bhikṣu*, four of which dropped on the ground.

117. By giving alms he became Māndhātā, the lord of the earth. He became the lord of all the continents which constitute this world, and shared half the throne of Heaven with Indra.

118. Owing to his carelessness, in that birth, some of the grains had fallen on the ground. It was this sin which led to his fall from paradise.

119. Whatever baffles the imagination, and never dawns in the mind in dream or delusion and is in the portion only of the fortunate few—that incomparable blessedness is the fruit of the all-wishing tree of charity alone.

120. The Blessed One in narrating the stories of his former births for the instruction of the *Bhikshus*, thus described the glories of moral merits that come out of charity.

---

### THE SEQUEL OF THE STORY OF JYOTISHKA.

By

NOBIN CHANDRA DAS, M.A.

*Continued from p. 21 of Vol. II, Part 2, of the Journal.*

75.

The life-long flow of earthly wealth,  
Like th' ocean's briny store,  
Can scarce assuage the thirst of man ;  
Ambition knows no shore.

76.

Could plenty stop the discontent  
Which haunts the rich on earth,  
Man would not come to life again  
Through pain of frequent birth.

77.

Away with wealth, the fertile cause  
Of fight, discord and woe !  
Farewell, false pride and favour low  
Which princes can bestow !  
Away with enjoyment and want  
Full of perils indeed !  
'Tis best for man, in evil times,  
A life, recluse to lead.

78.

The light of good company fails  
In gloomy times of sin,  
The pious then seek for rest and peace  
In solitude unseen.

79.

Jyotishka then renounced the world  
Revolving so in mind ;  
Misfortune opens wisdom's eye  
While it confounds the hind.

80.

He gave his all to the poor and went  
To Buddha, bliss to attain,  
For one who's tied by lucre's chains  
Seeks happiness in vain.

81.

So when a drake in Mana's lake  
Longs to reside and swim,  
The nether earth, like muddy pool,  
Has charms no more for him.

82.

When pleasure's fiery thirst is o'er  
With folly's blinding smokes,  
When contentment's ambrosia soothes  
The souls of peaceful folks ;  
Fortune with all her drink and mirth  
And fair one's fitting charm,  
To those retired and happy few  
Can do nor good nor harm.

83.

Unwearied, with the Lord as guide,  
He walked life's journey through,  
And so he led a wanderer's life  
To seek sanctity true.

84.

The Bhikshus saw him enlightened  
As Bodhisatva wise,  
And wondering enquired of the Lord,  
Who thus to them replies :—

85.

“ Man reaps the inevitable fruits  
Of actions of his own,—  
The deeds which in his former births  
As potent seeds were sown.

86.

“ In the reign of King Bandhumán,  
In Bandhumati town,  
There lived a man named Anangan  
Of great wealth and renown.

87.

“ A preacher of enlightened mind  
Once to that city came,  
For the sake of the virtuous there :  
Bipasyi was his name.

88.

" The sage was followed by Bhikshus  
Thousands, three score and two ;  
Anangan welcomed him with joy  
And bowed with reverence due.

89.

" Three months he entertained the sage  
With all his means and might ;  
The king invited him as well,  
With respect and delight.

90.

" The worthy citizen and king  
Each with the other vied  
In honouring the guest with treat,  
To suit their wealth and pride.

91.

" With jewelled umbrella and flags,  
And elephants arrayed,  
The king honoured the saintly guest,  
Anangan saw dismayed.

92.

" Indra favoured the pious man  
And from his heavenly store  
Bestowed on him help and wealth  
The Blessed JINA to adore.

93.

" Anangan then worshipped the Lord  
With riches thus obtained,  
The majesty of the World's King  
Before his glories waned.

94.

" With flowers, perfumes and jewels  
Resplendent as the sun  
And moon in full, and Kalpa fruits \*  
He adored the Blessed One,  
Whom Indra's queen devoutly fanned  
With chāmar† gently swayed  
Such rare devotion put to shade  
What the king had displayed.

\* Heavenly tree, which yields whatever is asked for.

† Tail of the *chāmari* (yak) used in fanning.

95.

"By faith unflinching in the sage  
He did purity attain;  
And in Jyotishik, bright as sun,  
Has come to life again,  
And so from earthly turmoils free  
He moves at last in peace with me."

96.

So said Jina, whose wisdom pure  
Has lit up the worlds through,  
And thus he taught his followers  
The worth of devotion true.

---

HISTORY \* OF THE INTRODUCTION OF BUDDHISM INTO JAPAN.

*By E. M. Satow, Esq., C. M. G.*

The introduction of Buddhism into Japan is sometimes referred to the year 522 A.D., when a Chinese, named Shiba Tatsuo, who had become a naturalised Japanese subject, erected a small temple at Sakatahara in Yamato. But it does not appear that the doctrine found, at this time, any adherents among the native inhabitants. The first attempt made by China to obtain information with respect to the Indian religion is placed in 65 A.D., when a Mission was despatched to India, which returned two years later with relics of the Buddha, and a copy of the Sûtra of Forty-two Sections. Some three centuries later the new religion made its way into Korea, where it must have struck deep root, and we find the King of Haksai (an ancient division of that country) sending a golden image of the Buddha, and some of the sacred books, as a present to the Sovereign of Japan, in 552 A.D. The Mikado is said to have had an image of the Buddha carved out of a log of a camphor-wood tree that was cast ashore near the capital in the following year, and to have set it up in his palace. In 554 A.D., the King of Haksai sent over nine monks to replace the seven who had previously visited Japan. They seem to have belonged to the Jō-jitsu and San-ron sects, now no longer recognised in Japan.

Twenty-two years later, in the reign of Bi-datsu Tennō, the King of Haksai, sent to Japan a number of books, with teachers of the Ritsu and Zen sects, a nun, an exorcising monk, an image-maker, and an architect. In 584 A.D., images of Shaka and Miroku were brought back from Korea by two Japanese. Soga no Iname, the son of Umako, became their owner, as well as of some relics of the Buddha's body, which he enshrined in the first pagoda erected in Japan. It was after this that the pestilence broke out, which was the cause of Buddhism being for a while suppressed. Umako, nevertheless, obtained special permission to practise its rites in private. In the following reign, the priests seem to have regained the Mikado's favour by curing him of a dangerous illness. Under this sovereign occurred the rebellion of Mononobe no Moriya, a bitter opponent of Buddhism. From this time dates the prosperity of the new religion in Japan. Korea still continued to be the source to

\* This extract has been taken from a pamphlet presented to me by Mr. E. M. Satow British Minister, on the occasion of my visit to Bangkok in 1887.—Ed.



which recourse was had for further knowledge of the religion, and numerous monks were invited over to spread their doctrines. Many of the most celebrated temples were founded about this period, amongst which may be named Tennō-ji, at Ōzaka, Udumasa, near the modern Kiōto, Asuka-dera, Daruma-ji, Tayama-dera, Kume-dera, and Tachibana-dera, in Yamato. Shōtoku Tai-shi died in 621 A.D. It is not known with any certainty what form of Buddhism was taught during his life, but it is conjectured that it belonged to the Shō-jō (Hinayāna) or so-called 'Smaller Vehicle.'

The first Chinese monks arrived in Japan in 623 A.D. It appears, from a list compiled about this time that, the number of temples or monasteries was 46, inhabited by 1,816 monks and 569 nuns. The emigration of Korean monks still continued.

In 625 A.D. occurs the first notice of the San-ron and Jō-jitsu doctrines being publicly taught in Japan.

Kō-toku Tennō (645—654 A.D.) was a sincere adherent of Buddhism. During his reign a native monk, named Dō-shō, was sent to China, where he became the pupil of the famous pilgrim Yüan-chang,\* called Gen-jō San-zō by the Japanese. By Yüan-chang's advice he placed himself under the tuition of the monk E-man, of the Zen sect, and received instruction in the practice of contemplation. On returning to Japan he made known the doctrines of the Hossō School. The Gu-sha form of doctrine was introduced about the same period. Dō-shō is said to have dug wells, established ferries, and built bridges in many parts of Japan, and to a much later period the construction of bridges was considered a work of merit, entitling the builder to the hope of Paradise. Two other monks were subsequently (in 658 A.D.) sent to China to study under Yüan-chang.

Temmu Tennō (673-686 A.D.) was another generous patron of Buddhism. He endowed the poorer monasteries with lands, and made them independent of all government official supervision. Amongst the temples founded by him is Yuku-shi-ji, near Nara. By one of his edicts it was ordered that every house should possess a Buddhist shrine, and be provided with certain sacred books.

In 700 A.D., cremation was first practised.

He was looked upon by the Yamabushi, a sub-sect of ascetics, as their founder.

From 710 A.D., dates the great monastery of Kō-buku-ji, at Nara.

The doctrines of the Kō-gon sect were introduced by a Chinese monk in 735 A.D.

In 737 A.D., after an epidemic of small-pox (not previously known in Japan) had almost decimated the population, the reigning sovereign, Shō mu Tennō, decreed that in each province there should be erected a large monastery, to be called Koku-bun-ji. Afterwards, on the occasion of a bad harvest, he commanded the construction of seven-storied pagodas throughout the country, one to each province, and ordered, further, a number of Buddhist scriptures to be copied. It was this sovereign who founded the temple of Tō dai-ji, at Nara, to hold the colossal gilt bronze image of Dai-nichi Nio rai.

In the same year, Japan was visited by an Indian monk, called in the books Baramon Sō-jō, said to have been a member of the Brahmin caste. The celebrated priest, Giō-gi Bo-satsu was sent to meet him at the port of Ōzaka. The title of Bo-satsu (Bōdhisattva) was conferred on Giō-gi by Shō-mu Tennō; it seems in later times to have been frequently arrogated to themselves by territorial nobles, and an edict against this abuse was issued by Iyeyasu, in the beginning of the 17th century.

\* Julien calls him Hiouen-Thsaing.

In 754 A.D., the doctrines of the Ritsu sect (Risshiū) were made known by a Chinese monk, named Kan-shin (Chien-chên), who, having promised eleven years previously to visit Japan, had six times set out on the voyage, but had been as often obliged to put back by a violent tempest. Shō-mu Tennō and his daughter Kō-ken Tennō, with 400 other persons, were received into the Buddhist religion by this priest. Shō-mu Tennō was the first of the sovereigns of Japan to abdicate the throne and wear the monk's garb, an example followed by so many of his successors. His daughter afterwards became notorious through her passion for the monk Dō-kiō.

The year 767 A.D., saw the foundation of a temple at Nikkō by the monk Shō-dō.

The doctrines of the Ten-dai sect were introduced from China in 805 A.D., by Don-giō Dai-shi, the first abbot of Hiei-zan.

One year later, Kū-kai, better known by his posthumous title of Kō-bō Dai-shi, returned from China to promulgate the teachings of the Shin-gon, or Yogachara School. An account of his life and teachings will be found at p. 415.

Nearly three centuries elapsed before there was any further development of Buddhism in Japan, when the Yū-dzū Nembutsu sect was founded by Kiō-nin.

The Jō-do sect was established in Japan by Hō-nen Shō-nin in the end of the 12th century.

Not long afterwards the Rin-zai sub-sect of the Zen was established by Ei-sai. About the same time was introduced the Sō-tō-shiū, a second branch of the Zen sect, of which Dō-gen was the first Japanese patriarch (b. 1200, d. 1253).

The Ikkō, now styled the Shin-shiū, was founded by Shin-ran in the first quarter of the thirteenth century, and the Hokke sect was founded in 1201 A.D., by Nichi-ren, from whom the sect takes its other title. It was shortly afterwards followed by the Ji-shiū, said to be modelled upon the doctrine of the Ikkō shiū.

The only remaining date to be mentioned is that of the foundation, in 1661 A.D., of Ō-baku-san, near Uji, a monastery of the Zen sect, by a Chinese priest named In-gen.

*The different Sects and their Doctrines.*—In the following table are shown the name of the sects still existing in Japan, and the number of temples or monasteries belonging to each.

Ten-dai (3 sub-sects)	...	...	...	5,088
Shin-gon (2 „ )	...	...	...	13,353
Jō-do (3 „ )	...	...	...	8,478
Zen {	Rin-zai (9 sub-sects)	...	...	7,081
	Sō-tō „	...	...	14,021
	Ō-baku „	...	...	—
Shin (10 sub-sects)	...	...	...	18,783
Nichi-ren (7 sub-sects)	...	...	...	5,085
Ji „	...	...	...	501
Yū-dzū Nembutsu	...	...	...	347

Only a very cursory sketch of the doctrines of each school has been here attempted. Those of the Ten-dai and Shin-gon sects are extremely metaphysical and mystic, and the materials for giving a clear exposition of them do not exist in an accessible form, so that the result of further research may possibly be to modify part of what is here stated.

**Ten-dai Shiū.**—The three sub-sects are those of En-riaku-ji on Hi-yei-zan, On-jō-ji, or Miidera (also called the *Ji-mon Ha*), and Sai-kiō-ji (known also as the *Shin-sei Ha*).

The Ten-dai sect is called after T'ien-tai shan, a mountain in China, where its founder, the Chinese monk Chi-sha Dai-shi, first taught his doctrines. Most of the old sects took their names from the books upon which their doctrine was based. The principal book of the sect is the Ho-ke Kiō (*Saddharma-pundarika-sūtra*), which is understood by the aid of the Chi-ron (*Mahā-Pragñā-pāramitā-sūtra-sāstra*) and supplemented by the Ne-han-giō (*Mahāparinirvāṇasūtra*). The 'law of meditation,' by which the learner is enabled to recognise the Buddha under all the forms he has assumed, in order to save mankind, is found in the Chi-ron. References to the whole canon are made, in order to support the doctrines thus selected. It considers the attainment of spiritual insight to be possible by means only of contemplation and the practice of asceticism (*Kwam-mon*), which is confined to monks, while it may be taught by word of mouth to the laity (*kiō-mon*). The highest truths are, however, considered to be incomprehensible, except to those who have attained to Buddhahip.

The doctrine of the sect is compared to a piece of cloth, in which the teaching of Shaka is the warp, and in the interpretation, or private judgment of the individual, corrected by the opinion of other monks, is the woof. It is held that there is a kind of intuition or perception of truth, called *Shin-giō*, suggested by the words of scripture, but transcending them in certainty. This is said to be in harmony with the Taught of Shaka. The entirety of doctrine, however, results in one central truth namely, that Nirvāṇa is the final result of existence, a state in which the thinking substance, while remaining individual is unaffected by anything external, and is consequently devoid of feeling, thought, or passion. To this the name of *Mu-i* (*Asamskṛita*) is given, signifying absolute, unconditioned existence. When this is spoken of as annihilation, it is the annihilation of conditions, not of the substance, that is meant. Pushed to its logical result, this would appear to the ignorant (*i. e.*, the unregenerate) to amount to the same thing as non-existence; but here we are encountered by one of those mysteries which lie at the foundation of all religious belief, and which must be accepted without questioning, if there is to be any spiritual religion at all. A follower of H. Spencer would probably object that this is an 'illegitimate symbolical conception.'

Ingorant and obtuse minds are to be taught by *hō-ben*, that is, by the presentation of truth under a form suited to their capacity. For superior intellects Shaka, quitting the symbolic teaching appropriate to the Vernacular understanding, revealed the truth in itself. Whoever can apprehend the Ten Abstract Truths in their proper order, may, after four successive births, attain to perfect Buddhahip, while the inferior intelligence can only arrive at that condition after 100 *Kālpas*, or periods of time transcending calculation.

The principal deity of the En-riaku-ji sub-sect is Yaku-shi Nio-rai (*Blāishagyaguru*), with whom are associated 1. Nikkō, r. Gwakkō, two Bo-satsu. Bon-ten (Brahma), Tai-shaku (Indra), the Shi Ten-nō (Four Kings of the Devās), and the Jū-ni Jin-shō ('Twelve Divine Leaders') are also placed on the altar.

The Miidera sub-sect worship Mi-roku Bo-satsu (*Maitrēya Bôdhisattva*).

The Shin-sei sub-sect worship Amida Nio-rai (*Amitābha Tathāgata*) as their principal deity.

Besides these, the sect reverences Shaka, supported by Monju and Fugen (*Sākya, Mangusri and Samantabhadra*), Ji-zō (*Kshitigarbha*), Fu-dō (*Ākālā*), Kwan-non (*Avalōkitēśvara*), under his different forms, as the Eleven

faced, the Horse-headed, the Thousand handed, the Holy. This deity is usually accompanied by the Ni-jiū-hachi Bu-shiū, personifications of the Twenty-eight Constellations, or the Jiū-ni Dō-ji, Twelve Boys. The go-chi Nio-rai, or Tathāgata of the Five Kinds of Wisdom, are often found enshrined in the pagoda of this sect. The orthodox enumeration of these is Dai-nichi (Vairokāna), in the centre, A-shuku (Akshobhya) on the E., Hō-shō (Ratnasambhava) on the S., Amida (Amitābha) on the W., and Fu-kū-jō-ju (Amogha-siddhi) on the N. The niches of the chief gateway are usually occupied by figures of the Ni-ō.

The Ten-dai sect formerly worshipped numerous Shin-tō gods, such as Sannō, Tenjin Sama; Inari, Shimmei, Ōtori, Hachiman, and Godzu Tonnō, whom they explained to be Avatāras of Buddhist deities: Inari, for instance, being Kwan-non, and so on. In many cases it shared the emoluments of what had originally been a Shin-tō temple with the Shin-gon sect, and in such cases the priests were married and transmitted their offices to their heirs. When the separation of Buddhism and Shin-tō was effected, after the revolution of 1868, these priests became laymen, remaining in charge of the 'purified' Shin-tō temples.

**Shin-gon-shiū.**—This is identical with what is called the Yōgachara School by Dr. Edkins, and derives its name from the Chinese translation of 'Mantra,' a Sanskrit word denoting the Mystic salutations addressed to the Buddhist deities. It was founded by Riū-ju (Nāgārjuna), also called Riū-miō, who is said to have made the discovery of an iron pagoda in Southern India, inhabited by Vajra-Sattva, who taught him the doctrine of Dai-nichi (Vairokāna). It is based chiefly upon three Sūtras, or scriptures, the Dai-nichi Kiō, the So-shit-chi Kiō, and the Kon-gō Chō Kiō (Mahāvairokānābhī-sambodhi-sūtra, Susiddhikaramamahātānta-saddhanopāsikā-patra and Vajrasekhara-sūtra. There are three mystic rites—first, *Shin-mitsu*, or worshipping the Buddha with the hands in certain positions, called 'signs'; second, *go-mitsu*, or repeating Dhāraṇī; third, *i-mitsu*, or contemplation. The practice of fasting, with the object of purifying the spiritual vision, appears to be common to this and the Ten-dai sects.

Dai-nichi Niro-rai (Vairokāna) was the founder of this school, and transmitted its doctrines to Kon-gō (Vagrasattva), who was, in turn, succeeded by Riū-miō (Nāgārjuna). The next patriarchs were Riū-chi (Nāgabōdhi), Zen-mu-i (Subhakarasiṃha), Kon-gō-chi (Vagrabōdhi), Ichi-giō (I-hing, a Chinese), Fu-kū Kon-gō (Amogha-vajra), and the Chinese Kei-kwa (Hui-kuo), who was the teacher of Kō-bō Dai-shi. The latter introduced the Shin-gon tenets into Japan.

There are two branches of doctrines, the one called *Kem-mitsu*, the other *Jiū-Jiū-shin*. Of these the former is adapted to stubborn minds, who have to be overcome, as it were, by force; the latter are ten stages of spiritual knowledge, commencing with complete ignorance, and terminating in the perfect enlightenment which is the condition of Buddhahip. These steps are only accessible to those who are already disposed to seek after and accept the truth. This division appears to correspond with the two kinds of teaching of the Tendai adapted to the inferior and superior grades of intelligence.

Every human being possesses within himself the six elements of the spiritual body (Dharmakāya), but is unconscious of them until Dai-nichi enters into his heart, and enables him to recognise the truth. Whoever, placing himself under the tuition of an Ajari (Āchārya), believes in and practices the three mystic rites already named, may arrive at perfect knowledge. The deities of the Kongō-kai and Taizō-kai are not exterior existences, but are to be found within the soul itself. They are states of mind,

not regions of space. *Mandala* means 'complete assemblage,' i.e., the spiritual influences of all the Buddhas and Tathāgatas, which may be represented to the eye, as they often are, and is applied to pictures of the deities, arranged in a certain order, which are used simply for conveying to the unregenerate mind the truth which they are incapable of receiving in an abstract form. Dai-nichi (Vairocana) is explained to be the collectivity of all sentient beings, acting through the mediums of Kwan-non, Ji-zō, Mon-ju, Shaka, and other influences, which are popularly believed to be separate self-existent deities. But the whole doctrine is extremely difficult to comprehend, and more difficult to put into intelligible language.

**Zen shiū.**—The founder of the Zen, or Contemplative School, in China, was the Indian Dharma, who came to that country in 527 A.D., and died there eight years later.\* He is accounted the 28th Indian patriarch, and the first of six Chinese patriarchs. At the root of his teaching lies the idea that truth cannot be imparted by word of mouth, but must be reached by the intuition of each individual, or, as they express it, 'heart speaks to heart.' It will be remembered that at the close of the Buddha's life, he is represented holding a lotus flower in his hand, and slowly twisting it between finger and thumb, without uttering a word. No one of the vast assembly comprehends his meaning, until at last Kashō smiles, and the Buddha immediately appoints him to be his successor. Language at best is a very imperfect means of conveying the meaning of a speaker, even where the ordinary affairs of life are concerned, and much more so when it comes to expressing the profound ideas of Buddhism. Language, says one author, is like the finger that points at the moon, or the float which indicates that the fish has taken the bait. We must not fix our attention too closely on the finger or on the float, lest we fail to perceive the moon or the fish. It is by introspection, by consulting our own hearts, that we learn what is the meaning of the Buddha. It might seem unnecessary, therefore, to worship him or to study the sacred books. The Zen sect, however, reads several sūtras, the principal of which is the Dai-hannia kiō, or Mahāpragñā-pāramitā-sūtra, not as containing the truth in itself, but simply as a means of educating the intelligence to such a point that it becomes capable of discovering the truth for itself. 'Look carefully within, and there you will find the Buddha' is the sum of their creed, and Buddhahood is held by them to be freedom from the influence of matter and from thought. They also study the *Kon-gō-kiō* (*Vaṛaḥkheḍikā-pragñāpāramitā-sūtra*), the *Riō-gakiō* (*Laṅkāvatāra-ratna-sūtra*), and the *Yui-kiō-kiō*.

In most of the temples of the sect we find Shaka enthroned between Kashō and Anan, while on others the trinity consists of Shaka, Miroku, and Amida. Where Amida is the principal deity, he has Kwan-non on the one side and Sei-shii on the other. We also find the Zen monks revering Kwan-non under his various forms, and even Ko-ku-zō, Yaku-shi, Ji-zō, the Shi Tennō, Bon-ten, and Tai-shaku. In some cases this is because a monastery, originally founded by another community, has been subsequently transferred to a society of the Zen sect.

This sect has in Japan two principal branches, the Rin-zai and the Sō-tō, named after Lin-tsi and Ts'ao-tung, two Chinese monks of the 9th century, belonging to the Nan-gaku (Nan-Hgo) division of the sect. As far as doctrine is concerned, they do not appear to differ very widely from the Zen-shiū, of which they are offshoots.

The *Ō-baku* sub-sect was founded in Japan by the Chinese priest In-gen. It worships, as principal deity, Shaka, who is found accompanied by Kashō and

\* The dates given differ according to the authorities.

Anan, but it also reveres Daruma, Kwan-non under his different forms, and Bishamon.

**Jō-do-shiū.**—This sect was founded by the Indian Mc-miō (Asvaghosha), and after transmission by the patriarchs, Riū-ju (Nāgārjuna) and Ten-jin (Vasubandhu), was introduced into China by Bodairushi (Bōdhiruki). This Indian priest translated Vasubandhu's Sāstra, Mu-riō-ju-kiō Upadesa, into Chinese, and imported the doctrine to the Chinese Do-ran (T'an-lwn), who was succeeded by Dō-shaku ('Iao-cho', Zen-dō (Shan-tao), and E-kan (Hwai-han). According to the teaching of the Ten-dai sect, the means of salvation are to be found in the study of the whole canon, and in the practice of asceticism and meditation. Nāgārjuna and Shan-tao after him, it is said, maintained that in the present age of the decay of religion, it is impossible for anyone to be saved in this way by his own efforts, and they substituted for this difficult path to Nirvāṇa a simple faith in the all-saving power of Amida. This is called 'relying upon the strength of Another' (*ta-riki*); but as the invocation of Amida is in itself believed to be a meritorious act of the believer, or 'effort of one's own,' the formula *ta-riki chiū no ji-riki*, 'self-effort depending on other effort,' is used to express the entire dogma. Hō-nen Shō-nin, having discovered a text which declares that ten invocations of Amida are sufficient to entitle the believer to his aid, quitted the Ten-dai sect, in which he had been educated, and made this the basis of a new doctrine, by which he believed it possible for all mankind eventually to attain to perfect Buddhahship. Birth in Jō-do (Sukhāvati) after the death of the body is thus ensured, and then the progress of the soul towards perfect Buddhahship is carried out to its end.

Amida is therefore the usual object of reverence in the temples of this sect. Sometimes he is accompanied by Kwan-non and Sei-shi. We also find Shaka alone, accompanied by Sudatta, Zenzai-dōji, and the Sixteen Rakan. Like the Ten-dai and Shin-gon, they sometimes worship Shin-tō deities, as Inari and Ben-ten.

Chi-on-In at Kiōto, and zō-jo-ji at Tōkiō, are the chief seats of the two principal divisions of this sect.

**Nichi-ren-shiū.**—This is a purely Japanese sect.

The chief book used is the Ho-ke-kiō or Saddharma-puṇḍarika-sūtra, which is divided into two sections, each containing fourteen chapters; the first relates to the history of Buddha, up to his 30th year, the latter, the remainder of his teachings. There are two kinds of observances, difficult and easy; the one for the monks and the other for the laity. The central dogma of the sect is that every part of the universe, including animals, plants, and even the very earth, is capable, by successive transmigrations of attaining to Buddhahship. It is necessary for man to work out his own salvation, by observing the law as laid down by the Buddha, and by constant prayer, not by relying on the aid of Amida, as taught by the Jō-do and Shin sects. There are two forms of teaching; the one symbolic, intended to attract followers; the other, the pure truth, employed to convert the obstinately ignorant, against their will.

Shaka is the object of worship of this sect. They hold that, after the lapse of 3,000 years from the birth of Shaka, he will be succeeded by Miroku (Maitrēya), who will convert those who have not yet attained to Buddhahship. The Lotus is the emblem of Shaka, who is said to have been born into the corrupt world, like the lotus springing up out of the mud at the bottom of a pond.

Besides Shaka, this sect admits as objects of reverence, its founder Nichiren, Shichi-men Miō-ken (*ib.*), the Ho-ke-kiō, the Three Precious Ones (*i.e.*, Buddha, the Law, and the Church), Fu-dō, the Shichi Fuku-jin, or Seven Gods of Good Fortune, and Ki-shi-mo-jin

**Shin-shiū.**—The early history of the sect bears a striking resemblance to the Jō-do-shiū, especially in its exclusive worship of Amida (Amitābha), and in its use of the Sam-bu Kiō, *i.e.*, Mu-riō-ju Kiō, Kwan-Mu-riō-ju Kiō, and Amida Kiō—*Sansk.* Sukhāvatīyūha-sūtra (larger, Amitāyusdhyāna-sūtra (?), and Sukhāvatīyūha-sūtra (smaller), as the basis of its doctrine. It differs, however, from it in one vital point of doctrine. The former holds that salvation is merited by simply repeating the invocation to Amida; while the latter teaches that this is due to faith in the power and willingness of Amida to save mankind, and that the invocation is to be used only as an act of thanksgiving. The Jō-do sect expects that Amida will come to meet the soul of the believer on its separation from the body, in order to conduct it to Paradise, while the Shin sect does not, holding that as soon as man believes in Amida he is taken by him under his merciful protection. The latter maintains that it alone possesses the true teaching of Hō-nen Shō-nin, and that the Jō-do sect has wandered from the original doctrines of its founder. For this reason it has been termed 'the Protestantism of Japan,' to which form of Christianity the non-observance by its priests of the rule of celibacy also gives it a superficial resemblance. The Shin-shiū also teaches that morality is of equal importance with faith. It is considered by many to be the richest and most powerful of all the Japanese sects, and its temples, the chief of which are known as the Hon-gwan-ji, are the largest and finest to be found in Japan. But it possesses no fixed property, and is dependent entirely upon the voluntary contributions of its adherents. It is further distinguished from the rest by its active prosecution of missionary work in China and Korea, and by its endeavours to maintain a high standard of education among its neophytes.

We cannot do better than reproduce the account of this sect from the pen of Mr. Akamatsu, a distinguished member of the Nishi Hon-gwan-ji, at Kiōto, published in the April number of the '*Chrysanthemum*' for 1881:—

Buddhism teaches that all things, both abstract and concrete, are produced and destroyed by certain causes and combination of circumstances; and that the state of our present life has its cause in what we have done in our previous existence up to the present; and our present actions will become the causes of our state of existence in the future life.

'As our doings are good or bad, and of different degrees of existence or evil, so these produce different effects, having many degrees of suffering or happiness: all men and other sentient beings have an interminable existence, dying in one form and being re-born in another; so that if men wish to escape from a miserable state of transmigration, they must cut off the causes, which are the passions, such, for example, as covetousness, anger, &c.

'The principal object of Buddhism is to enable men to obtain salvation from misery according to the doctrine of "extinction of passion." The doctrine is the cause of salvation, and salvation is the effect of this doctrine.

'This salvation we call Nirvāṇa, which means eternal happiness, and is the state of Buddha.

'It is, however, very difficult to cut off all the passions; but Buddhism professes to teach the way of obtaining this object.

'Nāgārjuna, the Indian saint, said that in Buddhism there are many ways, easy and difficult, as in worldly ways, some painful like a mountainous journey, others pleasant like sailing on the sea. These ways may be classed in two divisions: one being called "self-power," or help through self, and the others called "the power of others," or help through another.

"Shin-shiū," teaches the doctrine of "help from another."

## मान्धात्रवदानम् ।

शोभन्ते भुवनेषु भव्यमनसां यन्त्राककान्ताकर-  
प्रौढोदञ्चितचारुचामरसितच्छत्रस्त्रिताः सम्पदः ।  
यच्चोत्सर्पति तर्पितश्रुति यशः कर्पूरपूरोज्ज्वलम्  
खल्यं दानकणस्य तत्फलमहो दानं निदानं त्रियः ॥ १ ॥

अभूदुपोषधो नाम भूभृत् यस्य विभावतः ।  
विबुधाभिमता कौर्त्तिः सुधा दुग्धोदधेरिव ॥ २ ॥  
वसुधामवतो यस्य वसुधामवतः पुरः ।  
ननाम प्रणतौ कस्य न नाम नृपतेः शिरः ॥ ३ ॥

शुद्धा धीरिव धर्मेण दानेनेव दयालुता ।  
विभूतिर्विनयेनेव भूषिता येन भूरभूत् ॥ ४ ॥  
गुणिनः प्रांशुवंशस्य बभूवेन्दुद्युतेः स्थितिः ।  
यस्य सर्वातपचस्य मूर्द्ध्नि सर्वमहौभृताम् ॥ ५ ॥

यस्येश्वरशिरःस्थायि शुभ्रं गङ्गाजलोज्ज्वलम् ।  
भ्रमत्यदभ्रं लोकेषु भुवनाभरणं यशः ॥ ६ ॥  
कर्तुः क्रतुसहस्राणां सहस्राक्षाधिकश्रियः ।  
यस्य षष्टिसहस्राणि कलत्रं सुदृशामभूत् ॥ ७ ॥  
कदाचित् मुनिरक्षायै रक्षःक्षयकृतक्षणः ।  
विचचाराश्वमारुह्य स तपोवनभूमिषु ॥ ८ ॥



तच्च राजर्षिभिः कैश्चित् पुत्रेष्टिकलशं धृतम् ।  
 दूराध्वश्रमसन्तप्तः स पयःपूर्णमापपौ ॥ ९ ॥  
 विजनासादितं पीत्वा स मन्त्रकलशात् पयः ।  
 राजधानीं समासाद्य गर्भं लेभे विभुर्भुवः ॥ १० ॥  
 स्वप्नमायेन्द्रजालादि यस्याः कैतुकविप्रुषः ।  
 जयत्यद्भुतसम्भारभूमिः सा भवितव्यता ॥ ११ ॥  
 विधेर्विविधवैचित्र्यचित्रकर्मविधायिनः ।  
 आश्चर्य्यरेखाविन्यासं कः परिच्छेत्तुमीश्वरः ॥ १२ ॥  
 कालेन तस्य मूर्ध्नि भित्वा बालोऽंशुमानिव ।  
 रूढव्रणस्य सहसा दिव्यद्युतिरजायत ॥ १३ ॥  
 तं राजजाया जगृहुर्जगत्साम्राज्यरक्षणे ।  
 वात्सल्यप्रक्षुतक्षीरा पुण्यं मूर्त्तमिवाश्रितम् ॥ १४ ॥  
 मां धारयिष्यति शिशुः श्लाघ्योऽयं जननीपदे ।  
 इति तासां मिथोवाक्यैर्मन्थाताभूत् नृपात्मजः ॥ १५ ॥  
 तस्य प्रवर्धमानस्य बालक्रीडाविलासिनः ।  
 षडिन्द्रः प्रययौ कालः पुण्यक्रीडाश्रयायुषः ॥ १६ ॥  
 नवयौवनमारूढः सर्व्वविद्यासु पारगः ।  
 स याते पितरि स्वर्गं भेजे राज्यं क्रमागतम् ॥ १७ ॥  
 यक्षो दिवौकसो नाम सुहृतेर्दासतां गतः ।  
 अभिषेकोपकरणं दिव्यं तस्योपनीतवान् ॥ १८ ॥  
 स स्वर्णैर्बद्धमुकुटः कल्पितोष्णीषशेखरः ।  
 शरदभ्रावतंसस्य मेरोः शोभामवाप्तवान् ॥ १९ ॥

सत्तरत्नानि तस्याथ प्रादुर्भूतानि तत्क्षणे ।  
 चक्राश्वमणिहस्तिस्त्रीगृहसेनाग्रगाण्यपि ॥ २० ॥  
 बभूव चास्य पुत्राणां तुल्यरूपबलैजसाम् ।  
 सहस्रं विजितारातेर्भूभुजामिव भूभुजः ॥ २१ ॥  
 वसुन्धरां समस्ताब्धिवेलाकलितमेखलाम् ।  
 निखिलां विदधे दोष्णि शेषविश्रान्तिनिर्वृताम् ॥ २२ ॥  
 भुवनातपसन्नद्धः प्रत्यग्रकमलाश्रयः ।  
 चक्रवर्त्ती स सुकृतेर्विष्णोः कर इवावभौ ॥ २३ ॥  
 चिजगज्जाह्नवी कीर्त्तिः प्रभावाभरणाः श्रियः ।  
 सोऽयं सुकृतवल्लीनां प्रथमः कुसुमोद्गमः ॥ २४ ॥  
 स कदाचित् वनान्तेषु विकाशिकुसुमश्रियः ।  
 रुचिरं सचिवैः सार्द्धं विचचार विलोकयन् ॥ २५ ॥  
 ददर्श तत्र निष्पक्षान् विहगान् पादचारिणः ।  
 व्योममार्गगतिं स्मृत्वा प्रयातान् कृशतामिव ॥ २६ ॥  
 पक्षहीनानर्गतिकान् दृत्तिक्षीणान् निरम्बरान् ।  
 दरिद्रानिव तान् वीक्ष्य प्रोवाच कृपया नृपः ॥ २७ ॥  
 अहो वराकैर्विहगैः किमेतैः कुकृतं कृतम् ।  
 यदेते पक्षविकलाः कच्छचरणचारिणः ॥ २८ ॥  
 इत्युक्ते भूमिपतिना करुणाकुलितात्मना ।  
 पुरःस्थितो महामात्यः सत्यसेनस्तमब्रवीत् ॥ २९ ॥  
 श्रुतमेतत् मया देव कथ्यमानं वनेचरैः ।  
 कारणं पक्षपतने यदभूत् पक्षिणामिह ॥ ३० ॥

सन्ति पञ्चशतान्यत्र पुण्यधाम्नि तपोवने ।  
 तपःस्वाध्यायशक्तानां मुनीनां दीप्ततेजसाम् ॥ ३१ ॥  
 तेषामध्ययनध्यानजपविघ्नविधायिनः ।  
 एते कोलाहलं चक्रुः खगास्तरुवने सदा ॥ ३२ ॥  
 तस्मै विहगसंघाय कर्णज्वरकरे रुते ।  
 अभिसम्बद्धमानाय चुकोप मुनिमण्डलम् ॥ ३३ ॥  
 तदुद्भूतमहाशापतापक्षोषेण सर्व्वतः ।  
 क्षणेन पक्षिणां पक्षा व्यशीर्य्यन्त कृतागसाम् ॥ ३४ ॥  
 त एते विहगाः पक्षरहिताः कृच्छ्रवर्त्तिनः ।  
 त्वद्विपक्षा इव वने आन्ताश्चरणचारिणः ॥ ३५ ॥  
 महामात्येन कथितं निश्चयैतत् महौपतिः ।  
 उवाच करुणाक्रान्तस्तप्तः शापेन पक्षिणाम् ॥ ३६ ॥  
 अहो तेजः परिणतं शान्तानामपि कानने ।  
 अङ्गाराणां मुनीनाञ्च दहत्येवानिवारितम् ॥ ३७ ॥  
 मिथ्यातपस्विभिः किन्तैः स्वसुखाय न यैः कृतः ।  
 मनसः कोपतप्तस्य परिषेकः क्षमाम्बुभिः ॥ ३८ ॥  
 प्रसन्ना धीर्म्मनो मैत्रं दया दानं दमः क्षमा ।  
 येषां तेषां तपः श्लाघ्यं श्रेष्ठाणां कायशोषणम् ॥ ३९ ॥  
 किन्तपोभिः सकोपानां विभुतानां बलेन किम् ।  
 विभवैः किं सन्नोभानां दुर्दृष्टानां श्रुतेन किम् ॥ ४० ॥  
 एवं कलुषचित्तास्ते तीव्रमन्युपरायणाः ।  
 दुःसहा एव मुनयः प्रयान्तु विषयान्मम ॥ ४१ ॥

इत्युक्त्वा प्राहिणोत्तेभ्यः सन्देशं पुरुषैर्नृपः ।  
 यावती महशा भूमिस्तावती त्यज्यतामिति ॥ ४२ ॥  
 विहङ्गपक्षपातेन कुपितस्य महीपतेः ।  
 सन्देशं मुनयः श्रुत्वा विलक्षाः समचिन्तयन् ॥ ४३ ॥  
 चतुःसमुद्रपरिखामेखलायाः क्षितेः पतिः ।  
 नरेन्द्रोऽयं क गच्छामः को देशोऽस्य वशे न यः ॥ ४४ ॥  
 इति सच्चिन्त्य मुनयः पार्श्वं कनकभूभृतः ।  
 सुरसिद्धसमाकीर्णं जम्बूखण्डान्तिकं ययौ ॥ ४५ ॥  
 अथ तस्य महीभर्तुः प्रभावेण महीयसा ।  
 अभूदकृष्टशस्या भूर्योश्च रत्नाम्बरप्रसूः ॥ ४६ ॥  
 पाकशासनवैलक्षकरणास्तस्य शासनात् ।  
 सप्ताहं हेम वट्टुर्मेघाः संघातवर्षिणः ॥ ४७ ॥  
 स प्रभावेण महता सह सैन्यैर्नभोगतिः ।  
 चक्रे पूर्वविदेहाख्यं द्वीपं दिव्यजनं वशे ॥ ४८ ॥  
 बभूवुरग्रे सैन्यानि स्फीतशौर्यबलौजसाम् ।  
 भटानां व्योमगमने तस्याष्टादशकोटयः ॥ ४९ ॥  
 गोदानीयं ततो द्वीपमथोत्तरकुरूनपि ।  
 पार्श्वानि स सुमेरोश्च शशासाहतशासनः ॥ ५० ॥  
 सुखं विहरतस्तस्य मेरोः कनकसानुषु ।  
 बहुशक्रो ययौ कालश्चतुर्द्वीपमहीपतेः ॥ ५१ ॥  
 स कदाचित् सुरान् द्रष्टुं व्योम्ना गच्छन् सुरोपमः ।  
 चकार नीलजलद्व्यस्ता इव गजैर्दिशः ॥ ५२ ॥

अथ तेषां निरस्तानां मेरुपार्श्वे तपस्यताम् ।  
 मुनीनामपतत् मूर्ध्नि तद्गजाश्वसृष्टदिवः ॥ ५३ ॥  
 ततस्ते क्रोधसन्तप्तदृशा व्योमावलोकिनः ।  
 चक्रुः शृङ्गप्रभावल्लिकलापकपिला दिशः ॥ ५४ ॥  
 किमेतत् कोप इत्युक्त्वा शापाम्निं विसिस्तृक्षया ।  
 अभ्येत्य देवदूतस्तान् प्रहर्षाकुलितोऽवदत् ॥ ५५ ॥  
 एष निःशेषभूपालमौलिविश्रान्तशासनः ।  
 पाकशासनतुल्यश्रीमन्धाता पृथिवीपतिः ॥ ५६ ॥  
 नभसा नरदेवोऽयं सह सैन्यैः प्रसर्पति ।  
 यस्य कीर्तनधन्येयं वाणी पुण्याभिमानिनी ॥ ५७ ॥  
 न दृष्टो यस्य निर्दिष्टसर्वलोकसुखश्रियः ।  
 मोहसंविन्मयस्येव \* \* \* विभवो मदः ॥ ५८ ॥  
 कैवेरं धनदव्यक्त्या कौमारं शक्तिमत्तया ।  
 ऐश्वरं दृषभयोगात् बैष्णवं श्रीसमागमात् ॥ ५९ ॥  
 प्रतापप्रसरात् सौरमैन्दवं जननन्दनात् ।  
 ऐन्द्रं दृप्तबलच्छेदात् दिव्यं रूपं विभर्त्ययम् ॥ ६० ॥  
 बलिः प्रयातः पातालं दधीचोऽप्यस्थिशेषताम् ।  
 अस्य त्यागेन जलधिः श्लोभमद्यापि नोन्म्यति ॥ ६१ ॥  
 श्रुत्वेति देवदूतस्य वचनं मुनिमध्यगः ।  
 ससर्ज दुर्भुग्वो नाम मुनिः शापजलं दिवि ॥ ६२ ॥  
 प्रहसन्नथ तं प्राह सेनानां परिणायकः ।  
 महर्षे संहर रूपं मा कथास्तपसः क्षयम् ॥ ६३ ॥

वैफल्यलज्जां शापोऽयं यास्यत्यग्रे महीपतेः ।  
 नैते वत खगा येषां यूयं पक्षक्षयक्षमाः ॥ ६४ ॥  
 इत्युक्ते सैन्यपतिना शापस्तब्धामनीकिनीम् ।  
 दृष्ट्वाग्रे विस्मयादूचे किमेतदिति भूपतिः ॥ ६५ ॥  
 संरब्धोऽथ समभ्येत्य सेनापतिरुवाच तम् ।  
 तेषां देव महर्षीणाम् शापात् सैन्यं न सर्पति ॥ ६६ ॥  
 इदञ्च चक्ररत्नं ते व्योम्नि शापविघूर्णितम् ।  
 धत्ते जलदसंरुद्धतिग्मदीधितितुल्यताम् ॥ ६७ ॥  
 एतदाकर्ण्य नृपतिर्दृष्ट्वा चाग्रे तथैव तत् ।  
 दृष्ट्वैव विदधे शापं विफलोच्चण्डविस्मयम् ॥ ६८ ॥  
 देहक्षयं महर्षीणाम् परिरक्षन् कृपाकुलः ।  
 जटा न्यपातयत् भूमौ स लीलालसशासनः ॥ ६९ ॥  
 अजितक्रोधमोहानां भारभृता वृथा वयम् ।  
 इतीव लज्जया तेषां लीनाः क्षितितले जटाः ॥ ७० ॥  
 अथ मेरुशिरः प्राप्य नृपः सुरनिकेतनम् ।  
 पुरं सुदर्शनं नाम ददर्श प्रियदर्शनम् ॥ ७१ ॥  
 नागास्तत्र कृतारक्षाः प्रस्थातोदकनिश्रिताः ।  
 करोटपाणयो यक्षाः सुरमालाधराभिधाः ॥ ७२ ॥  
 सदा मत्तास्तथा देवाः क्रोधोत्तम्भितसैनिकाः ।  
 महाराजकायिकास्थाः चिदशा बलवत्तराः ॥ ७३ ॥  
 महाराजाश्च चत्वारः सन्नद्धकवचायुधाः ।  
 जित्वा राज्ञा प्रभावेण निजसेनाग्रगाः कृताः ॥ ७४ ॥

ततः कल्पद्रुमोदारकोविदारमनोहरम् ।  
 ददर्श पारिजाताख्यं संश्रयं चिदिवौकसाम् ॥ ७५ ॥  
 मेरोर्मूर्ध्नि ततः शुभ्रप्रभां मालामिवामलाम् ।  
 सुधर्म्माख्यां सभां प्राप प्रभावोद्भासिताम्बराम् ॥ ७६ ॥  
 हेमविद्रुमवैदूर्यस्तम्भसम्भारभास्वरः ।  
 प्रासादो वैजयन्ताख्यः प्रस्थातो यत्र राजते ॥ ७७ ॥  
 यत्राब्जैर्वदनैर्भृङ्गैरलकैस्तुल्यतां गताः ।  
 पद्मिन्यः सुरनारीणां पद्मिनीनां सुराङ्गनाः ॥ ७८ ॥  
 विम्बितैस्त्रिदशैर्यत्र मणिभूस्तम्भभित्तिषु ।  
 सुरलोको विभर्त्येकोऽप्यनेकसुरलोकताम् ॥ ७९ ॥  
 रत्नतोरणहर्म्यांशुनिवहैर्यत्र चिचिताः ।  
 व्याप्ता विभान्ति ककुभः शक्रायुधशतैरपि ॥ ८० ॥  
 यत्र बालानिलालोलकल्पपादपपल्लवैः ।  
 नृत्यद्वस्ता इवाभान्ति नन्दिन्यो नन्दनश्रियः ॥ ८१ ॥  
 यत्र चैवरथं नाम देवोद्यानं मनोरमम् ।  
 धत्ते नित्योत्सवं प्रेमिकामं कामवसन्तयोः ॥ ८२ ॥  
 सर्व्वकामं सर्व्वसुखं सर्व्वर्त्तुकुसुमोज्ज्वलम् ।  
 सर्व्वार्तिशयितं दृष्ट्वा देवानां सदनं नृपः ॥ ८३ ॥  
 मुहूर्त्तविस्मयास्पन्दसानन्दस्निग्धलोचनः ।  
 अचिन्तयत् मुहूर्त्ततीनामिमास्ताः फलभूमयः ॥ ८४ ॥  
 शेषावणं सुरपतेर्लोलालिवलयकुलम् ।  
 ददर्श तत्र सामोदं साकारमिव नन्दनम् ॥ ८५ ॥

पुरन्दरस्ततो ज्ञात्वा प्राप्तं भूमिपुरन्दरम् ।  
 प्रत्युद्ययौ प्रमुदितः सह सर्वैर्मरुद्गणैः ॥ ८६ ॥  
 पूजितः सुरराजेन रत्नराजिविराजिताम् ।  
 राजराजः सभाभूमिं भेजे विरजसां वरः ॥ ८७ ॥  
 चिदशेषूपविष्टेषु रत्नपर्यङ्कपङ्क्तिषु ।  
 उपाविशन्नृपः श्रीमानासनार्धे शतक्रतोः ॥ ८८ ॥  
 एकासनजुषोस्तत्र सुरेन्द्रमनुजेन्द्रयोः ।  
 रूपं गुणगणोदारं निर्विशेषमदृश्यत ॥ ८९ ॥  
 ततः सर्वसुरोत्सृष्टस्पष्टलोचनघटपदैः ।  
 पीयमानमुखाम्भोजं व्याजहार हरिर्न्दपम् ॥ ९० ॥  
 अहो पदोऽयं श्लाघ्यस्ते तेजसा तेजसां निधे ।  
 भवता भूषिता भूमिर्द्यौश्च देवेन भास्वता ॥ ९१ ॥  
 अभ्युन्नतप्रभावोऽयं लसत्सितयशोऽंशुकः ।  
 भ्राजते ते त्रिभुवने साम्राज्यविजयध्वजः ॥ ९२ ॥  
 त्वत्कथामृतपानस्य त्वद्दर्शनरसस्य च ।  
 प्रैर्यते ओचनेत्रेण सुखाख्याने सरस्वती ॥ ९३ ॥  
 स्थिरीकृतस्त्वयैवायं सुकृताप्तविभूतिना ।  
 कर्मणां फलवादस्य निश्चयश्छिन्नसंशयः ॥ ९४ ॥  
 अतएवेन्द्रियग्रामे चक्षुरेव स्पृहास्पदम् ।  
 पुण्यैः पुण्योचिताचार दृश्यन्ते यद्भवद्विधाः ॥ ९५ ॥  
 इत्युक्ते चिदशेन्द्रेण मान्धाता यशसां निधिः ।  
 त्वत्प्रसादप्रभावोऽयमित्युवाच नताननः ॥ ९६ ॥



इत्यवं पूज्यमानस्य तस्य नित्यादरैः सुरैः ।  
 षडिन्द्रः प्रययौ कालः त्रिदिवे वसतः सतः ॥ ६७ ॥  
 तत्पराक्रमविश्वस्तसमस्तसुरमण्डलः ।  
 बभूव सुरराजस्य निरपायोदयो जयः ॥ ६८ ॥  
 दौप्तदानवसंग्रामे तस्य शौर्यमहातरोः ।  
 विश्रान्तिं भेजिरे देवा भुजच्छायोपजीविवत् ॥ ६९ ॥  
 तस्य पुण्यपणक्रीतं भुञ्जानस्याक्षयं सुखम् ।  
 कालप्रवाहे महति प्रययुः षट् पुरन्दराः ॥ १०० ॥  
 सत्कर्मफलभोगस्य लाञ्छनं विमलं मनः ।  
 कालुष्याज्जायते तस्य प्रत्यासन्नः परिक्षयः ॥ १०१ ॥  
 अथ कालेन कालुष्यकलितस्य मनोरथः ।  
 अभ्रूलोभाभिभूतस्य भूपतेरभिमानिनः ॥ १०२ ॥  
 त्रिदशानामियं लक्ष्मीर्मदाहुबलपालिता ।  
 तदिमां न सहे तावदर्धासनविडम्बनाम् ॥ १०३ ॥  
 अहमेकः सुरपतिप्रभावोऽनु भवामि कम् ।  
 अयं मम भुजः सर्व्वजगत्भारभरक्षमः ॥ १०४ ॥  
 च्यावयित्वा सुराधीशं स्वर्गसाम्राज्यसम्पदम् ।  
 एकातपत्रतिलकां स्वयंग्राहेचितां भजे ॥ १०५ ॥  
 इति चिन्तयतस्तस्य शक्रद्रोहाभिलाषिणः ।  
 शुभ्रप्रभा प्रभावश्रीर्माखेव न्नानतां ययौ ॥ १०६ ॥  
 घनोदयसमुत्सिक्ता सौजन्यतटपातिनी ।  
 खोलं कलुषयत्येव मानसं श्रीतरङ्गिणी ॥ १०७ ॥

प्रमदा विपदां दूतिः दुःसहा महतामपि ।  
 कुशलोन्मूलनायैव किल्बिषाकुलिता मतिः ॥ १०८ ॥  
 पापसंकल्पमात्रेण क्षितौ क्षितिपतिः क्षणात् ।  
 पपाताविश्रम्भफलश्च्छिन्नमूल इव द्रुमः ॥ १०९ ॥  
 हन्ति विद्यामनभ्यासः श्रियं हन्ति महोदयः ।  
 विद्वेषः साधुतां हन्ति हन्ति लोभः समुन्नतिम् ॥ ११० ॥  
 अहो वत महोत्कर्षशृङ्गारोहो महोदयः ।  
 विभवोद्भवमत्तानां सहसैव पतत्यधः ॥ १११ ॥  
 तेन सर्व्वविभूर्नाम पूजितः पूर्व्वजन्मनि ।  
 तत्फलादाप्तवान् राज्यं स्पृहनीयं मरुत्पतेः ॥ ११२ ॥  
 सुराधिपाधिकः कोऽपि प्रभावो विस्मयावहः ।  
 अनल्पपिण्डस्तस्याभूत् पाचदानांशसम्भवः ॥ ११३ ॥  
 बन्धुमत्यभिधानायां नगर्यामुषितः शुचिः ।  
 वणिगुत्करिको नाम सोऽभवत् पूर्व्वजन्मनि ॥ ११४ ॥  
 विपश्यी नाम भिक्षायै सम्यक् सम्बुद्धतां गतः ।  
 विवेश तद्गृहं सर्व्वसत्त्वसन्तारणोद्यतः ॥ ११५ ॥  
 पात्रे तस्य स चिक्षेप मुज्जमुष्टिं प्रसन्नधीः ।  
 फलानि तत्र चत्वारि पेतुः श्रेषाणि भूतले ॥ ११६ ॥  
 तेन दानप्रभावेण मान्धाता पृथिवीपतिः ।  
 सर्व्वद्वीपपतिर्भूत्वा शक्रार्द्धासनमाप्तवान् ॥ ११७ ॥  
 मुज्जशेषश्च्युतो यस्मात् भूमौ तस्यान्यचेतसः ।  
 तदसौ फलपर्य्यन्ते पतितस्त्रिदशालयात् ॥ ११८ ॥

लुठति विकलकल्पा यच्च संकल्पमाला  
 स्फुरति न च कदाचित् स्वप्नमायान्तरे या ।  
 भवति विभवभोगाभोगिनौ भाग्यभाजा-  
 मतुलफलततिः सा दानकल्पद्रुमाणाम् ॥ ११६ ॥  
 इत्याह भगवान् बुद्धः प्रेत्य दानफलश्रियम् ।  
 निजजन्मान्तराख्याने भिक्षूणामनुशासने ॥ १२० ॥

---

## APPENDIX I.

### LIFE OF BUDDHA.

(From the Japanese.)

By E. M. SATOW, Esq., C. M. G.

The subject of Japanese Buddhism naturally divides itself into three parts, which we shall take in the following order: The life of the founder of the religion; its introduction into Japan; and the tenets of the different sects.

The Buddha<sup>1</sup> was the son of Jō-bon (Suddhodana<sup>2</sup>), king of Kapira-jō (Kapilavastu) in Kōsala. His family bore the alternative surnames of Gu-don (Gāutama) and Shaka (Śākya), the former from the sugar-cane which gave birth to Jō-bon's ancestor Zen-sei (Sasambhava), the latter from the place where he dwelt. Jō-bon espoused Kiōdommi (Gāutami) the eldest, and Maya Bu-nin (Māyā) the youngest, daughters of another king of the Shaka race, named Zen-gaku (Suprabuddha). As Maya Bu-nin was more beautiful than her elder sister, and enjoyed a much greater share of the king's favour, Kiōdommi was racked with the pains of jealousy.

King Jō-bon's rule was marked by benevolence, clemency and justice, qualities which might have sufficed to ensure the happiness of his people, but owing to the want of religious and moral teaching they were sunk in frivolity and vice. Their pitiable condition moved the compassion of Go-meī Dai-shi (Prabhāpāla), who inhabited the heaven called To-sotsu Ten (Tushita). Filled with an ardent desire to save mankind from their miseries, he cast his eyes downwards in search of a suitable spot whence he might carry out his merciful design. The virtues of King Jō-bon and his wife seemed to promise a favourable sphere of action in Kapira-jō, and descending from heaven upon Central India with a retinue of Dēvas and good spirits, he approached during the night the pavilion where Maya Bu-nin and her husband were reposing. Suddenly the sound of sweet music attracted her attention. She raised her head, and beheld a golden pagoda in the midst of a purple cloud which filled the sky. Whilst she gazed the door of the pagoda opened, and presented a golden Buddha seated within. Then a red-headed white elephant with six tusks made its appearance, carrying on its head a white lotus, on which the Buddha took his seat. From the white spot on his forehead shone a brilliant light which illuminated the whole universe. Approaching her, he said, 'Well done! Maya Bu-nin, I have something to announce to thee. Linked to thee already by a chain of causes which had their origin in the past, I have resolved to enter thy womb and so gain a passage into the world, in order to bring salvation to mankind sunk in greedy desire and ignorance. It is my intention henceforward to adopt King Jō-bon for my father, and thee for my mother, and thus to take humanity upon myself.' Great fear fell upon Queen Maya, and bowing her head she prayed to be relieved from the great honour of becoming the mother of a Buddha; but Go-meī Dai-shi soothed her fears, and alighting from the white elephant passed into her bosom like a shadow. Then all the attendant dēvas and good spirits fell upon their knees and worshipped her as the mother of the Buddha, and as she was endeavouring to escape from them she awoke. The King awoke at the same moment and told her he had had a remarkable vision, which agreed exactly with her own, and they concluded that heaven had at last answered their prayers by bestowing on them a son. Shortly afterwards it became evident that the Queen was pregnant, and great was the joy of the King and his courtiers.

The promised happiness of her sister only added fuel to the flames of jealousy which tortured Kiōdommi. With the aid of her steward Ba Shō-gun, she employed magic arts against the life of her rival in the King's affections. But the wicked design failed of its object. Ba Shō-gun committed suicide out of remorse, while Kiōdommi, sincerely repenting, became a noble and devoted woman from that moment.

According to the ordinary form of the legend, the effect of the arts employed by Kiōdommi was to retard the child's birth for three years, but modern Japanese writers reject this as fabulous, and believe the period of gestation to have been the same as in ordinary cases.

<sup>1</sup> The following account of the life of Śākya-muni is condensed from a Japanese popular work, the *Shaka Jitsuroku*.

<sup>2</sup> The names in brackets are the Sanskrit equivalents.



the earth at her feet springs a blue lotus flower, large as a chariot-wheel, upon which the infant sinks, radiating from his body a brilliant light that illuminates the universe. At the same moment the heavens open and there appear the Four Kings of the Dēvas, bearing a robe of damask, while the two Nāga Kings, Nanda and Ubananda (Nanda and Upinanda), eject from their mouths streams of water, which descend upon the head of the new-born child. Next all the Dēvas and Bōddhisattvas descend and worship him. The four Kings of the Dēvas, Tai-shaku, Bon-ten, and the two Nāga Kings, re-ascend to heaven. The child descends from the lotus flower, and having taken three steps forward and four backwards, points with his right hand to heaven, with his left to the earth, and pronounces these words with the voice of a lion: 'I alone, of all beings in heaven above and under the heavens, am worthy of honour.' Maya Bu-nin, who was thus delivered of her burden without pain, sat down beneath the tree, and at her side there welled forth a spring of the purest water. The infant was given in charge of his aunt Kiōdommi to nurse.<sup>1</sup>

On the following day Jō-bon-nō accompanied by a train of courtiers, took the child to worship at the Temple of Bon-ten. The image of the god arose and kissed the infant's feet, explaining to the astonished King that the babe was worthy of honour by all beings, including the heavenly spirits of space.

Seven days later the Queen died. Her body was consumed by fire, and the ashes, being collected, were placed in a vase. The place she had inhabited was removed to the Mount of the Evening Sun, and the vase deposited therein. Close by a pagoda, 160 feet in height, was erected in her honour, and the 'Sorrowless Tree' was transported from the garden and planted in front of the mausoleum.

Shitta Tai-shi (Prince Siddhārtha) was the name given to the young child, who was tenderly cared for by his aunt Kiōdommi. Thirty-two of the most lovely women of the Shaka race were appointed to wait on him, eight to carry him in their arms by turns, eight to wash him, eight to give him milk, and eight for his amusement. He grew so rapidly that when three years old he had the appearance of a boy of twice that age, while his conduct and intelligence were those of a grown-up man. At the age of eight he was placed under the tuition of the Brahman Mittara (Mitra<sup>2</sup>), and a boy named Udaï (Udayin) was chosen to be his companion. He early exhibited an inclination for religious meditation. In a short time he had learnt all that his teacher was able to impart, and returned to the palace. Here he was visited by the *Rishi* Asita (Asita), who recognized in him the thirty-two signs of a perfect Buddha, and foretold that he would become the Saviour of Mankind. The King asked whether Shitta Tai-shi would not first reign over his kingdom before retiring into the ranks of the holy, but the *Rishi* refused to answer, giving as his excuse that he must not reveal the designs of Heaven. Jō-bon, in order to turn away his son from his unworldly ideas, surrounded him with 5,000 of the most beautiful girls to be found throughout the kingdom, and endeavoured to amuse him with the pleasures of sense, so that he might forget his intention of retiring from the world, but all in vain. Then he lodged him in a palace surrounded with a beautiful park, and provided him with companions of his own age, amongst whom was his cousin Daibadatta (Dēvadatta).

One day as the prince and his friends were engaged in shooting at a target, a flock of wild geese flew overhead, and Daibadatta discharged his arrow amongst them, wounding one and bringing it to the ground in front of Shitta Tai-shi. The youth was filled with pity for the useless pain inflicted, and lifting the helpless bird, extracted the arrow and bound up the wound. At this moment he was rejoined by Daibadatta, who demanded the goose as his own property. The prince calmly gazed upon him and replied, 'I admire your skill, but surely having exhibited your wonderful accuracy of aim to us, you cannot have any further interest in the bird. Give it to me, I pray.' Daibadatta shook his head; 'No. However much you may wish to keep it, I am not disposed to yield my quarry to another. I am going to take it home, and shall eat it. Give it back to me at once.' Shitta Tai-shi answered: 'To rejoice in the destruction of life is the act of a wild animal, and a human being, the crown of creation, should be ashamed of such a deed. No one has a right to take the life of a bird for his own pleasure. That you shot it and that it fell at my feet is the result of the chain of cause and effect. I hope to tend it and restore it to life, and I will only give it back to you if it dies.' So saying, he stroked the bird's wings two or three times with his beautiful hands till it revived, and springing to the ground, seemed to make obeisance to its deliverer. Then spreading its wings in flight, it was

<sup>1</sup> Also called Utsuran-hotsu, or Udra-rāma-Putra.

<sup>2</sup> The birth of the Buddha is usually placed by the Chinese and Japanese in the year 1027 B. C., but the date accepted in Europe is 653 B.C. Some of the Japanese however fix it in 742 B.C.—E. M. Satow.

speedily lost to view. This adventure gave great umbrage to the proud Daibadatta, who quitted the park with his followers, and from that time forward became the bitter enemy of the prince, whom he already disliked on account of his marvellous superiority in all feats of skill and strength.

At the age of fifteen Shitta Tai-shi was formally recognised as heir-apparent, and was henceforth obliged to live in greater state than before. But he preferred the intercourse of books to all earthly delights, and his constant talk was of the preparation for the hereafter and the sinfulness of taking life. Lest he should carry out his intention of forsaking the world, without leaving an heir to continue the life of the Sākya, it was determined to marry him. The lovely Yashudara (Yasôdharâ) was selected, some say by himself, out of a large number led before him, and their nuptials were celebrated with royal pomp. For a while the society of his bride appeared to have turned his thought in a new direction. Three magnificent palaces had been built for him to occupy in turn during the three seasons of winter, summer and rains into which the year was divided. To prevent the predictions of the soothsayers and the *Kishi Ashita* from being fulfilled, a huge wall was drawn round the prince's park, with four iron gates, strongly guarded day and night by soldiers, while sentinels constantly patrolled the enceint to hinder any attempt to escape.<sup>1</sup>

In spite of the endeavours thus made by his father and all around him to wean the prince from his intention of quitting the world, the desire seemed only to grow stronger upon him. To distract his thoughts, it was arranged that he should pay a visit to the King at the Rambini Garden. As the cortège left the eastern gate Shitta Tai-shi's notice was attracted to an aged beggar, who, endeavouring to approach the palanquin, was rudely beaten by the guards, and knocked down. Struck by the emaciated appearance of the old man, whose limbs refused to support him in a vain attempt to rise, the prince began to reflect on the shortness of life, and the lightning speed of its course from infancy to decrepit old age. Then, overcome by sadness, he ordered the bearers to carry him back to the palace.

A second time he set forth to visit his father. Every precaution was taken to keep the route clear of anything that might offend the eye, or shock the feelings. But he had not gone far when he fell in with a man lying in the road, wasted to a skeleton by the ravages of disease, and presenting a loathsome spectacle. Shitta Tai-shi began immediately to reflect that this sickly object had once been the possessor of perfect health, but by over-indulgence of the appetites his power had been wasted and destroyed, till at last he had fallen a victim to disease and death. It seemed to him that a like destiny menaced the poor and rich, the mean and noble, in the same degree, because of their want of self-control, their passions, and their pride. Again he sank into melancholy, but bidding his physician to attend to the beggar, continued on his way to the palace.

When evening fell he mounted his horse, and, issuing from the western gate of the garden, proceeded homewards. The *Dêva Jô-ko Ten* (Suddhāvâsa), who had by two successive transformations presented to the prince's eyes the shapes of disease and old age, was resolved to give him a third lesson on the vanity of human existence, but fearing that the guards should prevent him, rendered himself invisible to all but Shitta Tai-shi and his confidential follower Udai. Assuming the form of a corpse, he lay down in the road, unperceived by the escort as they passed; but the prince seeing him called to Udai, saying: 'Behold that dead man. His fleeting breath and his soul are sped, the elements of which his body was composed are undergoing dissolution. All men, from the king to the meanest subject, must end thus. We spend our little span of life in the pleasures of sense, or abandon ourselves to the pursuit of riches, forgetful, that impermanence is the general characteristic of all things earthly, and in a moment's brief space we must give place to others.' Udai hastily seized the bridle and led the prince away, but the latter having

<sup>1</sup> The Japanese author rejects the story of Shitta Tai-shi's contest with eight other princes for Yashudara's hand on the ground that it was one of his principles to avoid any action which could incite a feeling of rivalry and disappointment. On the other hand, he accepts the tradition that, though Shitta had two other wives besides Yashudara, he never knew them. Had he not been both a husband and a father, and known the joys of earthly affection, he would have sacrificed nothing; it was this very sacrifice that enabled him to attain to perfect knowledge, and open the eyes of mankind to their miserable condition. It is the example of the Buddha himself that justifies the practice of marriage among the priests of the *Ikkô Shûi*. Although the monk is not obliged to imitate the Most Venerable One in all the circumstances of his life before he attained to knowledge, Shin-ran Shô-nin thought it better to make this concession to the weakness of the flesh than to incur the risk of one man bringing disgrace upon the whole order by licentious disregard of a too strict rule of life.

now been face to face with old age, disease and death, was more than ever confirmed in his resolve to seek the way of salvation. When search was made for the aged mendicant, the sick man, and the corpse, no traces of them could be found, and the conclusion impressed itself on all that the hand of some spiteful demon had here been at work. Not long afterwards the prince, feeling his long confinement irksome, went forth into the country. On reaching an open spot he dismissed his retinue, and sitting down beneath an old jambu-tree, with his eyes closed, his legs crossed, and his hands folded, endeavoured to attain to a condition of complete mental tranquillity. Suddenly he was accosted by a monk, clad in the *Kesa* (Kashaya), who held a pilgrim's staff *Shaku-jō* in one hand, and a begging bowl (*Teppatsu*) in the other. This was no other than Jō-ko Ten, who had taken upon himself the duty of guiding the future Buddha in the path towards salvation. On being interrogated, he replied: "The monk (Biku Bhikshu) is one who follows the rule of poverty, severs the ties of parental and marital affection, and escaping from the law of metempsychosis, lives a pure and unsullied life. He has no other property than his own body. His staff is the instrument which aids him in the performance of the rites. He rattles it as a safeguard against drowsiness, and to give notice to others of the road to wisdom. The bowl is to hold his food which he begs from house to house. You will ask, 'Why must I cast away the affections and endeavour to escape from the metempsychosis?' I will tell you. Man, though conscious of the imminence of old age, disease and death, remains drifting about in the misery of successive existences, and is ignorant of the means of attaining to the perfect joys of infinite wisdom. By the practice of poverty you may learn to renounce all the pleasures of the senses, and while the heart disports itself in the pure and holy 'path,'<sup>1</sup> escape from the sea of the eight miseries is made easy, until at length you reach the haven of Nirvāna. Man is like a wretch who has fallen into a well, and strives in anguish to support himself by the aid of a tuft of grass, which juts out from the side. Below lies coiled a huge serpent with gaping jaws; a ferocious tiger watches above with open mouth, impatient to devour him if he ascends; and an army of rats gnaw the roots of the grass. In such a position neither wife nor child, treasures nor exalted rank, can help him, and if the keen-edged blast of impermanency strikes upon him, he is deprived of all in a moment." With these words he rose into the air, radiating from his person a golden light, and disappeared from view. Then the prince understood that a spiritual being had appeared to tell him of the blessed state of the man who 'has gone out from his home and family' (*Shukke*, Sansk. *Abhinishkramana*), and, resolving to devote himself thenceforth to the study of incomparable wisdom, in order that he might convert both men and dēvas, he returned homewards in a state of beatific ecstasy.

Shitta Tai-shi now determined to search for a teacher who would be able to impart to him the necessary knowledge. One night, as he was reposing by the side of Yashudāra, he suddenly heard a melodious voice calling upon him to quit home and family. He arose at once, and, casting his robe over his wife, who seemed to sleep like one dead, made his way forth through the crowds of sleeping attendants. The doors, as he opened them, made not the slightest sound, though purposely constructed to give warning when anyone passed through. Betaking himself to the stable, he roused his groom, Shanoku (*Chandaka*), and ordered him to lead forth the horse, Konjoku (*Kantaka*). As if divining the prince's purpose, the iron doors swung noiselessly upon their hinges, and the heir of the Śākya went forth guided by the invisible hosts of the dēvas and good spirits past the sentinels, who were sleeping on their posts. Leaving behind him, without a sigh or a regret, the magnificent palace where he had passed his youth, he abandoned father, mother, wife and child, and set forth in the direction of Dandokusen (*Dantalōkagiri*), full of his mission of redemption. By dawn he was already at the foot of the mountain, where the spirits left him. He felt inspired to hope that by climbing to the summit he might perchance fall in with some spiritual being who could teach him the path of wisdom and Nirvāna. Stroking the steed's forehead, he promised that if he ever should attain to perfect knowledge, he would help the faithful beast to escape from the 'animal cycle.' Then, turning to Shanoku, he commanded him to return to the city, and inform the King of the step he had taken. Suddenly a rustling was heard among the trees, and a hunter issued forth, holding in his hand a bow and arrow, and wearing a yellow robe. Presenting these to the prince, he disappeared from view, leaving behind him an odour of fragrant incense. The stranger being was Jō-ko Ten in human form. Shitta Tai-shi, putting on the miserable hempen garment and thrusting the arrow into his hair, took the bow into his hand, and began to ascend, barefoot, the rugged path towards the summit of the mountain.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The path that leads to the extinction of passion, belief in which is the fourth of the so-called 'Four Noble Truths.'

<sup>2</sup> It is this renunciation of all worldly joys and comforts for hardship and privation that the Japanese ascetics of later ages have endeavoured to imitate by making pilgrimages



On the following morning it was discovered to the general dismay that the prince had disappeared with his horse and man. The gates and doors were found closed and barred, while the walls and ditch were known to be insurmountable except by supernatural aid. Parties were sent out to scour the country in all directions, and Shanoku was met leading back the horse with slow and reluctant step. He delivered the prince's message, and recounted the story of the flight, the miraculous rapidity of their journey to the mountain, and the apparition of the hunter; but scarcely one believed his report except the King, who comprehended that the portents which had accompanied Shitta Tai-shi's birth were now fulfilled, in spite of all the efforts he had made to counteract them.

Yashudara now recalled to mind the prince's words spoken on the night before his departure, foretelling that she should bear a child within her bosom for six years, and became aware that she was pregnant. But her state remained unperceived by others for four years. She was afraid, however, to repeat what Shitta Tai-shi had predicted, lest she should not be believed. At last, when it could be concealed no longer from the notice of her handmaidens, she became the object of very natural suspicions on the part of those about her, including even the King and her aunt Kiôdommi; and at the instance of the wicked cousin Daibadatta she was placed in confinement until, by the return of Shitta Tai-shi, the truth might become manifest. Eighteen months later she gave birth to a boy, who was named Ragora (Râhula), six years, according to the accepted story, after the flight of his father.

Wrapped in his monkish garments and leaning on his bow, the prince unfalteringly pursued his way up the mountain, until, after overcoming insuperable obstacles, he reached its snow-clad summit. Here he found an old man with a human face, and the bones of a crane, clad in a garment of leaves and seated in a meditative posture, with closed eyes. Believing that he had at last discovered the teacher of whom he was in search, he waited until the strange being awoke from his trance, and announced his desire to perform the exercises which he believed were necessary for the attainment of Nirvâna. 'I am the Kissei Arara (Arâda),' he replied. 'It is no easy task for the unregenerate man to attain incomparable wisdom, and to rescue mankind from their miserable condition. Thou must first practice self-mortification.' The prince heard these words with joy, and submitting to the tonsure, registered a solemn vow to abandon all human passions. Under the name of Gudou Shami (the Sramana, or novice, Gâutama), he applied himself diligently to the rigid observance of the 2,500 prohibitions, cheerfully submitting to the greatest privations and hardships in the hope of attaining perfect knowledge.<sup>1</sup> With no other food than wild fruits and pure water for his drink, the prince continued the ascetic practices which alone could purify him from desire, at first under the guidance of Arara Sen, and then under the tuition of Karara Sen (the Rishi Kâlâma or Kârâma) who taught him the three kinds of truth. For a hundred days and nights he continued seated without moving, and for equal space of time he remained standing without once sitting down; then for a third period of same length he lay prostrate on the ground. During this time he neither slept, thought, nor spoke; nor a drop of water passed his lips, and his sustenance, was a single fruit or nut. In this way he became worn to a skeleton, his skin was scorched by the blazing sun, and there was no relief either from the parching heat of summer nor the frosts of winter. Six years passed away in these fruitless attempts to discover the essence of religious truth, until at last he awoke to the consciousness that this was not the way to attain to everlasting peace. Quitting his teachers, he betook himself to Zô-dru-sen, where he passed another six years in fruitless attempts to subdue his nature. All night long he remained seated on a hard stone in an attitude of meditation, while his days were spent in toiling over the precipitous side of the mountain with no other nutriment than a single grain of sesame.<sup>2</sup>

At first he was assailed by poisonous serpents and ferocious beasts, but the Bow of Mercy and the Arrow of Compassion given him by the strange hunter, effectually kept them at a distance, until finally they were converted from their murderous appetites. Then Mara (Mâra), king of the demons, alarmed for the security of his rule over human beings, assumed the form of a beautiful woman, and endeavoured to seduce his senses; but he had now by long-practised austerities attained to miraculous powers of insight, and striking the fiend on the head with the Arrow of Compassion, forced him to re-assume his real shape. Then

to the loftiest mountains in their country. The more difficult the ascent, the greater their merit.

<sup>1</sup> Thus arose the practice of shaving the head which afterwards became one of the distinctive marks of the Buddhist neophyte. The first Japanese who underwent this rite was Tasuna, son of Shiba Tatsu, in the reign of Su-jun Tennô (188-592).

<sup>2</sup> This is the process taught by Dharma, and still practised by the Zen sect, with the necessary modifications.

all the hosts of Hell surrounded him with sword and spear, and raising a tumult that shook heaven and earth, endeavoured to hinder his meditations, but in vain.

In spite of this prolonged endeavour to obtain the truth by mortification of the flesh and spirit, the novice Gāutama felt that he was no nearer the goal than at first. This was clearly not the way to obtain deliverance.<sup>1</sup> He resolved therefore to take food before further attempting the pursuit of knowledge, and betook himself to the banks of the Nirenga (Nairanjana). As he bathed there, a wooden *sotoba* (stūpa) came floating towards him, inscribed with the words :—

‘ All phenomena are impermanent,  
Because they are subject to the law of origination and perishing.  
When this law of origination and perishing comes to an end,  
Calm (*i. e.*, Nirvāna) will be found to be true happiness.’<sup>2</sup>

He recognised at once in these lines the essential truth of which he was in quest, and the scales fell from his mental sight. Burying his bow and arrow on the spot, he planted over them a *sotoba*, which afterwards was transformed into a splendid edifice of gold, said to be still in existence. The Buddha now descends from the mountains, being in his 30th year, and the date, the 8th of the 12th moon.<sup>3</sup>

As he passed through the village of Zen-sei (Susambhava) in Magada, the people prepared for him a golden dish of rice boiled in milk, and awaited his coming in order to give him the title of World Honoured One, the Tathāgata Sākya Muni. Kneeling down they presented the food to him. Having partaken of it, he pronounced these words : ‘ May the benefactors of the Three Precious Ones<sup>4</sup> have peace, health, prosperity and long life in this world, and in the world to come may they be born as men or Dēvas to be the recipients of all joys.’

Thence he proceeded to the Roku-ya-On (Mrigadāva) and expounded the doctrines of the Four Truths (Arya Satya) which conduct man to the state of Arhat.<sup>5</sup> These are as follows : 1. Suffering; 2. The Generation of Suffering; 3. The Destruction of Suffering; 4. The Path leading to the Destruction of Suffering. Under the first two are explained the connection of cause and effect between actions in the previous life of those who are in the world, and their consequences in the present (*in-gwa*), suffering being the effect, generation its cause. The third and fourth truths describe the connection of cause and effect when the world is abandoned, destruction of suffering here being the fruit, and the path leading to its destruction the cause. This is in fact the kernel of Gāutama's teaching; that life as we know it is but misery, which misery arises from the natural impulses of the heart and body, and that escape from this misery is only possible by the destruction of its cause. In other words, that pure happiness is only to be attained of desire and feeling, until the thinking substance attains, after a series of transmigrations, to a condition of perfect rest and tranquillity, undisturbed beatitude, in a world, to Nirvāna.

Next he quitted the park for the town of Varayetsu (Vārāvasī), visiting on the way three Rishis named Urubin-Kashō (Uruvilva-Kāsyapa), Gaya-Kashō (Gayā-Kāsyapa), and Nadai-Kashō (Nadi-Kāsyapa), famous for their power of working miracles. Sceptical as to the teaching of the Buddha, they subjected him to severe tests of endurance, but finding that he came unharmed out of the very fiercest trials, they became converted, and eventually attained to the degree of Rakan (Arhat).

The fame of this story coming to the ears of King Bimbashara (Bimbisāra) of Magadha, the latter invited the Buddha to his palace to preach the doctrine of ‘ Cause and Effect,’ and was so deeply impressed that he pardoned all the criminals in his dominions and gave

<sup>1</sup> As Mr. Eitel puts it, liberating oneself from all subjective and objective trammels, and attaining to a state of liberty which leads to Nirvāna.

<sup>2</sup> This is an attempt at rendering the often quoted lines—

*Sho-giō mu-jō,*  
*Zo shō meppō ;*  
*Shō metsu metsu i,*  
*Jaku metsu i raku—*

the meaning of which is embodied in the *i-ro-ha*, or arrangement of the Japanese syllabary, invented, it is said, by Kō-bō Dai-shi, and taught to every Japanese child as its first lesson.

<sup>3</sup> This is an incident in his life often depicted by the Buddhist artists under the title of *Shussan no Shaka*, or Sākya issuing from the mountains.

<sup>4</sup> The Buddha, the Law (or Religion), and the fraternity of Monks.

<sup>5</sup> Condition immediately preceding Nirvāna.

away large sums in charity. Crowds of people flocked to hear the teacher, and the King built the Monastery of Chiku-rin Shō-ja (Karrandavenavana Vihāra) for him and his disciples, who now numbered several hundreds.

Now there was a man named Sharihotsu (Śāriputra), the son of a woman called Shari (Śārikā) or butcher-bird, from the keenness of her vision, who, by the practice of asceticism had acquired miraculous powers. But, after hearing the doctrine of the Buddha, he enrolled himself among the disciples of Śākya Muni, bringing with him his friend Mokuren (Māudgalyāna). Sharihotsu was afterwards known as the wisest among the Ten Great Disciples (*Jin Dai De-shi*). His next adherent of importance was the Brahmin Maka-Kashō (Mahā-Kāśyapa), more usually styled simply Kashō.

The Buddha now called to mind his former abandonment of father, foster-mother, and wife to go in search of salvation, and resolved that he would visit them in order to communicate the glad tidings. So, departing from the Chiku-rin Shō-ja, he journeyed towards his native city, teaching the multitude as he went. Amongst his converts the most conspicuous was King Haruri (Vaidūrya) of Barabasa who fain would have detained the teacher, but the desire of the latter to reach homo was not to be overcome. To help the King to remain in the path he had chosen, the Buddha directed him to take 108 seeds of the Bo-dai-ju (*Ficus religiosa*), and threading them on a string, to repeat the words Namu Daruma, Namu Sōgia (Hail Buddha! Hail Religion! Hail Fraternity of the Monks!), passing a bead each time between his fingers. This he was to do 200,000 times daily, and the reward promised was purification of the heart in this life, and birth hereafter in Tōriten (the Traiyastimsa Heaven). A million times would be required in order to escape from the 108 kinds of depravity, and attain to everlasting joy. This is the origin of the Buddhist rosary.

Accompanied by his hundreds of disciples, the teacher drew near to the frontier of Kapira, begging their food as they went. The King was overcome with joy, as one who had found an Udonge (Udumbara) flower, when he learnt that Shitta Tai-shi had finished his studies, and was now returning as the beloved and honoured Shaka Muni Nio-rai (Śākya Muni Tathāgata). He despatched a messenger with a carriage to beg him to come to the palace from the house of a rich man named Kariō Chō-ja (? Kāla Sreshthīn), where he had taken up his abode. The Buddha replied that he was no longer a prince—that it was not the tie of relationship that induced him to revisit his old home, but the desire of saving all living beings. He would therefore simply come in the same humble dress as his 1,500 disciples. On approaching the city of Kapira, he turned aside to the mausoleum of his mother, with his followers.

The King now arrived, accompanied by Kiōdommi, the secondary wives of Shitta Tai-shi, and the whole of his court; but they were unable to recognize the gaunt and sunburnt Sramana among the crowd of men clad in black dresses of wistaria-fibre and scarves (*kesa*) of leaves knitted together. Yashūlara had obtained permission to mingle with the women of the palace, and led by the hand her little boy of six years. Giving to the child the robe which the prince had thrown over her couch on the night of his departure, she bade him present it to the father of whom they had so often spoken in secret. Guided by unerring instinct, the boy passed through the crowd of people, in spite of angry words and looks from the courtiers, and walking straight up to the company of Holy Monks, fell on his knees before the Arhat (Rakan), who occupied the third seat, and offered him the robe. The Rakan took the garment in his hands, and as he pronounced with a clear voice the words: 'Unchangeable truth of the universal law, mysterious insight and state of unconditionedness, the wisdom and the prayer of all beings are both fulfilled,' his countenance was transfigured, while the tuft of white hairs on his forehead radiated forth a brilliant light, illuminating the spacious hall. Then the whole company fell on their knees and worshipped, while the 1,500 Rakan rising from their seats uttered with one voice the salutation, 'Hail, O Tathāgata Śākya Muni!'

Then he pronounced a charm, and behold! the garment the child had presented to him was found to be embroidered with the words 'Six years after my departure thou shalt have a lovely boy, who shall be a sage from his birth.' Thus the King and all his courtiers saw how they had unjustly suspected the princess, and her innocence was made as clear as the noon-day.

The Buddha now assembles the whole of the Shaka family, and expounds to them the doctrine of 'Cause and Effect' (*In-gwa*), and the effects of Hannya (Pragñā, or Wisdom, the highest of the six Haramitsu (Pāramitā). Amongst the more important of the converts made were his cousins Anan (Ananda), Anaritsu (Anuruddha), Batdara (Bhadra), and Ubarimitsu (Upāli). Daiba alone remained obstinately hostile to the new doctrine.

The Buddha changed the name of Seki-yō-san to Maka-Maya-san, and converted the mausoleum into a monastery, under the name of Tō-ri-Ten-shōji. Here he expounded the

Fu-bo, Hō-on Kiō, the Daihanna Kiō (Mahā-prajñā Sūtra) and the Hosshin Hō-sha-Kiō,<sup>1</sup> and the number of his disciples grew from day to day.

After this the Buddha established another monastery on Mount Riō-ju-sen (Gridhrakūṭa), whither the young and old of both sexes flocked to hear his teachings. It was here that King Bimbashara caused to be constructed a flight of steps five leagues in length and ten paces wide, in the course of a few days, so that believers might ascend the mountain without fatigue.

Daiba now took counsel with a magician named Miō-ken, to besiege Riō-ju-sen, and destroy the Buddha together with his disciples. Seeing that his followers nevertheless began to lose heart, Shaka-muni summoned to his aid all the Dēvas and good deities. With banners waving, gongs and cymbals beating, Kashō led them against the demons, who fled in all directions without striking a blow. It is in memory of this occasion that banners are suspended in some Buddhist temples, and that gongs are beaten during the recitation of the Scriptures. Daiba and Miō-ken were taken prisoners, and brought before the Buddha, who expounded to them his doctrines, but without effect. Then Moku-ren let loose on them a multitude of insects, armed with sharp stings, until Miō-ken crying for pardon, re-assumed his natural form of a bull and fell dead, bequeathing his hide to be used in making a drum<sup>2</sup> to frighten away the foes of Buddhism. Daiba, on beholding the miracle, was filled with remorse for his sins. He submitted to have his head shaven, and donning the mantle of the ascetic, became one of the Buddha's disciples, under the name of Chō-datsu.<sup>3</sup>

Maya Bu-nin, the Buddha's mother, for her great virtues during her previous state of existence, had been rewarded by elevation to Tō-ri-ten (Traiastriṃsa), where she was adopted by Tai-shaku Ten (Indra). She attained to the knowledge of the three elementary truths, and acquired the six kinds of supernatural powers.<sup>4</sup>

Accompanied by his disciples Kashō and Sharibotsu, the Buddha ascended to Tō-ri-ten upon a golden cloud, and expounded to his mother and Taishaku the Hō-on-kiō.<sup>5</sup> The former presented him in return with the Mandāra flower (Māndārava-pushpa) which she wore in her hair. From this incident is said to have originated the practice of offering flowers before a Buddhist shrine.

During his absence, which lasted three months, the faithful in this world felt as if plunged in utter darkness, and lamented him like a lost parent. At the command of the two kings Uten (Udayana) and Bimbashara (Bimbisāra) the sculptor Bishukatsu-ma (Visvakarman), whose skill was believed to be so great that the wooden animals and birds that came from his hand were endowed with the power of motion, and who from frequent attendance on the teachings of the Buddha had come to know every line of his countenance, carved a likeness of him in wood 5 feet 2 inches high. When it was finished the two kings installed it in the principal hall of the Riō-ju-sen monastery. It was afterwards removed to Gi-on Shō-ja (the Jētavana Vihāra). When the Buddha returned from Tō-ri-ten (Traiastriṃsa Heaven) to Riō-ju-sen, the wooden image came forth to meet him. Shaka spoke to it, saying: 'My Nirvāna is at hand. Thou shalt take my place in converting mankind,' and they walked back in company into the building.

The number of the Buddha's disciples now increased with great rapidity. Amongst them the chief ones are known as the Ten Great Disciples (Jū Dai De-shi), the Sixteen Rakan and the Five Hundred Rakan. The Ten are Kashō, Anan, Sharibotsu, Mokuren, Anaritsu, Shubodai, Furuna, Kassenyen, Ubarimitsu, and the Buddha's son Ragora, all of them noted for some distinctive powers. (In Sanskrit Kāśyapa, Ānanda, Śāriputra, Māudgalyāyana, Anuruddha, Subhūti, Pūrṇa, Kātyāyana, Upāli and Rāhula). The Sixteen Rakan are Batsura-tasha, Kiadakaha, Takaharida, Sohinda, Takora, Batdara,<sup>6</sup> Kari, Hottara,

<sup>1</sup> The Sanskrit title has not been identified.

<sup>2</sup> In modern times the drum, as a means of repelling the assaults of the demons, was chiefly used in Japan by the Hokke sect, founded by Nichi-ren.

<sup>3</sup> This is a mistake of the Japanese author. The two Japanese forms are merely different ways of reading the Sanskrit name Dēvadatta.—B. N.

<sup>4</sup> The former are—1. The impermanency of existence; 2. The miserable condition of man; 3. The bubble-like constitution of the human frame. The latter are—1 and 2. Infinite sight and hearing; 3. Unlimited power over the body; 4. Knowledge of the past stages of existence of all creatures; 5. Knowledge of the thoughts of all beings; and 6. Supernatural knowledge of the finality of life.

<sup>5</sup> The Japanese author is responsible for the name of this Sūtra. In my catalogue (No. 153) there is one entitled 'Sūtra of Buddha's Ascension to the Traiastriṃsa heaven, to preach the law for his mother's sake.'—B. N.

<sup>6</sup> Bhadra.

Shuhaka, Handaka,<sup>1</sup> Ragora,<sup>2</sup> Nakasina,<sup>3</sup> Inkata itsunahashi, Ashita and Shudahan-daka.<sup>4</sup>

Under the beneficent rule of Nanda, the Buddha travelled through many countries until he came to Bishari (Vaisālī), where he collected a multitude round him in the monastery of the Great Mango Forest (Anra-ju-yen). More than 20,000 persons quitted the world to become monks.

There was a certain wealthy man of the neighbourhood named Gwakkai, who was enormously wealthy, and lived in a magnificent mansion, more like the dwelling of a private individual, but miserly, irreligious, and careless about his future condition. The Buddha resolved to effect his conversion, and accompanied by Anan, Ragora, Mokuren, Shubodai, and Ubarimitsu, went to visit him. Standing at the door they presented their begging bowls, and besought the miser to fill them. The rich man's heart was touched by the humility of him who had abandoned rank, wealth and power, and piling up the whitest of rice on a coral dish, brought it to them with his own hands. The Buddha rejoiced at this sign of a better disposition, and preached to him on the vanity of worldly riches, warning him of the fate which awaited those who failed to make use of their opportunities. Gwakkai was deeply impressed with his words, and becoming ashamed of his former wickedness, not only was converted to Buddhism, but gave a large piece of land to the monastery Dairin Shō-ja, and distributed large sums in charity to the poor and needy ones of his relatives. The rich man Shudatsu (Sudatta) of Shaye (Śrāvastī), bought the gardens of Gita (Gēta), and in conjunction with Gwakkai erected a huge monastery to which the name of Gi-on Shō-ja (Gēta-vana vihāra, the monastery of Gēta's garden) to which Gēta gave all the trees that stood on the land.<sup>5</sup>

Shaka passed the next seven years at the Gi-on Shō-ja, preaching to the multitude who flocked together to hear him from all quarters of the compass, until his doctrine was accepted throughout India. He had now arrived at the age of 77, and knowing that his end was near, he returned with his disciples to Rō-jū-sen. Surrounded by the ten chief disciples, the Sixteen Rakan, and 3,000 more of his immediate followers, and taking a Kompara (Kampila) flower in his hand, he told them that this blossom had three aspects. They were unable to comprehend his meaning, and sat silently thinking. At last Kashō smiled and looked up at the sky. Shaka said: 'Kashō can carry on the work of the Makayen (Mahāyāna), and handed him the flower, together with a gold-embroidered Kesa. Next he called Anan to him, and bidding him assist Kashō in teaching the truth, gave him his own begging bowl. Then he taught them to repeat certain mystic sentences.

Eighteen months after this Buddha quitted the monastery of Rō-jū-sen, and coming to the city of Kushina-jō (Kusinagara), delivered his last teachings to his disciples as he sat between the two rows of teak-trees (Sara-sō-ju, Sansk. Sāla). In the beginning of the second moon of the following year he took to his couch, to the great grief and alarm of all the Rakan, who besought him to call in Kō-ū aid of a physician, but he forbade them, saying that his time had now come. Let them after his entry to Nirvāna look upon Kashō as their teacher, and he would lead them in the way of attaining to that blissful state. The disciples lifted up their voices and wept, praying him to abide with them yet the space of one Kalpa. But he waved his hand as a negative, saying, 'Life has a limited span, and nought may avail to extend it. This is manifested by the impermanence of human beings. But yet whenever necessary I will hereafter make my appearance from time to time as a god (i. e., Shin-tō), a sage (Confucian), or a Buddha.' After this he spoke no more, and on the fifteenth day of the month, lying on his right side with his head to the north, and his face looking west, he entered Nirvāna like one falling asleep, in his 80th year. At the same moment a brilliant light radiated from his corpse, and illuminated the universe. The Rakan from every place, the kings of all countries, the Rishis, the magicians

<sup>1</sup> Panthaka.      <sup>2</sup> Rāhula.      <sup>3</sup> Nāgasena.      <sup>4</sup> Chullapanthaka.      The names of the others cannot be identified with certainty.

The sixteen Rakan are probably those who went to live in sixteen different places after (?) Shaka's Nirvāna to teach the law.—B. N.

The lower ranks of disciples are classed as *bhikkhus* or monks, *bhikkhuni* or nuns, *upasaku* and *ubai*, lay men and women who keep the five commandments (Sank, bhikkhu, bhikkhuni, upāsaka, and upāsikā).

<sup>5</sup> The five great Indian monasteries were the Gi-on, Dai-rin, Chiku-rin, Sei-ta-rin and Naranda, or Gēta-vana, Mahāvāna, Venuvāna, Nālanda. Sei-ta-rin has not been identified.

<sup>6</sup> The form of teaching which pervades the later discourses ascribed to the Buddha. They are not regarded as his authentic utterances.

the fish of the Ganges, all animals, birds, and even insects, wept, knowing this to be the sign that the Buddha had entered Nirvāna, crowded to the spot and bewailed their loss.

Then all the Buddhas, Bôdhisattvas, Indra and Brahma, the four Dêva Kings, and all the innumerable company of the Dêvas and good spirits, and even Amida from his Pure Land in the West, came riding on purple clouds to escort him to Paradise, and the disciples arising carried his corpse to the bank of the river Battai (the Hiranayavati, flowing by the city of Kusinagara). They brought it into the monastery of Ten-kwan-ji (Divya-malya-vihara?), where they washed it with perfumed water and awaited the coming of Kashô. As soon as he arrived the funeral was arranged, and millions of the people followed the coffin of the departed Buddha. Placing the coffin of the deceased teacher on a pyre of fragrant wood, they consumed it with pure fire, and from the ashes they recovered a countless number of Skari (Sarîra) or relics resembling the diamond. These were divided among the kings, who carried them home and enshrined them in magnificent pagodas.

N. B.—The pamphlet from which this has been extracted was a republication of Mr. Satow's contribution to the Japan branch of the Royal Asiatic Society.—Ed.

## APPENDIX II.

### "VILAVILAIREVO:" OR "FIRE CEREMONY," OF THE FIJIANS.

By F. ARTHUR JACKSON, OF "JACKSON DALE," FIJI.

*From the Journal of the Polynesian Society.*

A long time before the paper entitled "*Te Umu-Ti*: a Raiatean ceremony," by Miss Teuira Henry of Honolulu, was published in the *Journal of the Polynesian Society*,\* I had been told by Fijians that a similar power of walking unharmed through Native *Lovus* (or ovens), when the stones therein were at white heat, was possessed by one Matagali (tribe), on the Island of Bega (pronounced, Bengah). At first I discredited what the Natives told me, and continued to be an unbeliever, until I was told by the Hon. James Blyth, Native Commissioner, that, what I put down as only a Native fable, was quite true. I then heard that, in order to set the truth of the story at rest, His Excellency the Governor of Fiji—Sir John Bates Thurston, K.C.M.G., had the "Fire Ceremony" performed by command before the Vice-Regal Party, and about five hundred Native spectators. Having reason to believe that Miss Teuira Henry's statements were taken in certain quarters, "*cum grano salis*," I was anxious that they should receive corroboration from a High Official, so I wrote to His Excellency Sir John Thurston, suggesting that he should write a short account of the "Fire Ceremony," he had been an eye-witness of, for publication in the *Journal of the Polynesian Society*. His Excellency replied that he had already written on the matter for a forthcoming work, and that he did not wish to touch the subject again; but Sir John was kind enough to give me a vivid description of the ceremony he witnessed, and sent me a photo., taken by himself and at the moment the men were entering the *Lovu* (oven), and suggested that I should take "Na Mata" for my text, and myself write to the *Polynesian Journal*. I replied that, although I had been twenty-five years in Fiji, I would not trust my own translation of "Na Mata" for the purpose of publication. I am indebted to the kindness and the courtesy of His Excellency for the following translation from "Na Mata," a newspaper published in the Fijian language. Sir John Thurston also informed me that the bodies of the

\* See Vol. II., p. 105.

Natives who walked through the fire were examined by the Chief Medical Officer of the colony, The Hon. Bolton Glanvill Corney, M. L. C., but he could arrive at no conclusion at all as to how the feat was performed. Amongst the Europeans in the Governor's party were His Excellency and Lady Thurston, The Hon. Bolton Glanvill, and Mrs. Corney, Mr. Basil Home Thomson, Mr. J. W. Lindt, F. R. G. S. (author of *Picturesque Fiji*), and others. The party all took "shots" with the camera, but Mr. Lindt's proved the most successful. Lady Thurston threw a cambric handkerchief on the shoulder of the chief of the Fire Walkers as he was entering the *Lovu*, and it would have been burnt up, had not Mr. Thompson adroitly plucked it back with a long stick. The handkerchief was terribly scorched, although it only rested on the man's shoulder for a few seconds. The ladies present divided the handkerchief, or what was left of it, as a memento. None of those present could in any way account for the wonderful power these Sawau men possessed of being able to walk unharmed through a regular fiery furnace. They were as much astonished and nonplussed as the Biblical King was when witnessing another "Fire Ceremony," performed by the three young Jews we all wot of.

In Tibet a class of *Shamans* (Tantrik Buddhists who are said to be adepts in mysticism) practise a kind of "Fire Ceremony" which bears a marked resemblance to that described in the above extract. The *Shaman* after chanting some charms touches a red hot iron bar or knife with his tongue. Some *Shamans* stand upon red hot iron plates with perfect ease. This practice is said to be very common in Tibet. It is said that on account of the efficacy of the རྩལ་མེ་ལྷ་མོ་ *Chag-hag* (iron-charms) the red hot iron becomes cool at the touch of the tongue. *Ed.*

THE RAMAKRISHNA MISSION  
INSTITUTE OF CULTURE  
LIBRARY  
GOL PARK, CALCUTTA-29

# BUDDHIST TEXT SOCIETY OF INDIA.

H. H. Śrī RĀM CHANDRA BHUNJ DEO, *Mahārājā of Mourbhunj.*  
*Mahārājā Śrī JOTENDRA MOHAN TAGORE, Bāhādur, K.C.S.I.* } *Patrons.*

---

## Council:

THE HON'BLE SIR ALFRED CROFT, M.A., K.C.I.E. *President.*  
PRASANNA KUMĀR RĀYA, D. SC.  
G. A. GRIERSON, ESQ., I.C.S., PH.D., C.I.E.  
THE HON'BLE MAHENDRA LĀL SARCAR, M.D., C.I.E.  
Śrī NARENDRA NATH SEN. } *Vice-Presidents.*

---

## Members:

ĀS'UTOSH MUKHOPĀDHYĀYA, D.L., F.R.A.S., &c.  
*Prof. C'ANDRODAYA Vidyāvinoda.*  
Śrī DĪNA NĀTH GĀNGULI.  
THE HON'BLE JUSTICE GURUDĀS BANDYOPĀDHYĀYA, D.L.  
*Pandit HARA PRASAD Cāstri, M.A.*  
Śrī HĪRENDRA NĀTH DATTA, M.A., B.L.  
*Mahāmahopādhyāya MAHES C'ANDRA Nyāyaratna, C.I.E.*  
Śrī NIRODH NĀTH MUKHOPĀDHYĀYA.  
*Vidyaratna NṚSĪMHA C'ANDRA MUKHOPĀDHYĀYA, M.A., B.L.*  
S. J. PĀDŠAH, Esq.  
*Rai RAJKUMAR SARVĀDHİKĀRI, Bāhādur, M.A., B.L.*  
Śrī ÇIVĀ PRASANNA BHATTĀCHĀRYA, B.L.

---

*Mahāraj Kumar VINAYA KRISHNA DEV,* } *Honorary Secretaries.*  
Śrī ÇĀBAT CHANDRA DĀS, C.I.E.  
H. DHARMAPĀLA, Esq., *Assistant Secretary.*  
Śrī HARI MOHAN MUKHOPĀDHYĀYA, *Pandit and Librarian.*

---

## Corresponding Members.

REV. A. TOMORY, M.A.  
REV. C. A. SĪLAKKAṆḌA *Mahā Thero.* High Priest, Sailabimbārama Vihāra,  
Ceylon.

---

All Communications as well as Remittances for the *Journal and Text* may be sent to the *Manager*, Buddhist Text Society, 86/2 Jaun Bazar Street, Calcutta.



## Contents of Vol. I, Part I:—

Lives of Śānti Rakṣita, Kamala Śīla and Dīpaṅkara. The Lamaic Hierarchy of Tibet. "Bodhipatha Pradīpa" (English and Text). "Visuddhi Mārga" (Pali and Sanskrit). "Muktālatā," a Sanskrit Poem, by Kṣhemendra, with Translation in English Verse, by Mr. R. C. DUTT, C.S., C.I.E., "Bon, the pre-Buddhistic Religion of Tibet, and Tibetan folklore."

## Contents of Vol. I, Part II:—

Proceedings and Correspondence. The Story of "Ekaśringa," in English verse, by Nobin Chandra Das, M.A., with Sanskrit Text. English translation of "Bhaktisataka," by Pandit Haraprasad Sastri, M.A., with Sanskrit Text. Lamaic Hierarchy, by Sarat Chandra Das, C.I.E. Sanskrit Text:—"Śākyotpatti, Buddha Janma." Abhinish-kramana. Māgadhi Text:—"Saṃantakuta Varnaṇā." Tibetan Text:—A photo-litho copy of Buddha's life, from a Sculpture of Rajgriha. Appendix I. "Rishyaśringa." Text and Translation from the "Mahā-Bhārata." 2. Bon Religion of Tibet.

## Contents of Vol. I, Part III:—

Proceedings of the Society. Correspondence. The Doctrine of Transmigration, By Sarat Chandra Dās. Samsāra Chakra. *Tiryak*—Animal Kingdom. *Preta*, or the Ghost World. Hell. Cold Hells. King Kanishka and some Historical Facts. The Four great Earliest Schools of Buddhism. "Bodhi Patha Pradīpa." The Story of King Mañichūda, by B. Dē, Esq., M.A., I.C.S. A short Note on the Avadāna Kalpalatā. Introduction to Avadāna Kalpalatā, by Somendra. Sanskrit Text of Mañichūda Avadāna. Dhammapada, with Buddha Ghosha's Commentary: Edited by Rev Mahā Thero Silakhaṇḍa. Appendix I. The Principal Deities of the Bon Pantheon. Appendix II. The Five Visions of Khedubjē. The Goddess Chāmūṇḍā. One Plate (The Five Visions of Khedubjē).

## Contents of Vol. I, Part IV:—

Metrical version of Rukmāvatī.—Sanskrit Text of Rukmāvatī.—Daily religious service in the grand monastery of Tāshi-lhūnpo.—The grand monastic University of Tāshi-lhūnpo.—The Ten Sufferings of Buddha.—Sanskrit Text.—Sanskrit Text of Ratnamālā.—Dasakarma plutāvadana (Text)—Dhammapada.—The Origin of the Śākyas.—Appendix I. Puṇnagiri's account of the Tāshi Lama's death at Peking.—Appendix II. Indian Hells.

## Contents of Vol. II, Part I:—

Proceedings of the Society. *Nāga* or Serpent demi-gods. Story of the conversion of Gopāla Nāga. The Sanskrit Text of Gopāla Nāga-damaṇam. Stūpa-Avadanam. Its Sanskrit Text. The mystic astrological chart called "Rluā-ta." Bodhi Charyāvatāram, Vyāmalakhyā, Dhammapada. A story of serpent worship, the Nāga Pañchami ceremony.

## Contents of Vol. II, Part II

Proceedings of the 2nd and 3rd quarterly meetings; note on an archaic silver Lotus; the Amṛtāyusa Sūtra; a short note on the Mahāyāna and Hīnayāna Schools; on the evolution of the works of Māra; the Story of Jyotishka; friendship between the kings of Magadha and Taksha Śīlā, its Māgadhi Text; note on the Svayambhū Purāṇ; Review, Bodhi Charyāvatāram; Jaina Vairāgya satak; the worship of Haya Griha; "Tibet"

## 2. "Indian Pandits in the Land of Snow." By SARAT CHANDRA DAS, C.I.E. (120 pages, Demi 8vo.)—Price One Rupee.

Student Life in Tibet. The monastic University of Tāshi-lhūnpo. Notes on the above. Early Indian Pandits in China. Origin of the Mahāyāna School. Origin of Social Exclusiveness. Origin of the Bengalis. Periods of Missionary work of the Indo-Aryans. Earliest Notices of China. Earliest notices of India in China. Introduction of Buddhism into China. The Chinese and the Mahāyāna School. Translation of Buddhist sacred works into Chinese. Kumāra Jīva and the Chinese traveller Fa-hian. Bodhi Dharma. Foreign Buddhist embassies to China. The Chinese traveller Hieun-tshang. Brāhmanical astronomy introduced into China. The Wu-mei Sect in China (as described by Edkins). Bengal Pandits in Tibet. Buddhism and the written languages of Tibet. Bengal Pandits in the Buddhist Propaganda. Life of Dīpaṅkara Śrī Jñāna-Atīśa. The King of Tibet—His anxiety to reform Buddhism. Prince Chan-Chub and Nag-tcho Lochāva. Nag-tcho's Journey to India. His arrival at Vikrama Śīlā. Religious Assembly at Vikrama Śīlā, Atisa and the Buddhist oracles. His Journey to Tibet. The doctrine of transmigration. The Lamaic Hierarchy of Tibet. The first Jātaka (of Avalokitesvara Bodhisattava). The LAY OF LACREN, Pranpoori the Indian ascetic. A trip to Sikkim. Life of Tāshi Lama Panden Yeshē. The Emperor Kienlūng's letter to the Dalai Lama. Note on Puṇnagiri Gosain.









